



Enterprise JavaBeans™ Developer's Guide



VERSION 8

Borland®
JBuilder®

Borland Software Corporation
100 Enterprise Way, Scotts Valley, CA 95066-3249
www.borland.com

Refer to the file `deploy.html` located in the `redist` directory of your JBuilder product for a complete list of files that you can distribute in accordance with the JBuilder License Statement and Limited Warranty.

Borland Software Corporation may have patents and/or pending patent applications covering subject matter in this document. Please refer to the product CD or the About dialog box for the list of applicable patents. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents.

COPYRIGHT © 1997–2002 Borland Software Corporation. All rights reserved. All Borland brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of Borland Software Corporation in the United States and other countries. Java and all Java-based marks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries. All other marks are the property of their respective owners.

For third-party conditions and disclaimers, see the Release Notes on your JBuilder product CD.

Printed in the U.S.A.

JBE0080WW21002entjb 5E6R1002

0203040506-9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

PDF

Contents

Chapter 1		Chapter 4	
Introduction	1-1	Developing enterprise beans	4-1
Documentation conventions	1-2		
Developer support and resources	1-4	Chapter 5	
Contacting Borland Technical Support.	1-4	Configuring the target application	
Online resources	1-4	server settings	5-1
World Wide Web	1-4	Supported servers.	5-1
Borland newsgroups	1-5	Setting up servers within JBuilder	5-2
Usenet newsgroups	1-5	Adding a service pack	5-5
Reporting bugs	1-5	The created libraries	5-5
		Making the ORB available to JBuilder	5-7
Chapter 2		Selecting a server	5-8
Programming for the Java 2		Setting up JDBC drivers	5-10
Platform, Enterprise Edition	2-1	Creating the .library and .config files	5-10
Why are J2EE applications desirable?	2-1	Adding the JDBC driver to projects	5-11
Benefits of the multi-tier model.	2-4		
How JBuilder can help	2-5	Chapter 6	
Client tier technologies	2-5	Creating 2.0 session beans and	
Middle-tier technologies.	2-6	message-driven beans with the	
Other J2EE technologies	2-7	EJB Designer	6-1
Preparing to deploy J2EE applications.	2-8	Introducing EJB modules	6-2
Learning about J2EE.	2-8	Creating an EJB 2.0 module	6-2
		Creating a module with the EJB	
Part I		Module wizard	6-2
Developing Enterprise JavaBeans		Creating an EJB module from	
		existing deployment descriptors	6-4
Chapter 3		Displaying the EJB Designer.	6-7
An introduction to EJB development	3-1	Creating session beans	6-8
Why we need Enterprise JavaBeans	3-1	Viewing a bean's source code	6-10
Roles in the development of an EJB		Modifying the bean.	6-11
application	3-2	Editing bean attributes	6-11
Application roles	3-2	Adding a new field	6-11
Infrastructure roles	3-3	Deleting a field	6-12
Deployment and operation roles	3-4	Adding a new method	6-12
EJB architecture	3-4	Removing a method.	6-13
The EJB server	3-5	Working with ejbCreate() methods	6-13
The EJB container.	3-5	Regenerating a bean's interfaces.	6-14
How an enterprise bean works	3-6	Importing beans.	6-14
Types of enterprise beans	3-7	Organizing beans with views	6-16
Session beans	3-7	Finding beans	6-17
Entity beans	3-7	Arranging beans.	6-18
Message-driven beans	3-7	Creating message-driven beans	6-18
Remote and local access.	3-8	Removing beans.	6-19
		How the EJB Designer names EJB files	6-20

Fixing errors in your bean	6-20
Viewing the deployment descriptors	6-21
Displaying the Deployment Descriptor editor.	6-22
Setting IDE options for the EJB Designer	6-23
Taking the next step	6-23

Chapter 7

Creating 2.0 entity beans with the EJB Designer 7-1

Creating CMP 2.0 entity beans from an imported data source	7-1
Importing a data source	7-2
jndi-definitions.xml	7-3
Modifying the imported data source schema.	7-3
Generating the entity bean classes and interfaces	7-5
Editing entity bean properties	7-6
Referencing another table	7-8
Adding WebLogic table references	7-11
Entity bean field and method inspectors	7-14
Creating entity bean relationships	7-15
Using the relationship inspector to specify a relationship	7-16
Removing a relationship	7-19
Adding a finder method.	7-20
Adding an ejbSelect method	7-20
Adding a home business method.	7-21
Creating a schema from entity beans	7-22
Exporting a data source	7-22
Creating entity beans with bean-managed persistence	7-22

Chapter 8

Creating EJB 1.x components with JBuilder 8-1

EJB modules	8-1
Creating an EJB 1.x module	8-2
Creating an EJB 1.x module with the EJB Module wizard.	8-2
Creating an EJB module from existing deployment descriptors	8-3
Creating an enterprise bean.	8-5
Creating a session bean	8-7
Creating an entity bean	8-8
Adding the business logic to your bean	8-9

Exposing business methods through the remote interface	8-12
Generating the bean class from a remote interface	8-13
Creating the home and remote interfaces for an existing bean	8-15

Chapter 9

Creating EJB 1.x entity beans from an existing database table 9-1

Creating entity beans with the EJB 1.x Entity Bean Modeler	9-1
--	-----

Chapter 10

Compiling enterprise beans and creating JAR files 10-1

Compiling the bean.	10-1
Changing build properties for an EJB module or an EAR group.	10-1
Changing the build properties for a bean	10-4
Changing the build properties for an EJB module.	10-4
Compiling	10-4
The generated JAR file	10-5
Editing deployment descriptors.	10-6
Verifying descriptors	10-7

Chapter 11

Running and testing an enterprise bean 11-1

Testing your bean	11-2
Choosing the type of test client	11-3
Working with test client applications.	11-3
Creating a test client application.	11-3
Using the test client application	11-7
Using your test client application to test your enterprise bean	11-8
Creating a Server runtime configuration	11-8
Running your EJB test client application	11-11
Working with JUnit test cases	11-11
Creating a JUnit test case	11-11
Creating a JUnit test case using the EJB Test Client wizard.	11-12
Running your JUnit test case.	11-14

Working with Cactus JUnit test cases	11-15
Creating a Cactus JUnit test case	11-15
Configuring your project for testing an EJB with Cactus	11-16
Creating a Cactus JUnit test case using the EJB Test Client wizard	11-20
Running your Cactus JUnit test case	11-22
Enabling debugging for WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition	11-23
Preparing to debug WebSphere applications remotely	11-24
WebSphere Server 3.5	11-24
WebSphere Single Server 4.0	11-24
WebSphere Server Advanced Edition 4.0	11-25
Preparing to debug WebLogic JavaServer Pages remotely	11-26
Preparing to debug iPlanet applications remotely	11-27

Chapter 12

Deploying enterprise beans **12-1**

Creating a deployment descriptor file	12-2
The role of the deployment descriptor	12-3
The types of information in the deployment descriptor	12-3
Structural information	12-4
Application assembly information	12-5
Security	12-5
Application server-specific properties	12-6
Creating an EAR file	12-6
Deploying to an application server	12-7
Deploying one or more JAR files	12-7
Deploying to non-Borland servers	12-9
Setting deployment options with the Properties dialog box	12-9
Hot deploying to an application server	12-10

Chapter 13

Using the Deployment Descriptor editor **13-1**

Displaying the Deployment Descriptor editor	13-2
Viewing the deployment descriptor of an enterprise bean	13-2
Viewing an EJB module-level WebLogic 6.x or 7.x Properties page	13-4
Changing bean information	13-5

Enterprise bean information	13-5
General panel	13-6
Message Driven Bean panel	13-9
Environment panel	13-10
EJB References panel	13-12
Resource references panel	13-14
Security Role References panel	13-15
Properties panel	13-16
Security Identity panel	13-20
EJB Local References panel	13-22
Resource Env Refs panel	13-24
WebLogic 6.x or 7.x General panel	13-25
Server-specific Properties panel	13-26
EAServer DD Editor panel	13-27
Setting Sybase package properties	13-27
Setting Sybase component properties	13-28
Importing an existing Sybase deployment descriptor	13-30
WebLogic 6.x or 7.x Cache panel	13-30
Container transactions	13-31
Setting container transaction policies	13-31
WebLogic 6.x or 7.x Transaction Isolation panel	13-34
WebLogic 6.x or 7.x Idempotent Methods panel	13-35
Working with JDBC 1 data sources	13-36
Setting isolation levels	13-37
Setting data source properties	13-38
Adding security roles and method permissions	13-40
Creating a security role	13-40
Assigning method permissions	13-41
Adding container-managed persistence information for EJB 1.1 components	13-44
Finders panel	13-45
Specifying WebSphere 4.0 finders	13-47
Verifying descriptor information	13-48

Chapter 14

Using the DataExpress for EJB components **14-1**

The DataExpress EJB components	14-2
Components for the server	14-2
Components for the client	14-2
Creating the entity beans	14-3
Creating the server-side session bean	14-3
Adding provider and resolver components to the session bean	14-4

Writing the setSessionContext() method . . .	14-5
Adding an EJB reference or EJB local reference to the deployment descriptor	14-5
Adding the providing and resolving methods	14-6
Calling the finder method	14-7
Building the client side	14-8
Handling relationships	14-9
The sample project	14-10

Chapter 15

Developing session beans 15-1

Types of session beans	15-1
Stateful session beans	15-1
Stateless session bean	15-2
Writing the session bean class	15-2
Implementing the SessionBean interface	15-2
Writing the business methods	15-3
Adding one or more ejbCreate() methods	15-3
How JBuilder can help you create a session bean	15-4
The life of a session bean	15-6
Stateless beans	15-6
Stateful beans	15-7
The method-ready in transaction state	15-8

Chapter 16

Developing entity beans 16-1

Persistence and entity beans	16-1
Bean-managed persistence	16-2
Container-managed persistence	16-2
Primary keys in entity beans	16-2
Writing the entity bean class	16-3
Implementing the EntityBean interface	16-4
Declaring and implementing the entity bean methods	16-5
Creating create methods	16-5
Creating finder methods	16-7
Writing the business methods	16-8
The life of an entity bean	16-8
The nonexistent state	16-8
The pooled state	16-9
The ready state	16-9
Returning to the pooled state	16-9

A bank entity bean example	16-10
The entity bean home interface	16-10
The entity bean remote interface	16-11
An entity bean with container-managed persistence	16-12
An entity bean with bean-managed persistence	16-14
The primary key class	16-18
The deployment descriptor	16-19
Deployment descriptor for an entity bean with bean-managed persistence	16-20
Deployment descriptor for an entity bean with container-managed persistence	16-21

Chapter 17

Developing message-driven beans 17-1

How message-driven beans work	17-2
The life of a management-driven bean instance	17-2
Writing a message-driven bean class	17-3
Implementing the MessageDrivenBean interface	17-4
Implementing the MessageListener interface	17-4
Writing the onMessage() method	17-4
How JBuilder can help you create a message-driven bean	17-4
Message-driven bean deployment descriptor attributes	17-6
Using the SonicMQ Message Broker with message-driven beans	17-7

Chapter 18

Creating the home and remote/local interfaces 18-1

Creating the home interface	18-1
The EJBHome interface	18-2
The LocalHome interface	18-2
Creating a home or local home interface for a session bean	18-3
create() methods in session beans	18-3
Creating a remote home or local home interface for an entity bean	18-4
create() methods for entity beans	18-5
Finder methods for entity beans	18-6

Creating the remote or local interface	18-7
The EJBObject and EJBLocal Object interfaces	18-8

Chapter 19

Developing enterprise bean clients 19-1

Locating the home interface	19-2
Getting the remote/local interface	19-2
Session beans	19-2
Entity beans	19-3
Finder methods and the primary key class	19-4
Create and remove methods.	19-4
Calling methods	19-4
Removing bean instances	19-5
Referencing a bean with its handle	19-6
Managing transactions	19-7
Discovering bean information	19-8
Creating a client with JBuilder	19-9

Chapter 20

Managing transactions 20-1

Characteristics of transactions	20-1
Transaction support in the container	20-2
Enterprise beans and transactions	20-3
Bean-managed versus container- managed transactions	20-3
Local and global transactions	20-4
Using the transaction API.	20-4
Handling transaction exceptions.	20-6
System-level exceptions	20-6
Application-level exceptions	20-7
Handling application exceptions	20-7
Transaction rollback	20-7
Options for continuing a transaction	20-8

Chapter 21

Tutorial: Developing a session bean with the EJB Designer 21-1

Creating a new project.	21-2
Specifying the target application server.	21-2
Creating an EJB module.	21-3
Building the bean	21-5
Setting bean properties	21-6
Adding fields to the Cart bean	21-7
Adding business methods to the Cart bean	21-10

Adding and removing items from the cart	21-10
Retrieving the items held by the bean and their cost.	21-11
Adding a purchase() method.	21-11
Working in the source code	21-12
Initializing the list of items	21-13
Adding the import statements.	21-13
Implementing ejbCreate()	21-14
Implementing addItem() and removeItem().	21-15
Creating an Item class.	21-15
Implementing the remaining methods	21-16
Working with the bean's deployment descriptors	21-17
Compiling your project.	21-18
Running the Cart bean	21-19
Code for cart session bean	21-19

Chapter 22

Tutorial: Creating a test client application 22-1

Opening the cart_session project	22-1
Using the EJB Test Client wizard	22-2
Examining the generated code.	22-3
Adding your code to the test client	22-4
Creating a Cart bean instance	22-4
Adding and removing items to the cart.	22-5
Completing the purchase.	22-6
Removing the bean instance	22-7
Summarizing the items in the cart.	22-8
Compiling the test client	22-9
Running the test client	22-9
Code for the test client application	22-12

Part II

Supporting Technologies

Chapter 23

Creating JMS producers and consumers 23-1

Using the JMS wizard	23-2
Publish\subscribe message systems	23-3
Point to point message systems	23-4
Completing the code	23-5

Chapter 24	
Exploring CORBA-based distributed applications	24-1
What is CORBA?	24-1
What is the VisiBroker ORB?	24-2
How JBuilder and the VisiBroker ORB work together	24-2
Setting up JBuilder for CORBA applications	24-4
Defining interfaces in Java	24-6
About the java2iio and java2idl compilers	24-6
Accessing the java2iio and java2idl compilers in JBuilder	24-7
RMI	24-8
Working with the java2iio compiler	24-8
Generating IIOP interfaces running java2iio	24-9
Mapping primitive data types to IDL	24-11
Mapping complex data types	24-11
Working with the java2idl compiler	24-13

Chapter 25	
Tutorial: Creating a CORBA application	25-1
Step 1: Setting up the project	25-2
Step 2: Defining the interfaces for the CORBA objects in IDL	25-2
Step 3: Generating client stubs and server servants	25-3
Generated files	25-4
Step 4: Implementing the client	25-5
Binding to the AccountManager object	25-6
Binding the wrapper class at runtime	25-6
Step 5: Implementing the server	25-8
What is the POA?	25-9
Step 6: Providing an implementation for the CORBA interface	25-10
Step 7: Compiling the application	25-11
Step 8: Running the Java application	25-11
Starting the VisiBroker ORB Smart Agent	25-11
Starting the server	25-12
Running the client	25-12
Deploying the application	25-13
Other sample applications	25-14

Appendix A	
Borland servers hints and tips	A-1
Configuring and using Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x	A-1
Partitions, partition services, and J2EE APIs	A-1
Server property files	A-2
Changing the management port	A-3
Setting security for the management agent	A-3
Setting security for the partition	A-3
Setting classloader policy for the partition	A-3
Setting expanded WAR deployment for the partition	A-4
International issues	A-4
Using Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2/5.1.x as a web / application server with JBuilder	A-4
Server configuration	A-4
Management agent	A-5
Server startup	A-5
Deployment	A-6
Running a test client	A-7
Web Application workarounds	A-7
Using the Borland Enterprise Server console with JBuilder	A-7
Configuring and using Borland AppServer 4.5.1	A-8

Appendix B	
WebLogic Server hints and tips	B-1
Configuring JBuilder	B-1
WebLogic 7.x	B-1
Setting up WebLogic 7.x in JBuilder 8	B-2
WebLogic 6.x	B-2
WebLogic 5.1	B-3
Using existing code	B-3
Creating WebLogic entity beans in JBuilder	B-3
Using the Deployment Descriptor editor	B-3
Compiling	B-4
Deploying	B-4
Remote debugging of JavaServer Pages	B-4
International issues	B-6

Appendix C	
WebSphere Application Server	
hints and tips	C-1
Installing WebSphere and configuring	
JBuilder	C-1
WebSphere Server 3.5	C-1
Generating WebSphere deployment	
descriptors	C-2
Importing WebSphere 4.0 Advanced	
Edition proprietary deployment	
descriptors into JBuilder.	C-3
Deploying enterprise beans to WebSphere	
servers	C-4
Using the Deployment Descriptor editor . .	C-4
Running and deploying	C-5
Enabling debugging for WebSphere 4.0	
Advanced Edition	C-5
Enabling remote debugging	C-6
WebSphere Server 3.5	C-6
WebSphere Single Server 4.0	C-6
WebSphere Server Advanced Edition 4.0 . .	C-7

Appendix D	
iPlanet Application Server hints	
and tips	D-1
iPlanet 6.0 Service Pack 3.	D-1
Running or debugging on iPlanet.	D-1
Starting and stopping iPlanet from	
within JBuilder.	D-1
Running or debugging a servlet or	
JavaServer Page	D-2
Preparing to debug iPlanet applications	
remotely	D-2
Deployment settings	D-2
Creating clients for iPlanet.	D-3
Launching the web view	D-3

Appendix E	
Sybase Enterprise Application	
Server hints and tips	E-1
Using the Deployment Descriptor editor. . . .	E-1
Configuring JBuilder	E-2

Index	I-1
--------------	------------



Tutorials

Developing a session bean with the EJB Designer.21-1
Creating a test client application22-1
Creating a CORBA application.25-1

Introduction

The *Enterprise JavaBeans Developer's Guide* is divided into these parts:

- [Chapter 2, “Programming for the Java 2 Platform, Enterprise Edition”](#)

This chapter explains the benefits of Java™ 2 Platform, Enterprise Edition (J2EE™) applications and describes how JBuilder can help your team develop them. It also suggests resources you can use to learn more about J2EE application development.

- [Part I, “Developing Enterprise JavaBeans”](#)

This part explains how to create enterprise beans with JBuilder and use them in building distributed systems. JBuilder has a set of designers, wizards, and tools that greatly simplifies the creation, testing, and deploying of enterprise beans. You can create enterprise beans for deployment to the Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x, the Borland AppServer 4.5, the BEA WebLogic Servers 6.x, 7.x, and 5.1, the IBM WebSphere Application Servers 3.5 and 4.0, the Sybase Enterprise Application Server 4.5, and the Sun-Netscape iPlanet Application Servers 6.x+.

- [Part II, “Supporting Technologies”](#)

This part describes JBuilder's features for working with two supporting technologies for J2EE programming, the Java Message Service (JMS™), and Common Object Request Broker Architecture (CORBA).

The Java Message Service, which is part of J2EE, supplies you with the APIs you need to create applications that use an enterprise message system. JBuilder has a JMS wizard that can help you build applications that can both produce and consume messages.

This section also explains what CORBA is and how you can use JBuilder along with Borland's VisiBroker ORB to develop CORBA-based distributed applications.

- Appendices

The appendices contain hints and tips for working with each supported application server. While much of the information they contain is scattered throughout the *Enterprise JavaBeans Developer’s Guide*, you can find the information specific to your server all in one place in the appendices.

Documentation conventions

The Borland documentation for JBuilder uses the typefaces and symbols described in the following table to indicate special text.

Table 1.1 Typeface and symbol conventions

Typeface	Meaning
Monospaced type	Monospaced type represents the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• text as it appears onscreen• anything you must type, such as “Type <code>Hello World</code> in the Title field of the Application wizard.”• file names• path names• directory and folder names• commands, such as <code>SET PATH</code>• Java code• Java data types, such as <code>boolean</code>, <code>int</code>, and <code>long</code>.• Java identifiers, such as names of variables, classes, package names, interfaces, components, properties, methods, and events• argument names• field names• Java keywords, such as <code>void</code> and <code>static</code>
Bold	Bold is used for java tools, <code>bmj</code> (Borland Make for Java), <code>bcj</code> (Borland Compiler for Java), and compiler options. For example: <code>javac</code> , <code>bmj</code> , <code>-classpath</code> .
<i>Italics</i>	Italicized words are used for new terms being defined, for book titles, and occasionally for emphasis.
<i>Keycaps</i>	This typeface indicates a key on your keyboard, such as “Press <i>Esc</i> to exit a menu.”
[]	Square brackets in text or syntax listings enclose optional items. Do not type the brackets.

Table 1.1 Typeface and symbol conventions (continued)

Typeface	Meaning
< >	<p>Angle brackets are used to indicate variables in directory paths, command options, and code samples.</p> <p>For example, <filename> may be used to indicate where you need to supply a file name (including file extension), and <username> typically indicates that you must provide your user name.</p> <p>When replacing variables in directory paths, command options, and code samples, replace the entire variable, including the angle brackets (< >). For example, you would replace <filename> with the name of a file, such as <code>employee.jds</code>, and omit the angle brackets.</p> <p>Note: Angle brackets are used in HTML, XML, JSP, and other tag-based files to demarcate document elements, such as and <ejb-jar>. The following convention describes how variable strings are specified within code samples that are already using angle brackets for delimiters.</p>
<i>Italics, serif</i>	<p>This formatting is used to indicate variable strings within code samples that are already using angle brackets as delimiters. For example, <url="jdbc:borland:jbuilder\\samples\\guestbook.jds"></p>
...	<p>In code examples, an ellipsis (...) indicates code that has been omitted from the example to save space and improve clarity. On a button, an ellipsis indicates that the button links to a selection dialog box.</p>

JBuilder is available on multiple platforms. See the following table for a description of platform conventions used in the documentation.

Table 1.2 Platform conventions

Item	Meaning
Paths	<p>Directory paths in the documentation are indicated with a forward slash (/).</p> <p>For Windows platforms, use a backslash (\).</p>
Home directory	<p>The location of the standard home directory varies by platform and is indicated with a variable, <home>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For UNIX and Linux, the home directory can vary. For example, it could be <code>/user/<username></code> or <code>/home/<username></code> For Windows NT, the home directory is <code>C:\Winnt\Profiles\<username></code> For Windows 2000 and XP, the home directory is <code>C:\Documents and Settings\<username></code>
Screen shots	<p>Screen shots reflect the Metal Look & Feel on various platforms.</p>

Developer support and resources

Borland provides a variety of support options and information resources to help developers get the most out of their Borland products. These options include a range of Borland Technical Support programs, as well as free services on the Internet, where you can search our extensive information base and connect with other users of Borland products.

Contacting Borland Technical Support

Borland offers several support programs for customers and prospective customers. You can choose from several categories of support, ranging from free support on installation of the Borland product to fee-based consultant-level support and extensive assistance.

For more information about Borland's developer support services, see our web site at <http://www.borland.com/devsupport/>, call Borland Assist at (800) 523-7070, or contact our Sales Department at (831) 431-1064.

When contacting support, be prepared to provide complete information about your environment, the version of the product you are using, and a detailed description of the problem.

For support on third-party tools or documentation, contact the vendor of the tool.

Online resources

You can get information from any of these online sources:

World Wide Web <http://www.borland.com/>

FTP <ftp://ftp.borland.com/>

Technical documents available by anonymous ftp.

Listserv To subscribe to electronic newsletters, use the online form at:

<http://info.borland.com/contact/listserv.html>

or, for Borland's international listserver,

<http://info.borland.com/contact/intlist.html>

World Wide Web

Check www.borland.com/jbuilder regularly. This is where the Java Products Development Team posts white papers, competitive analyses, answers to frequently asked questions, sample applications, updated software,

updated documentation, and information about new and existing products.

You may want to check these URLs in particular:

- <http://www.borland.com/jbuilder/> (updated software and other files)
- <http://www.borland.com/techpubs/jbuilder/> (updated documentation and other files)
- <http://community.borland.com/> (contains our web-based news magazine for developers)

Borland newsgroups

You can register JBuilder and participate in many threaded discussion groups devoted to JBuilder. The Borland newsgroups provide a means for the global community of Borland customers to exchange tips and techniques about Borland products and related tools and technologies.

You can find user-supported newsgroups for JBuilder and other Borland products at <http://www.borland.com/newsgroups/>.

Usenet newsgroups

The following Usenet groups are devoted to Java and related programming issues:

- `news:comp.lang.java.advocacy`
- `news:comp.lang.java.announce`
- `news:comp.lang.java.beans`
- `news:comp.lang.java.databases`
- `news:comp.lang.java.gui`
- `news:comp.lang.java.help`
- `news:comp.lang.java.machine`
- `news:comp.lang.java.programmer`
- `news:comp.lang.java.security`
- `news:comp.lang.java.softwaretools`

Note These newsgroups are maintained by users and are not official Borland sites.

Reporting bugs

If you find what you think may be a bug in the software, please report it in the Support Programs page at <http://www.borland.com/devsupport/namerica/>. Click the “Reporting Defects” link to bring up the Entry Form.

When you report a bug, please include all the steps needed to reproduce the bug, including any special environmental settings you used and other programs you were using with JBuilder. Please be specific about the expected behavior versus what actually happened.

If you have comments (compliments, suggestions, or issues) for the JBuilder documentation team, you may email jpppubs@borland.com. This is for documentation issues only. Please note that you must address support issues to developer support.

JBuilder is made by developers for developers. We really value your input.

Programming for the Java 2 Platform, Enterprise Edition

The JBuilder WebLogic Edition provides support for WebLogic Servers only.

The Java™ 2 Platform, Enterprise Edition (J2EE™) is an architecture for a Java development platform for distributed enterprise applications. It was developed by Sun Microsystems, with input from the development community, including Borland. J2EE platform products, such as the Borland Enterprise Server, offer the developer the capability of building applications with these benefits:

- Reliability and scalability, so business transactions are processed quickly and accurately.
- Excellent security to protect users' privacy and the integrity of the enterprise's data.
- Ready availability, to meet the increasing demands of the global business environment.

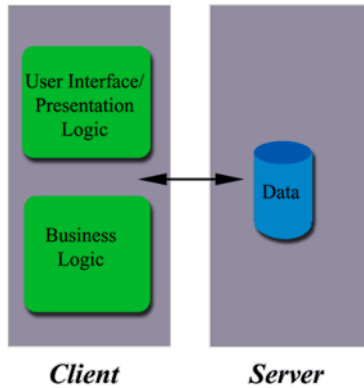
JBuilder is a Java integrated development environment that, when coupled with a supported application server from companies such as Borland, BEA, IBM, Sun, and Sybase greatly simplifies and speeds the development of J2EE applications.

Why are J2EE applications desirable?

In the early 1990s, information systems frequently used a client-server architecture. The user interface to the application usually ran on a desktop computer. This was the client tier. The enterprise data being accessed by

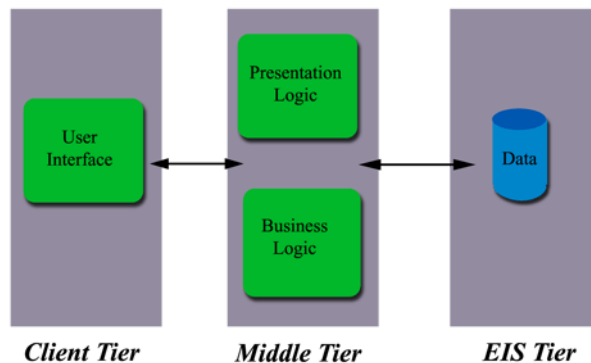
Why are J2EE applications desirable?

the client resided in a database and was “served up” by a server. This approach initially promised improved scalability and functionality.



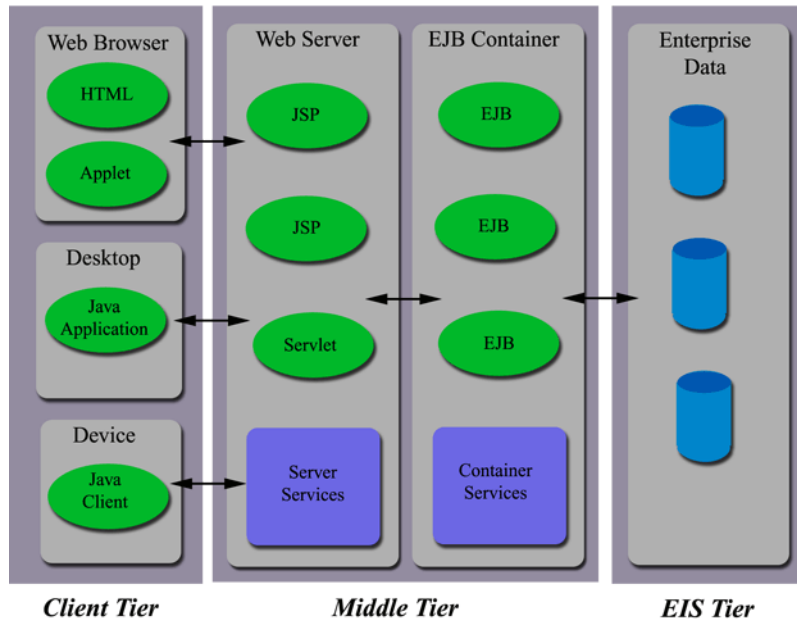
Through hard experience, however, the development community learned that building and maintaining a flexible distributed system is very difficult using the client-server model. For example, the business logic of the application was in the client application. Every time that logic needed modification, the revised application had to be installed on every client machine in the enterprise. Maintenance became a nightmare. These applications also had to manage transactions, be concerned with security, and process the data efficiently, all the while presenting an attractive, easy-to-understand interface to its users. Few developers have talents in all these areas. While a client-server architecture might be adequate for some environments, most of today's global companies demand considerably more than the client-server model can deliver.

Once the limitations of the client-server approach became apparent, the development community began seeking a better way. The result is the multi-tier model.



In the multi-tier model, the logic involved in presenting the user interface of the application to the user lives on the middle tier. The business logic is now on the middle tier also. When changes are needed, they can be updated in one place instead of on each client machine.

This expanded diagram shows you the various components you might find running on the various tiers:



The client in a J2EE application can be an HTML page or applet running in a browser, a Java application on a desktop machine, or even a Java client on some portable device, such as a personal digital assistant (PDA) or cell phone.

The middle-tier can have JavaServer Pages™ or servlets running on a web server. These elements usually make up the server-side presentation logic. An EJB container provides a runtime environment for Enterprise JavaBeans™, which contain the business logic of application. Both a web server and an Enterprise JavaBeans (EJB) container provide services to the components that run on them. Because these services are always available, programmers don't have to include them in the components they write.

The Enterprise Information System (EIS) tier is a repository for the enterprise's data. Usually it consists of the data in a relational database system.

Few J2EE applications have all of these components. They can be mixed and matched in very flexible ways to meet the needs of the enterprise.

Benefits of the multi-tier model

The multi-tier approach adopted by the J2EE platform has several benefits:

- It reduces the complexity of distributed development with a simplified architecture and the sharing of the work load among roles.

The business logic of the application runs in the middle tier inside an Enterprise JavaBean (EJB) container and/or on a web server. These containers and servers can handle many of the difficult tasks for developers. For example, an EJB container can handle transactions, instance pooling, and data persistence without requiring the EJB programmer to write the logic to perform these tasks. A web server can create and pool instances of servlet classes and handle multiple threads and socket connections. Instead of writing the code to do these things, a member of the development team specifies the desired behavior at deployment time.

Members of the development team play different roles. Each is a specialist in one or more areas. For example, the content of an HTML page or stylesheet would likely be created by a graphic designer or webmaster. A senior developer might be responsible for the business logic of the application encapsulated within Enterprise JavaBean components. A web developer might develop the user interface and presentation logic using JavaServer Pages (JSPs) and servlets. An application assembler takes the various components of the application and puts it all together, often creating an Enterprise Archive (EAR) file and creating the deployment descriptor that explains how the application is to be deployed. The application deployer and administrator deploy the application. By partitioning the work this way, each step of the development/deployment process is handled by someone skilled in their area while no one has to be an expert in every area.

- It is highly scalable, allowing the development of systems to meet many different needs that can change quickly.

When demands on the system increase, the logic can be updated easily in one place on the middle tier without having to load new logic on every client machine.

- New applications can integrate well with existing information systems.

JDBC, a J2EE technology, is a Java API to SQL databases, permitting the access to any type of tabular data that might exist in the enterprise. The Java Naming and Directory Interface (JNDI) allows applications that use Java technology to access enterprise naming and directory services. The developing J2EE Connector architecture will give Java applications connections to heterogeneous legacy systems. The Java Message

Service (JMS) is the Java API for sending and receiving messages through enterprise messaging systems. CORBA services are called using JavaIDL.

- Security is enhanced.

J2EE technologies are designed with security in mind. For example, only users in assigned roles can access certain methods in enterprise beans. Who can access these methods isn't coded in the enterprise beans themselves. Instead this information is set in the enterprise beans' deployment descriptors, which are used by the deployer to establish their behavior after they are deployed. This type of security is called declarative security.

For complex security requirements, however, J2EE also allows programmable security. In these cases, the security logic is placed within the code itself.

- Developers can choose from a variety of development tools, servers, and components to develop the applications they need.

The development team can select the solutions that are best for their needs, without becoming locked into the offerings of a single vendor.

How JBuilder can help

JBuilder Enterprise Edition has many features to help your team develop J2EE applications. These are the technologies JBuilder has to help you develop the client tier:

Client tier technologies

- Applets

Applets are a special kind of Java application that are downloaded and run by a web browser on a client machine. To begin developing an applet in JBuilder, start with the Applet wizard. For information about working with applets, see "Working with applets" in *Web Application Developer's Guide*.

- Java user interface applications

JBuilder has several features that can help you develop an application that runs on a client machine. Begin a Java application using the Application wizard. Continue designing your user interface by using JBuilder's UI designer. You create your UI by adding UI components from JBuilder's component palette. For information on working with

JBuilder's UI designer, see "Visual design in JBuilder" in *Designing Applications with JBuilder*.

If you want to create your own JavaBean components to use in your user interface, BeansExpress can simplify the task for you. For information about using BeansExpress, see "Creating JavaBeans with BeansExpress" in *Building Applications with JBuilder*. JBuilder's DataExpress components for enterprise beans make it easier for you to build client applications using database-aware visual components such as dbSwing or InternetBeans Express. For more information about DataExpress for EJB, see [Chapter 14, "Using the DataExpress for EJB components."](#)

Both a web server and/or an EJB container can run on the middle tier. JBuilder ships with Tomcat, a servlet container that can be used as a web server, and with the Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x, which contains the EJB container. You can build applications for these servers or you can set up JBuilder to enable you to develop applications for BEA WebLogic 5.1 and 6.x, IBM WebSphere 3.5 and 4.0, Sun-Netscape iPlanet 6.0 and 6.5, and Borland AppServer 4.5 servers.

Middle-tier technologies

These are the middle-tier J2EE technologies that use a web server:

- **Servlets**

A servlet is a server-side Java application that can process requests from clients. The servlet responds to the request by generating dynamic output that is sent back to the client. You can begin developing servlets with JBuilder's Servlet wizard. To find out more about servlets and developing them, see "Working with servlets" in *Web Application Developer's Guide*.

- **JavaServer Pages (JSPs)**

An extension of servlet technology, JSPs offer a simplified way to develop servlets. Like servlets, they generate dynamic output that is sent back to the client's web browser. Begin developing JSPs with JBuilder's JavaServer Page wizard. To find out more about JSPs and developing them, see "JavaServer Pages (JSP)" in *Web Application Developer's Guide*.

InternetBeans Express is a component library that supplements the servlet and JSP technology available in JBuilder. This library makes it easy to present and manipulate data from a database so you can build data-aware servlets and JSPs.

This is the middle-tier J2EE technology that uses an EJB container:

- Enterprise JavaBeans (EJBs)

Enterprise JavaBeans are server-side components that contain the business logic of the application. JBuilder assists you in building EJB 1.x and EJB 2.0 components. Start building enterprise beans by using the EJB wizards on the EJB page of the object gallery (File | New | EJB). For building EJB 2.0 components, JBuilder offers the EJB Designer, a Two-Way Tool™ that allows you to design your beans visually all the while keeping your code, deployment descriptors, and design synchronized. For more information about building, testing, and deploying enterprise beans, see [Chapter 3, “An introduction to EJB development.”](#)

As you create your enterprise beans, JBuilder is building your EJB deployment descriptors. You can use JBuilder’s Deployment Descriptor editor to modify them as you wish. For more information about the Deployment Descriptor editor, see [Chapter 13, “Using the Deployment Descriptor editor.”](#)

All the web application components and enterprise bean components can be combined and delivered in an Enterprise Archive (EAR) file. JBuilder has an EAR wizard to help you create your EAR files.

Other J2EE technologies

While not confined to a particular architectural tier, these technologies are enablers that make things work:

- Java Database Connectivity (JDBC)

JDBC is the standard used to access your database on the Enterprise Information Systems (EIS) tier. It defines a Java API you use to write SQL statements that are sent to your database.

JBuilder includes DataExpress, a component library for accessing data in your database. It connects your application to your database using JDBC drivers.

JBuilder also includes JDataStore, an all-Java embedded database and component library. You access JDataStore using JDBC.

Entity beans, enterprise beans that access rows in your database, also connect to your data using JDBC.

- Java Message Service (JMS)

JMS is an enterprise messaging service that routes messages between components and processes in a distributed application.

The Borland Enterprise Server includes SonicMQ 4.0.1, a JMS implementation. Also JBuilder supports EJB 2.0 components, which

include message-driven beans. Message-driven beans integrate JMS into enterprise beans. JBuilder also includes a JMS wizard. See [Chapter 23, “Creating JMS producers and consumers”](#) for information on creating classes and applications that can create and consume JMS messages.

- Java Naming and Directory Interface (JNDI)

All J2EE servers use JNDI, a Java naming service used to locate distributed objects.

- Extensible Markup Language (XML)

Although not really a J2EE technology, XML is widely used by J2EE technologies. For example, web components and enterprise beans have their deployment descriptors written in XML. These deployment descriptors describe how the components behave once they are deployed.

JBuilder has several XML features that help you accomplish common programming tasks you might encounter in your J2EE projects. For information about JBuilder’s XML features, see “Introduction” in *XML Application Developer’s Guide*.

Preparing to deploy J2EE applications

As you create and compile your web applications and enterprise beans, JBuilder can create the WAR (Web Archive) and EJB-JAR (EJB Archive) files for you automatically. You can choose to bundle the components of a J2EE application together into an EAR file. JBuilder provides an EAR wizard to help you do this.

Learning about J2EE

If you’ve read this far, you’ve been exposed very briefly to many concepts and, with all the acronyms to identify J2EE technologies, an alphabet soup. To develop a deeper understanding of J2EE benefits and concepts, begin your explorations on Sun’s [www.java.sun.com](http://java.sun.com/j2ee/docs.html) web site. This <http://java.sun.com/j2ee/docs.html> link takes you to Sun’s J2EE documentation home page where you can find an abundance of useful information.

If you’re new to J2EE programming, look at the J2EE tutorial at <http://java.sun.com/j2ee/tutorial/index.html>. For an in-depth discussion of J2EE programming and the recommended programming practices to use in your J2EE applications, don’t miss the very detailed J2EE Blueprints, found at <http://java.sun.com/j2ee/blueprints/index.html>. J2EE Blueprints is an integral part of J2EE itself. Although you are unlikely to sit down and

read all of it at one time, you'll find it useful when you need to understand deeper concepts and are looking for the best ways to approach J2EE development. This material is also available in book form as *Designing Enterprise Applications with the Java 2 Platform, Enterprise Edition* written by Nicholas Kasseem and the Enterprise Team of Sun.

<http://java.sun.com/j2ee/blueprints/aboutthebook.html> links you to information about the book.

You'll find additional documentation and specifications for the various J2EE technologies on the Sun site. There are also excellent third-party books, but because J2EE is a developing product, be aware which versions of the various technologies they address.

P a r t

I

Developing Enterprise JavaBeans

An introduction to EJB development

The JBuilder WebLogic Edition provides support for WebLogic Servers only.

The “Enterprise JavaBeans (EJB) specification” formally defines a Java server-side component model and a programming interface for application servers. Developers build the components, called enterprise beans, to contain the business logic of the enterprise. Enterprise beans run on an EJB server that provides services such as transaction management and security to the beans. Developers don’t have to worry about programming these low-level and complex services, but can focus on encapsulating the business rules of an organization or system within the beans, knowing that the services are available to the beans when they are needed.

While the Enterprise JavaBeans specification is the ultimate authority on the EJB framework, it’s primarily useful to vendors such as Borland who build the EJB servers and containers the beans run in. This book will help you, the JBuilder developer, learn what you want to know about developing enterprise beans with JBuilder.

Why we need Enterprise JavaBeans

The client-server model of application development has enjoyed considerable popularity. The client application resides on a local machine and accesses the data in a data store such as a relational database management system (RDMS). This model works well as long as the system has only a few users. As more and more users need access to the data, these applications don’t scale well to meet the demands. Because the client contains the logic, it must be installed on each machine. Management becomes increasingly difficult.

Gradually the benefits of dividing applications into more than the two tiers of the client-server model becomes apparent. In a multi-tier application, only the user interface stays on local machines while the logic of the application runs in the middle tier on a server. The final tier is still the stored data. When the logic of an application needs updating, changes are made to the software of the middle tier on the server, greatly simplifying the management of updates.

But creating reliable, secure, and easily managed distributed applications is notoriously difficult. For example, managing transactions over a distributed system is a major task. Fortunately, using components that follow the EJB specification to build distributed systems relieves much of the burden by:

- Dividing the development of a distributed system into specific tasks that are assigned to specialists.

For example, if the application is an accounting system, the enterprise bean developer would need to understand accounting. The system administrator must know about monitoring a deployed and running application. Each specialist assumes a particular role.

- Making EJB server and container services available to the enterprise bean and application developers.

The EJB server provider and EJB container provider (who are often the same vendor) handle many of the more difficult tasks so the developers don't have to. For example, the container an enterprise bean runs in can provide transaction and security services to the bean automatically.

- Making enterprise beans portable.

Once a bean is written, it can be deployed on any EJB server that adheres to the Enterprise JavaBeans standard. Each bean is likely to include vendor-specific elements, however.

Roles in the development of an EJB application

The work of developing a distributed EJB application is divided into six distinct roles. Each role is assumed by an expert in their domain. By dividing the work this way, the task of creating and managing a distributed system becomes much easier.

Application roles

Those who assume the application roles write the code for the enterprise beans and the applications that use them. Both roles require an

understanding of how the business runs, although at different levels. These are the two application roles:

- Bean provider

Bean providers (also called bean developers) create the enterprise beans and write the logic of the business methods within them. They also define the remote home or local home and remote or local interfaces for the beans and they create the beans' deployment descriptors. Bean providers don't necessarily need to know how their beans will be assembled and deployed.

- Application assembler

Application assemblers write the applications that use the enterprise beans. These applications usually include other components, such as GUI clients, applets, JavaServer Pages pages (JSP), and servlets. These components are assembled into a distributed application. Assemblers add assembly instructions to the bean deployment descriptors.

Although application assemblers must be familiar with the methods contained within the enterprise beans so they can call them, they don't need to know how those methods are implemented.

JBuilder users who are interested in Enterprise JavaBeans are usually bean providers and application assemblers. Therefore, this book is written primarily for them. JBuilder has wizards, designers, and other tools that simplify the development of enterprise beans and the applications that use them.

Infrastructure roles

Without a supporting infrastructure, the enterprise beans and the applications that use them cannot run. Although the two infrastructure roles are distinct, they are almost always assumed by the same vendor. Together they provide system-level services to the enterprise beans and provide an environment in which to run. These are the two infrastructure roles:

- EJB server provider

EJB server providers are specialists in distributed transaction management, distributed objects, and other low-level services. They provide an application framework in which to run EJB containers. EJB service providers must provide, at a minimum, a naming service and a transaction service to the beans.

- EJB container provider

EJB container providers provide the deployment tools required to deploy enterprise beans and the runtime support for the beans. A container provides management services to one or more beans. They

communicate for the beans with the EJB server to access the services the bean needs.

In almost all cases, the EJB server provider and the EJB container provider are the same vendor. The Borland Enterprise Server provides both the server and the container.

Deployment and operation roles

The final steps in the development of an EJB distributed application are to deploy the application and to monitor the enterprise computing and network infrastructure as it runs. These are the deployment and operation roles:

- **Deployer**

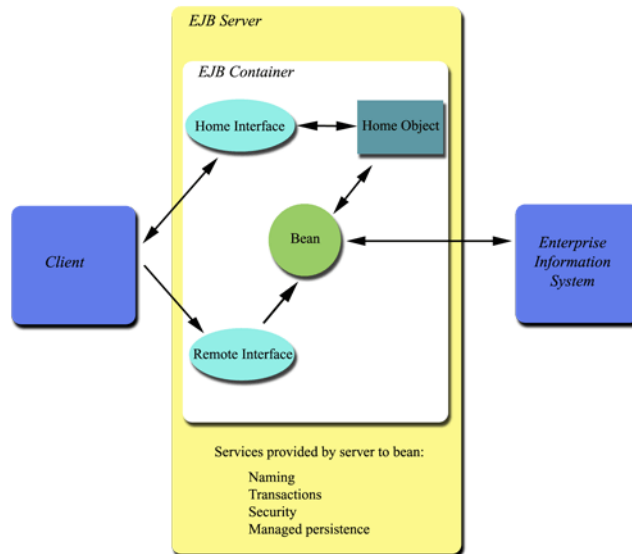
Deployers understand the operation environment for distributed applications. They adapt the EJB application to the target operation environment by modifying the properties of the enterprise beans using the tools provided by the container provider. For example, deployers set transaction and security policies by setting appropriate properties in the deployment descriptor. They also integrate the application with existing enterprise management software.

- **System administrator**

Once an application is deployed, the system administrator monitors it as it runs, and takes appropriate actions if the application behaves abnormally. System administrators are responsible for configuring and administering the enterprise's computing and networking infrastructure that includes the EJB server and EJB container.

EJB architecture

Multi-tier distributed applications often consist of a client that runs on a local machine, a middle-tier that runs on a server that contains the business logic, and a backend-tier consisting of an enterprise information system (EIS). An EIS can be a relational database system, an ERP system, a legacy application, or any data store that holds the data that needs to be accessed. This figure shows a typical EJB multi-tier distributed system with three tiers: the client; the server, the container, and the beans deployed on them; and the enterprise information system.

Figure 3.1 EJB architecture diagram

Because our interest is how to develop enterprise beans, our focus is the middle tier.

The EJB server

The EJB server provides system services to enterprise beans and manages the containers in which the beans run. It must make available a JNDI-accessible naming service and a transaction service. Frequently an EJB server provides additional features that distinguish it from its competitors. The Borland Enterprise Server AppServer Edition 5.0.2 – 5.1.x is an example of an EJB server.

The EJB container

A container is a runtime system for one or more enterprise beans. It provides the communication between the beans and the EJB server. It provides transaction, security, and network distribution management. A container is both code and a tool that generates code specific for a particular enterprise bean. A container also provides tools for the deployment of an enterprise bean, and a means for the container to monitor and manage the application.

The EJB server and EJB container together provide the environment for the bean to run in. The container provides management services to one or more beans. The server provides services to the bean, but the container interacts on behalf of the beans to obtain those services. Almost always the

EJB server and the EJB container are made by the same vendor and are simply two parts of an application server, such as Borland Enterprise Server AppServer Edition 5.0.2 – 5.1.x.

Although it is a vital part of the Enterprise JavaBeans architecture, enterprise bean developers and application assemblers don't have to think about the container. It remains a behind-the-scenes player in an EJB distributed system. Therefore, this book goes no further explaining what a container is and how it works. For more information about containers, refer to the "Enterprise JavaBeans Specification" itself, at <http://java.sun.com/products/ejb/docs.html>. For specific information about the Borland EJB container, see the Borland Enterprise Server's documentation.

How an enterprise bean works

The bean developer must create these interfaces and classes:

- The remote home and/or local home interface for the bean
The home interface defines the methods a client uses to create, locate, and destroy instances of an enterprise bean.
- The remote and/or local interface for the bean
The remote or local interface defines the business methods implemented in the bean. A client accesses these methods through the remote interface.
- The enterprise bean class
The enterprise bean class implements the business logic for the bean. The client accesses these methods through the bean's remote interface.

Once the bean is deployed in the EJB container, the client calls the `create()` method defined in the home interface to instantiate the bean. The home interface isn't implemented in the bean itself, but by the container. Other methods declared in the home interface permit the client to locate an instance of a bean and to remove a bean instance when it is no longer needed. EJB 2.0 beans also allow the home interface to have business methods called `ejbHome` methods.

When the enterprise bean is instantiated, the client can call the business methods within the bean. The client never calls a method in the bean instance directly, however. The methods available to the client are defined in the remote or local interface of the bean, and the remote or local interface is implemented by the container. When the client calls a method, the container receives the request and delegates it to the bean instance.

Types of enterprise beans

An enterprise bean can be a session bean, an entity bean, or a message-driven bean.

Session beans

Session beans can be either stateful or stateless. Stateless beans don't maintain state for a particular client. Because they don't maintain conversational state, stateless beans can be used to support multiple clients.

A stateful session bean executes on behalf of a single client. In a sense, the session bean represents the client in the EJB server. Stateful session beans can maintain the client's state, which means they can retain information for the client. The classic example where a session bean might be used is a shopping cart for an individual shopping at an online store on the web. As the shopper selects items to put in the "cart," the session bean retains a list of the selected items.

Session beans can be short-lived. Usually when the client ends the session, the bean is removed by the client.

Entity beans

An entity bean provides an object view of data in a database. Usually the bean represents a row in a set of relational database tables. An entity bean usually serves more than one client.

Unlike session beans, entity beans are considered to be long-lived. They maintain a persistent state, living as long as the data remains in the database, rather than as long as a particular client needs it.

The container can manage the bean's persistence, or the bean can manage it itself. If the persistence is bean-managed, the bean developer must write code that includes calls to the database.

Message-driven beans

The EJB 2.0 specification introduced message-driven beans. They behave as a Java Message Service (JMS) listener, processing asynchronous messages. The EJB container manages the bean's entire environment.

Message-driven beans are similar to stateless session beans because they maintain no conversational state. Unlike session and entity beans, clients don't access them through interfaces. A message-driven bean has no interfaces, just a bean class. A single message-driven bean can process

messages from more than one client. A message-driven bean is essentially a block of application code that executes when a message arrives at a particular JMS destination.

Remote and local access

An EJB 2.0 component can be accessed remotely or locally. Clients that access a remote bean use the bean's remote and remote home interfaces. A remote home is often referred to as the home interface. A client with remote access to a bean can run on a different machine and use a different Java Virtual Machine (JVM) than the bean itself. In method calls to a remote bean, parameters are passed by value, which helps maintain loose coupling between the client and the bean.

A client with local access to a bean must run in the same JVM as the bean it accesses. A local client won't be an external client application, but rather another enterprise bean or web component. In method calls to a local bean, parameters are passed by reference, resulting in a tighter coupling between the calling bean or web component and the called bean.

Like the remote interface, the local interface provides access to the bean's business methods, while its local home interface provides access to the methods that control the life cycle of the bean as well as its finder methods. Often entity beans that have a container-managed relationship with other entity beans have local access to them.

Because beans with local interfaces must run in the same JVM, there is no need for remote calls. Therefore, the overhead of serializing and transporting objects is reduced. Usually this means greater performance.

Developing enterprise beans

The next few chapters explain how to use the JBuilder wizards, designers, and tools that make it easier and quicker to create your enterprise beans. It assumes that you understand what enterprise beans are, how they work, and what they require.

If your EJB knowledge is limited or you want more information about EJB development before you begin using JBuilder's EJB wizards and tools, start reading [Chapter 15, "Developing session beans"](#) and the chapters that follow it before beginning this chapter.

Developing Enterprise JavaBeans with JBuilder has several steps:

Step	For more information, see
1 Configuring the target application server settings	Chapter 5, "Configuring the target application server settings"
2 Creating an EJB module	"Introducing EJB modules" on page 6-2
3 Creating 2.0 session and message-driven beans with the EJB Designer and Creating 2.0 entity beans with the EJB Designer	Chapter 6, "Creating 2.0 session beans and message-driven beans with the EJB Designer" and Chapter 7, "Creating 2.0 entity beans with the EJB Designer"
or Creating EJB 1.x components with JBuilder and Creating EJB 1.x entity beans from an existing database table	or "Creating an enterprise bean" on page 8-5 and Chapter 9, "Creating EJB 1.x entity beans from an existing database table"
4 Compiling enterprise beans and creating a JAR file	Chapter 10, "Compiling enterprise beans and creating JAR files"
5 Editing the deployment descriptors	Chapter 13, "Using the Deployment Descriptor editor"
6 Running and testing an enterprise bean	Chapter 11, "Running and testing an enterprise bean"
7 Deploying to an application server	"Deploying to an application server" on page 12-7

Configuring the target application server settings

The JBuilder WebLogic Edition provides support for WebLogic Servers only.

Before you begin creating Enterprise JavaBeans, you must configure the settings for the application server to which you are going to deploy your enterprise beans.

Tip Be sure to see the Hints and Tips appendices for the various servers to find additional configuration information for each server. These are the appendices:

- [Appendix A, “Borland servers hints and tips”](#)
- [Appendix B, “WebLogic Server hints and tips”](#)
- [Appendix C, “WebSphere Application Server hints and tips”](#)
- [Appendix D, “iPlanet Application Server hints and tips”](#)
- [Appendix E, “Sybase Enterprise Application Server hints and tips”](#)

Supported servers

The JBuilder WebLogic Edition provides support for WebLogic Servers only.

JBuilder supports the following servers:

- Borland App Server 4.5.1
- Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2, 5.1, 5.1.1
- WebLogic Application Server 5.1 SP 11 (and all back versions of 5.1 service packs)
- WebLogic Application Server 6.0 SP 2 (and all back versions of 6.0 service packs)

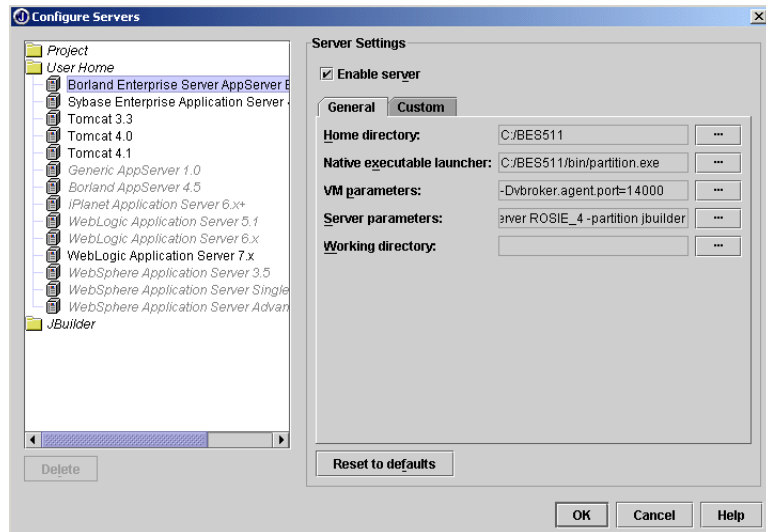
- WebLogic Application Server 6.1 SP 3 (and all back versions of 6.1 service packs)
- WebLogic Application Server 7.0 SP 1 (and all back versions of 7.0 service packs)
- WebSphere Application Server 3.5 Fix Pack 6 (and all back versions of WebSphere 3.5 service packs)
- WebSphere Application Server 4.0.1 Single Server
- WebSphere Application Server 4.0.1 Advanced Edition
- iPlanet Application Server 6.0 SP 4
- iPlanet Application Server 6.5
- Sybase EAServer 4.1.1
- Tomcat 3.3.1
- Tomcat 4.0.6
- Tomcat 4.1.12

Setting up servers within JBuilder

To configure the settings to target one or more application servers,

- 1 Choose Tools | Configure Servers.

The Configure Servers dialog box appears:



The left side of the dialog box lists the servers for which JBuilder finds a registered OpenTool.

- 2 Select the server you want to configure by clicking it in the pane on the left.

The right side of the dialog box lists the default settings for the selected server. Each application server except Generic App Server 1.0 has both a General and a Custom page for editing settings. The General page has fields that all the application servers have in common, while the Custom page has fields that are specific to the selected application server. In some cases, modifying a Custom setting will update a setting on the General page.

The Generic AppServer 1.0 server option is a generic option. It represents a basic application server that supports EJB 1.1 and/or EJB 2.0 development. Select it if the application server you use is not currently supported by JBuilder. You will probably want to edit the resulting deployment descriptor with tools supplied with that application server to get the exact settings you want. You could also choose this option if the you aren't targeting a specific application server.

- 3 Check the Enable Server check box at the top of the dialog box.

Checking this option enables the fields for the selected application server. You won't be able to edit any fields until it is checked. The Enable Server check box also determines whether this server will appear in the list of servers when you select a server for your project using the Servers page of the Project | Project Properties dialog box.

JBuilder provides default settings for the selected server. If JBuilder's default settings are not appropriate, edit any of the settings as needed. Some servers require you to enter settings in addition to the defaults. Clicking the OK button in this dialog box when not all required values are set or selecting another server while the current one is enabled displays a message dialog box that informs you about the missing settings.

- 4 If you want to change any of the settings, click the ... button next to the field and make your changes.

You can add any necessary application dependencies to the server's classpath by clicking the Required Libraries tab and using the Add button to add the libraries the server needs.

- 5 Click the Custom tab to view fields unique to the server. Most application servers allow you to specify the location of the JDK the server uses; some require you to specify the JDK location for successful configuration completion. Updates you make on the Custom page can update settings on the General page.

Following are the JDKs and their installed locations for the application servers supported by JBuilder:

- Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2/5.1+: <bes home>/jdk
- Borland AppServer 4.5: <sun jdk1.2.2>
- WebLogic 5.1: <weblogic home>/jre1_2/jre
- WebLogic 6.0: <bea home>/jdk130
- WebLogic 6.x: <bea home>/jdk131
- WebLogic 7.0: <bea home>/jdk131_02
- WebSphere 3.5: <websphere home>/jdk
- WebSphere 4.0 (either Advanced Edition or Single Server):
<websphere home>/java
- Sybase Enterprise Application Server 4.1: <Sybase home>/_jvm
- IPlanet: none

Once you've made your edits and click the OK button to accept your changes and close the dialog box, JBuilder runs a validation pass on the settings for the server. If you prefer that JBuilder not try to validate your changes, uncheck the Enable Server dialog box. Your changes will still be saved when you click OK, but you can then go back later to make further changes that you need before choosing to validate the settings. You must check the Enable Server check box, however, before you can select the server you are configuring for use in a project. Selecting OK saves changes for all servers you've enabled, disabled, or modified.

- 6 Click OK when you are through configuring the application server you want to use to develop enterprise beans.

When you click OK and the Enable Server check box is checked, JBuilder attempts to verify your settings. If errors are detected, a message box containing information about the errors appears. If the Enable Server option is unchecked, the dialog box simply closes and no setting validation is performed.

Once a server is properly configured and validated, the server you configured is listed in black type in the pane on the left. Gray type indicates the server hasn't been configured yet. Red type indicates an error condition; specifically it means the server's library has been read, but the server itself can't be found. You can delete a server shown in red by selecting it and clicking the Delete button.

The Reset To Defaults button sets the settings back to the values they originally had when JBuilder was first installed and the server is disabled.

If a dialog box appears with a message that you must restart JBuilder, you must now close and then restart JBuilder.

- Note** For Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x, you set the Visibroker Smart Agent port on the CORBA page of the Tools | Enterprise Setup dialog box. See [“Making the ORB available to JBuilder” on page 5-7](#).
- Note** For WebSphere 3.5, you must install the WebSphere FixPack2 to get the latest version of the IBM JDK.

Adding a service pack

If you want to add a service pack to your application server configuration, follow these steps:

- 1 Choose Tools | Configure Servers.
- 2 Select your server from the list of servers in the pane on the left side of the dialog box.
- 3 Click the General tab, then the Class tab, if they are not already selected.
- 4 Click Add.
- 5 Navigate to the location of the service pack JAR file (such as `weblogic51sp10boot.jar`).
- 6 Click OK twice to close all dialog boxes.

The created libraries

The JBuilder WebLogic Edition provides support for WebLogic Servers only.

When you configure the server settings, one or more libraries are created for you automatically that contain all the application server files you will need for enterprise bean development for the application server of your choice. These are the libraries created for you, listed by application server:

- **Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x**

Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x Client: All JARs needed to run a client.

- **Borland AppServer 4.51**

BAS 4.5 Client: All JARs needed to run a client.

- **Sybase Enterprise Application Server 4.1**

EAServer 4.1 Client: All JARs needed to run a client.

- **WebLogic 7.x**

WebLogic 7.x Client: All JARs needed to run a client.

WebLogic 7.x Deploy: JARs needed to run the WebLogic 7.x deploy tool.

- **WebLogic 6.x**

WebLogic 6.x Client: All JARs needed to run a client.

WebLogic 6.x Deploy: JARs needed to run the WebLogic 6.x deploy tool.

- **WebLogic 5.1**

WebLogic 5.1 Client: All JARs needed to run a client.

WebLogic 5.1 Deploy: JARs needed to run the WebLogic 5.1 deploy tool.

- **WebSphere 4.0 Single Server**

WebSphere AES 4.0 Client: JARs needed to run a client.

WebSphere AES 4.0 ExtDirs: JARs used during server startup.

WebSphere AES 4.0 EjbDeploy: JARs used to compile enterprise beans and create stubs.

WebSphere AES 4.0 SeAppInstaller: JARs used to run the WebSphere 4.0 deploy tool (SeAppInstaller).

- **WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition**

WebSphere AE 4.0 Client: JARs needed to run a client.

WebSphere AE 4.0 ExtDirs: JARs used during server startup.

WebSphere AE 4.0 XmlConfig: JARs used to run the WebSphere 4.0 AE deploy tool.

WebSphere AE 4.0 EjbDeploy: JARs used to compile enterprise beans can create stubs.

- **WebSphere 3.5**

WebSphere 3.5 Client: JARs needed to run a client. The deployed JARs for WebSphere 3.5 are automatically added to this library definition.

WebSphere 3.5 JetAce: JARs used to compile enterprise beans and create stubs.

WebSphere 3.5 XMLConfig: JARs needed to run the WebSphere 3.5 deploy tool.

- **iPlanet 6.x+**

iPlanet 6.x+ Client: JARs needed to run a client.

Important When you import existing projects that were developed with older versions of JBuilder, you should refresh your projects to use the latest client libraries.

Making the ORB available to JBuilder

The JBuilder WebLogic Edition provides support for WebLogic Servers only.

When you use Tools | Configure Server to set up the Borland Enterprise Server 5.02 – 5.1.x, your CORBA settings are automatically set up for you at the same time. You can see your current settings on the CORBA page of the Tools | Enterprise Setup dialog box. You might want to use this page to set the VisiBroker Smart Agent port to a unique number. Also, to add a command to start the Smart Agent to the Tools menu, check the Add The VisiBroker Smart Agent Item To The Tools Menu option. This option is selected by default.

Note If you are using Borland AppServer 4.5, you must configure your CORBA settings manually.

Note If you have not installed Borland Enterprise Server, you will have to complete the following steps before you will be able to use VisiBroker's idl2java or java2iiop:

- 1 Choose Project | Project Properties.
- 2 Click the Build tab and then on the Build page, click the IDL tab.
- 3 Choose VisiBroker as your IDL compiler if its not already selected.
- 4 In the Additional Options field add this:

```
-VBJprop borland enterprise.licenseDir=<visibroker license directory>
-VBJjavavm<jdk1.3.1 java or javaw path>
```

(For Borland Enterprise Server 5.1, the correct license directory is \<BES51Home>\var\servers\<server directory>\adm.) The <server directory> is same as the server name assigned when you configured the server using Tools | Configure Servers. You can find the server name on the Custom page of this dialog box.

For Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x

Make sure the JDK the Borland Enterprise Server is using JDK 1.3.1.

- 5 Click OK.

You must still perform one step: starting the VisiBroker Smart Agent. This handles the initial bootstrap issues such as how the client locates the naming service and so on.

To start the Smart Agent, choose Tools | VisiBroker Smart Agent.

For Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x

If you choose Tools | Borland Enterprise Server Management Agent, the VisiBroker Smart Agent is also started as part of the process. When you are working with the Borland Enterprise Server AppServer Edition 5.0.2 – 5.1.x, you must start the Borland Enterprise Server Management Agent instead of the VisiBroker Smart Agent. If you don't start it, it is automatically started for you when you start the server within JBuilder.

Selecting a server

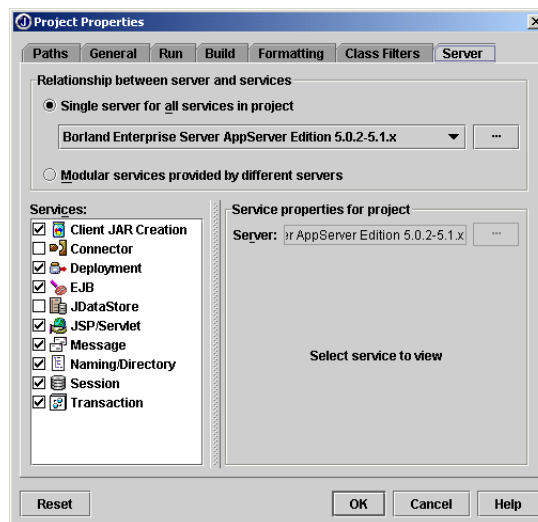
The JBuilder WebLogic Edition provides support for WebLogic Servers only.

JBuilder can target multiple servers. You can choose a single application server for all stages of EJB and web application development, or you can choose different servers for different aspects of development. For example, you can select one server to use to develop enterprise beans and another to develop web applications.

To select one or more servers to use for your project,

- 1 Choose Project | Project Properties.
- 2 Click the Server tab.

The Server page appears:



- 3 Decide whether you want to use a single server for all aspects of development or different servers to handle different areas of development.
 - To use a single server,
 - 1 Select the Single Server For All Services In Project option and select the server from the drop-down list.
 - 2 If you want to make changes to the configuration settings for the server, click the ... button and edit the settings you want on the General and Custom pages. Click OK.

You can also use this dialog box to select a different server.
 - 3 If you don't want a particular service started when the server starts up, uncheck the check box next to the service in the Services list. This feature currently applies only to the Borland Enterprise

Server as it is the only one which allows you to start and stop selected services. If you uncheck the Deployment or Client JAR Creation services, the corresponding menu items will be disabled on the JBuilder Tools menu.

- To use different servers for different services,
 - 1 Select the Modular Services Provided By Different Servers option.
 - 2 Check the check boxes next to all the services for which you want to specify an application server in the Services list.
 - 3 Click one of the checked services to select it in the Services list.
 - 4 In the Service Properties For Project group box, use the Server drop-down list to select the server you want to use for this service.

If server-specific properties are available for the server you selected for the particular service you are working with, they will appear below the Server drop-down list. If the Deployment service is selected, a Build Target For Deploying To Server drop-down list appears on the Service Properties For Project panel. Select the type of build you want to occur. If the EJB service is selected, you'll see read-only information appear that is intended to help you decide which server is appropriate for your needs.

For Borland Enterprise Server

The Deploy jndi-definitions.xml option determines whether the jndi-definitions.xml file is included in any of the deployment actions you select. Uncheck it if you don't want it included. jndi-definitions.xml is an XML deployment descriptor for EJB 2.0 resources.

For WebLogic 6.x – 7.x

If you select JSP/Servlet the service, the service properties include a Map Project Apps At Runtime option. When this option is selected (the default value) all web applications in the project deploy from the web application directory and not as a WAR when the server starts up.

- 5 If you want to make changes to the configuration settings for the server selected for the service, click the ... button and edit the settings you want on the General and Custom pages. Click OK.
 - 6 Repeat these steps for each service you want access to.
- 4 Click OK.

If you discover that the EJB wizards on the Enterprise page of the object gallery are disabled, no application server is selected for your current project or the selected server is not configured. Follow the steps above to select an application server for EJB development.

Setting up JDBC drivers

To enable JBuilder's EJB wizards and EJB Designer to access a database, you must install the JDBC driver supplied by the database vendor and set up the driver in JBuilder. Install a JDBC driver following the vendor's instructions.

To begin setting up the driver in JBuilder, select Tools | Enterprise Setup to display the Enterprise Setup dialog box. Click the Database Drivers tab to display the Database Drivers page. Use this page to add a new database driver to JBuilder.

Creating the .library and .config files

There are three steps to adding a database driver to JBuilder:

- Creating a library file which contains the driver's classes, typically a JAR file, and any other auxiliary files such as documentation and source.
- Deriving a .config file from the library file which JBuilder adds to its classpath at start-up.
- Adding the new library to your project, or to the Default project if you want it available for all new projects.

The first two steps can be accomplished from the Database Drivers page:

- 1 Open JBuilder and choose Tools | Enterprise Setup. Click the Database Drivers tab which displays .config files for all the currently known database drivers.
- 2 Click Add to add a new driver, then New to create a new library file for the driver. The library file is used to add the driver to the required libraries list for projects.

Note You can also create a new library under Tools | Configure Libraries, but since you would then have to use Enterprise Setup to derive the .config file, it is simpler to do it all here.

- 3 Type a name and select a location for the new file in the Create New Library dialog box.
- 4 Click Add, and browse to the location of the driver. You can select the directory containing the driver and all its support files, or you can select just the archive file for the driver. Either will work. JBuilder will extract the information it needs.
- 5 Click OK to close the file browser. This displays the new library at the bottom of the library list and selects it.

- 6 Click OK. JBuilder creates a new `.library` file in the JBuilder `/lib` directory with the name you specified (for example, `InterClient.library`). It also returns you to the Database Drivers page which displays the name of the corresponding `.config` file in the list which will be derived from the library file (for example, `InterClient.config`).
- 7 Select the new `.config` file in the database driver list and click OK. This places the `.config` file in the JBuilder `/lib/ext` directory.
- 8 Close and restart JBuilder so the changes to the database drivers will take effect, and the new driver will be put on the JBuilder classpath.

Important If you make changes to the `.library` file after the `.config` file has been derived, you must re-generate the `.config` file using Enterprise Setup, then restart JBuilder.

Now that JBuilder can see the database driver, you must add the database driver library to the Required Libraries list in Project | Properties, or Project | Default Properties.

Adding the JDBC driver to projects

Projects run from within JBuilder use only the classpath defined for that project. Therefore, to make sure the JDBC driver is available for all new projects that will need it, define the library and add it to your default list of required libraries. This is done from within JBuilder using the following steps:

- 1 Start JBuilder and close any open projects.
- 2 Choose Project | Default Project Properties.
- 3 Select the Required Libraries tab on the Paths page, then click the Add button.
- 4 Select the new JDBC driver from the library list and click OK.
- 5 Click OK to close the Default Project Properties dialog box.

Note You can also add the JDBC driver to an existing project. Just open the project, then choose Project | Properties and use the same process as above.

Creating 2.0 session beans and message-driven beans with the EJB Designer

The JBuilder WebLogic Edition provides support for WebLogic Servers only

This chapter explains how to use JBuilder to create session beans and message-driven beans that are compliant with Sun Microsystems' Enterprise JavaBeans™ 2.0 specification. Even if you want to create EJB 2.0 entity beans and you are new to JBuilder and its EJB Designer, you should start with this chapter as it covers the basics of working with the EJB Designer. Then you can go to [Chapter 7, "Creating 2.0 entity beans with the EJB Designer"](#) to learn about the special features for creating entity beans.

For information about how to create components that are compliant with the Enterprise JavaBeans™ 1.1 specification, see [Chapter 8, "Creating EJB 1.x components with JBuilder."](#)

To help you create your EJB 2.0-compliant beans, the EJB Designer provides a rapid application development (RAD) environment for EJB 2.0 development. The EJB Designer is a true Two-Way Tool™ that allows you to design your enterprise bean visually as JBuilder generates the code from your design. You can make changes to your design either through the EJB Designer, or by editing the generated source code directly. Your source code and your design remain synchronized. As you work with the EJB Designer, your deployment descriptors are being created for you, preparing your bean for deployment to your target application server.

Introducing EJB modules

Each enterprise bean you create must belong to a JBuilder EJB module. An EJB module is a logical grouping of one or more beans that will be deployed in a single JAR file. An EJB module contains the information that is used to produce the deployment descriptor(s) for that JAR file. You can edit the content of an EJB module using the Deployment Descriptor editor.

Once you have an EJB module and have edited it to your liking with the Deployment Descriptor editor, you can Make or Build an EJB module to produce the JAR. JBuilder uses the deployment descriptor to help identify the class files to be packaged.

An EJB module can be one of two formats: XML or binary. Because an EJB module in XML format is essentially a text file, it's easier to work with if you are using a version control system. An EJB module in binary format is essentially the deployment descriptors in a .zip archive.

You can have more than one EJB module in a project. All the EJB modules in a single project use the same project classpath and JDK, and they are configured for the same target application server.

If you haven't done so already, follow the instructions in [Chapter 5, "Configuring the target application server settings."](#)

Creating an EJB 2.0 module

You have multiple ways to create an EJB module:

- Use the EJB Module wizard to create an EJB module when you haven't created your enterprise beans yet.
- Create an EJB module from existing deployment descriptors.

Creating a module with the EJB Module wizard

If you haven't created your enterprise beans yet, begin by creating an EJB module with the EJB Module wizard.

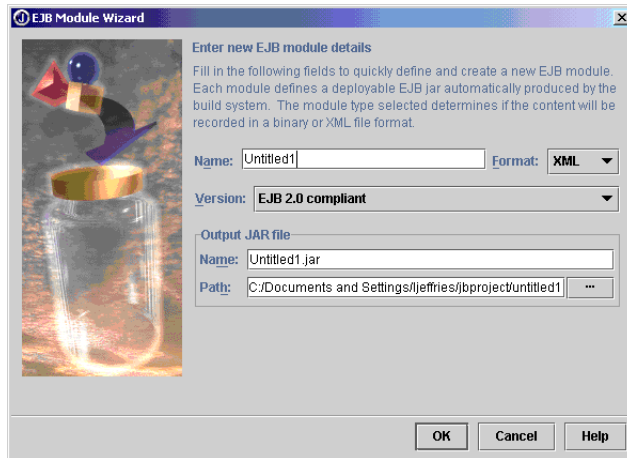
To create an EJB module,

- 1 Choose File | New and click the Enterprise tab.

Note

If the EJB wizards on the Enterprise page are disabled, you don't have the Enterprise version of JBuilder installed or you haven't selected a configured application server for your project. Also, check to ensure that you have selected an application server, rather than a web server. See [Chapter 5, "Configuring the target application server settings"](#) for information about configuring and selecting an application server.

2 Double-click the EJB Module icon and the wizard appears:



If you don't have an open project before you begin the EJB Module wizard, the Project wizard appears first. After you create a new project, the EJB Module wizard then appears.

3 Specify the name of the EJB module.

4 Specify the format of the new module.

Your choices are binary, which internally stores the deployment descriptors in .zip format and was used before JBuilder 5, or XML, which stores the deployment descriptors in XML format. XML format allows users to merge changes if they are checking them into a source control system. Using the XML format is recommended.

5 Specify the version as EJB 2.0 compliant using the Version drop-down list.

The EJB 2.0 compliant option is disabled if your target application server does not support EJB 2.0

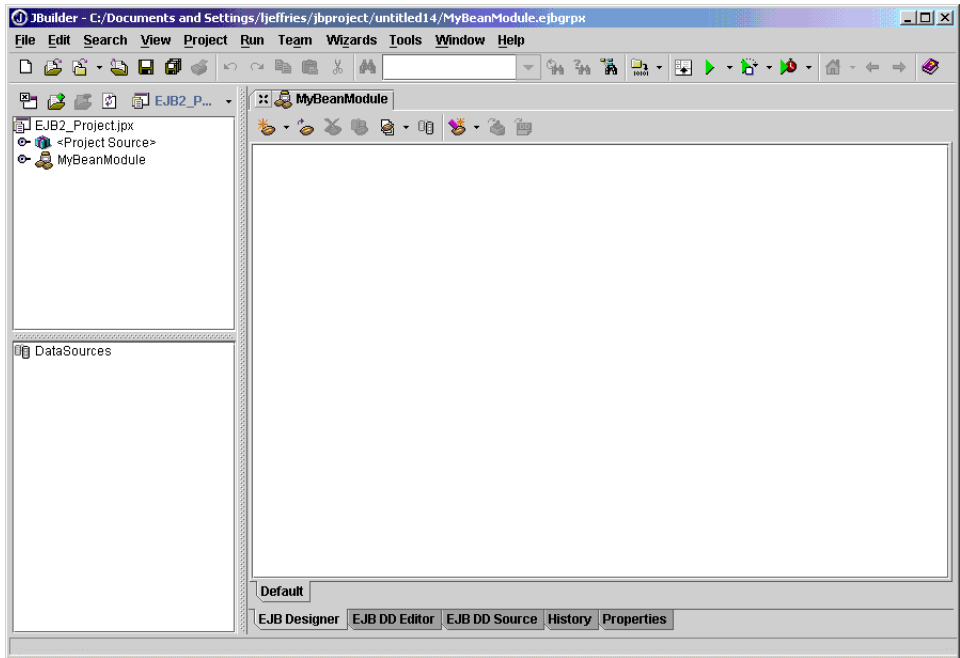
6 Specify the name of the JAR file your enterprise bean(s) will be in.

JBuilder entered a default name that is the same as the name of your EJB module. You can simply accept that name or specify another. JBuilder also entered a path based on your project path. You can change it to your liking or accept the default path.

7 Click OK to create the EJB module.

The EJB Designer appears. For example, if you are starting a project named `EJB2_Project` and you specified `MyBeanModule` as the name of the EJB

module, the EJB Designer, the project pane, and the structure pane would look like this:



Creating an EJB module from existing deployment descriptors

If you already have existing EJB 2.0 deployment descriptors for enterprise beans you created previously, you can create a new EJB module that contains the descriptors. You have two options:

- Use the EJB Module From Descriptors wizard, which creates a new EJB module that contains the deployment descriptors.
- Use the Project For Existing Code wizard, which creates a new JBuilder project containing one or more new EJB modules that contain the deployment descriptors. The wizard recognizes only Borland AppServer 4.5, Borland Enterprise Server AppServer Edition 5.0.2 – 5.1.x, or WebLogic 5.1 or later vendor-specific deployment descriptors.

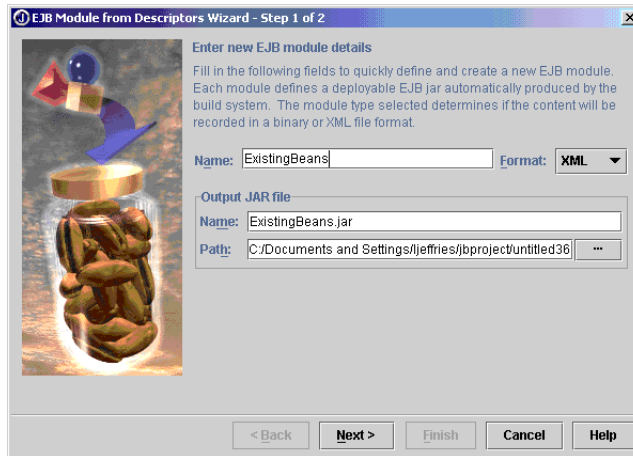
Both the EJB Module From Descriptors wizard and the Project For Existing Code wizard both merge the vendor-specific information into a JBuilder common format, which is then used to generate the deployment descriptors for the application server you have selected for your project as needed.

Using the EJB Module From Descriptors wizard

The EJB Module From Descriptors wizard imports the `ejb-jar.xml` deployment descriptor and BEA WebLogic and Borland Enterprise Server proprietary deployment descriptors only into a new EJB module.

To use the EJB Module From Descriptors wizard,

- 1 Choose File | New and click the Enterprise tab.
- 2 Double-click the EJB Module From Descriptors wizard icon and the wizard appears:



If you don't have any open project before you begin the EJB Module From Descriptors wizard, the Project wizard appears first. After you create a new project, the EJB Module From Descriptors wizard then appears.

- 3 Specify the name of your new EJB module.
- 4 Specify the format of the new module.

Your choices are binary, which internally stores the deployment descriptors in .zip format and was used before JBuilder 5, or XML, which stores the deployment descriptors in XML format. XML format allows users to merge changes if they are checking them into a source control system. Using the XML format is recommended.

- 5 Specify the name and path of the JAR file your enterprise bean will be in.

JBuilder entered a default name that is the same as the name of your EJB module. You can simply accept that name or specify another.

- 6 Click Next and specify the directory that contains the existing deployment descriptor(s) you want to make up the module. (Frequently this is in the META-INF directory of a JAR.) When you do, the wizard lists the deployment descriptors in the specified directory in the Identified EJB Descriptors field. It also lists the root source directory for these descriptors in the Root Source Directory field.



- 7 If you want to add the root source directories to your project, check the Add Root Source Directories To Project check box.
- 8 Click Finish to create the EJB module that contains the deployment descriptors for the existing bean(s).

Using the Project For Existing Code wizard

The Project For Existing Code wizard creates a new JBuilder project from an existing body of work. That body of work can include EJB 1.1 or 2.0 vendor-specific deployment descriptors if they were developed using Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x or the WebLogic Server 5.1 or later.

To use the Project For Existing Code wizard to create a new JBuilder project and a new EJB module for each directory containing EJB deployment descriptors the wizard scans, follow these steps:

- 1 Choose File | New to display the object gallery.
- 2 Click the Project tab.
- 3 Double-click the Project From Existing Code icon to start the Project From Existing Code wizard.

- 4 Use the ... button to specify the root directory where you want the scan to begin.

For example, suppose you have a `clients` directory that contains two subdirectories named `personal_info` and `accounts`, each containing EJBs with deployment descriptors. You want to create both a `personal_info` and an `accounts` EJB module. If you specify `clients` as the Directory, the wizard starts its scan with the `clients` directory, then scans the `personal_info` and `accounts` directories. Each generated EJB module is given a default name generated from the subdirectory name where the descriptors were found. So the new project the wizard creates will contain two EJB modules, `personal_info` and `accounts`.

For complete information about using remaining pages of the Project From Existing Code wizard, click the wizard's Help button or see "Creating a project from existing files" in the "Creating and managing projects" chapter in *Building Applications with JBuilder*.

Displaying the EJB Designer

You use the EJB Designer to develop EJB 2.0 enterprise beans. There are two ways to display the EJB Designer to begin creating an enterprise bean:

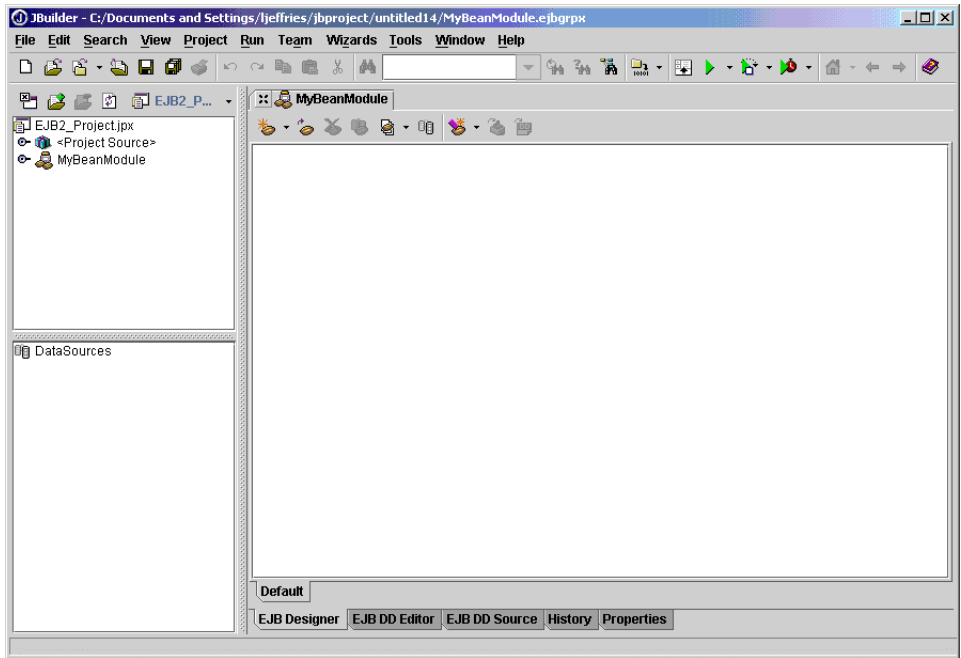
- Use the EJB Module wizard to create a new module. If you choose EJB 2.0-compliant as the Version of EJB module you are creating, the wizard displays the new module it creates in the project pane and displays the EJB Designer, ready for you to begin a new enterprise bean. See ["Creating a module with the EJB Module wizard" on page 6-2](#) for more information.
- Use the EJB 2.0 Designer wizard. These are the steps you follow:
 - a** Choose File | New, click the Enterprise tab, and double-click the EJB 2.0 Designer.
 - b** Select the EJB module you want the bean you create to become part of from the list of Available EJB Modules.

Only the available EJB 2.0 modules appear in the list. If you don't have a module yet, you can choose the New button, which starts the EJB Module wizard. When the wizard completes, the EJB 2.0 Designer wizard continues.

- c** Click OK.

The EJB Designer appears. For example, if you are starting a project named `EJB2_Project` and you specified `MyBeanModule` as the name of the

EJB module, the EJB Designer, the project pane, and the structure pane would look like this:



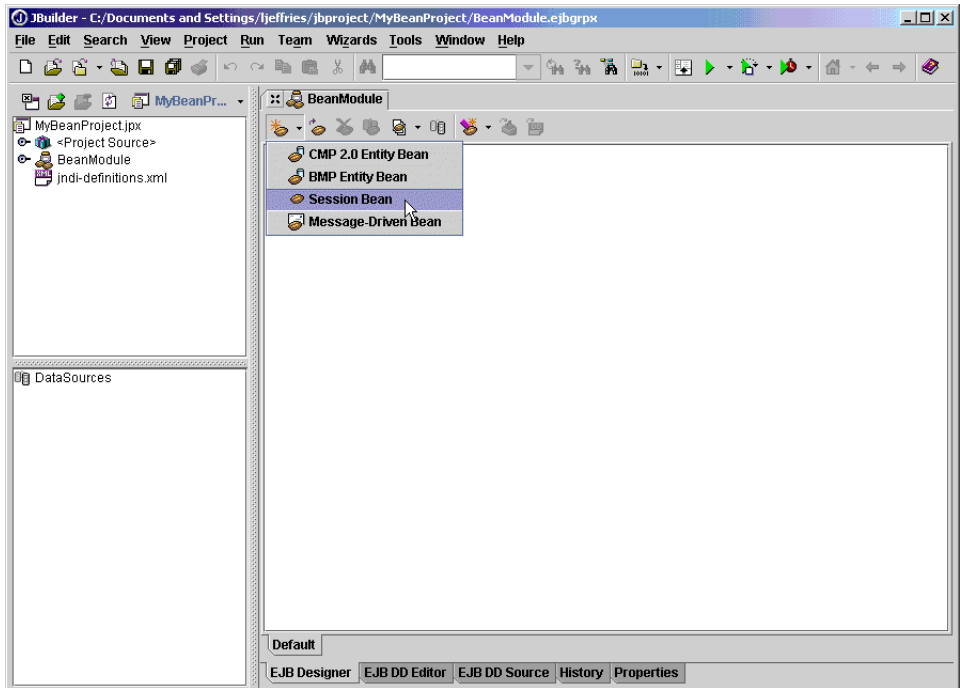
Any time another view, such as the Source view or a Deployment Descriptor panel, is present, you can switch to the EJB Designer view by using one of these two methods:

- Double-click the EJB module's node in the project pane and click the EJB Designer tab in content pane.
- Click the EJB module's tab at the top of the content pane. This option is available only if the module is open in the current project.

Creating session beans

To create a session bean,

- 1 Right-click the EJB Designer pane and choose Create EJB | Session Bean or click the Create EJB icon on the toolbar and choose Session Bean:



A representation of the session bean appears in the EJB Designer named `Enterprise<n>` (where `<n>` stands for a number) and three files appear in the project pane.

These are the generated files that appear in the project pane:

- `Enterprise<n>`—The remote interface of the session bean.
 - `Enterprise<n>Bean`—The bean class of the session bean.
 - `Enterprise<n>Home`—The home interface of the session bean.
- 2** Click the representation of the bean in the EJB Designer on the top row, the name of the bean. An inspector appears:

Bean properties	
Bean name:	<input type="text" value="Enterprise1"/>
Interfaces:	<input type="text" value="remote"/>
Session type:	<input type="text" value="Stateless"/>
Session synchronization:	<input type="text" value="false"/>
Transaction type:	<input type="text" value="Container"/>
<input type="button" value="Classes and packages..."/>	
<input type="button" value="Inheritance..."/>	

- 3** Within the inspector, change the name of the bean to a name of your choosing.

The files in the project pane are renamed to reflect the name change.

- 4 Use the Interfaces drop-down list to select from Remote, Local, or Remote/Local.

Selecting Remote means that the EJB Designer generates the bean class with a remote home and remote interface. This is the default value.

Selecting Local means that the EJB Designer generates a bean class with a local home and a local interface. Because the EJB Designer generates the Remote interfaces by default for session beans, selecting Local changes the name and content of the bean's files in the project pane to reflect a bean that can be accessed locally only. The local home interface name will have `LocalHome` appended to it, and local interface name will have `Local` appended to it.

If you select the Remote/Local option, all the remote and local files will appear in the project pane giving you a total of five bean files.

- 5 Specify the type of session bean in the Session Type field: Stateless or Stateful. For more information about session bean types, see [“Types of session beans” on page 15-1](#).
- 6 Specify the Transaction Type: Container (for container-managed) or Bean (for bean-managed). For more information about container-managed and bean-managed transactions, see [“Bean-managed versus container-managed transactions” on page 20-3](#).
- 7 If you want the bean to implement the `SessionSynchronization` interface, set the Session Synchronization attribute to true. This option is available for stateful session beans only. For more information about the `SessionSynchronization` interface, see [“The SessionSynchronization interface” on page 15-8](#).
- 8 Click the Classes And Packages button to make any changes to the package name, bean and bean class names, and the interface names. Click OK.
Changes you make appear in the project pane.
- 9 Click the Inheritance button if you want to change the parent of the bean class to some other than `java.lang.Object`.

Viewing a bean's source code

At any time as you work within the EJB Designer, you can double-click a generated file (`.java`) in the project pane to see its source code. Or you can right-click the bean representation in the EJB Designer and choose View Bean Source in the context menu or simply click the View Bean Source icon on the toolbar; JBuilder displays the source code for the bean class. If you right-click on a specific field or method in the bean representation and choose View Bean Source, your cursor will be located where the field or method is defined in the bean class source code when the editor appears. To return to the EJB Designer, double-click the EJB module node in the project pane.

Modifying the bean

So far, JBuilder has generated just skeleton classes for the bean you are developing. Continue working within the EJB Designer to make the bean what you want. You can add new fields and methods and modify their attributes. At any time you can switch directly to the source code for the bean and add new code and modify existing code. All your changes will be represented in the EJB Designer when you switch back to it.

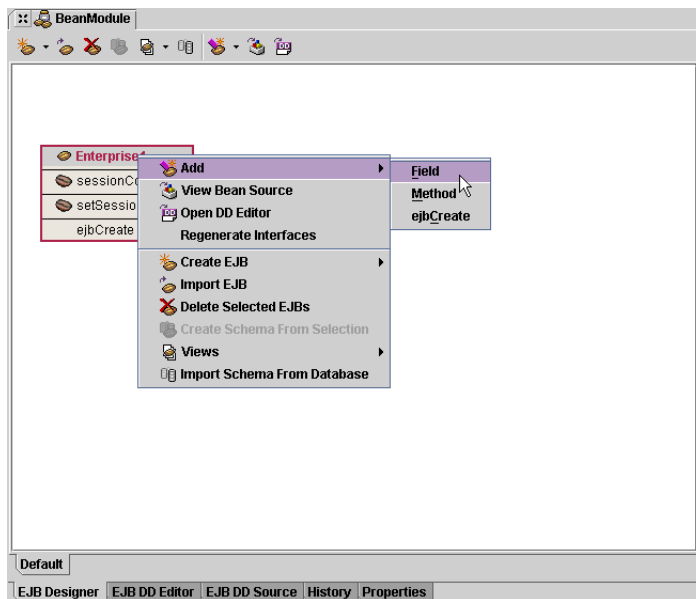
Editing bean attributes

Edit bean attributes by clicking the element of the bean you want to modify. When you do, an inspector appears that you can use to make your changes.

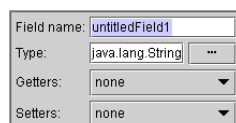
Adding a new field

To add a new field to a bean,

- 1 Right-click the bean representation in the EJB Designer and choose Add | Field or click the Add icon on the toolbar and choose Field:



A new field titled `untitledField<n>` appears in the bean. The field's inspector appears:



- 2 Use the inspector to modify the attributes of `untitledField<n>`, including the name of the field:
 - Give the field a meaningful name using the Field Name field.
 - Specify the Java type of the field you are declaring in the Type box: for example, `java.lang.String`. You can use the ... button to browse to a Java object.
 - Specify where the getter and setter access methods are declared in the drop-down lists: in the local interface, in the remote interface, in both interfaces, or in no interface.

To complete your field, double-click the bean class in the project pane to display the source code. Find where the field's getter and setter methods are defined and add any additional logic you might want.

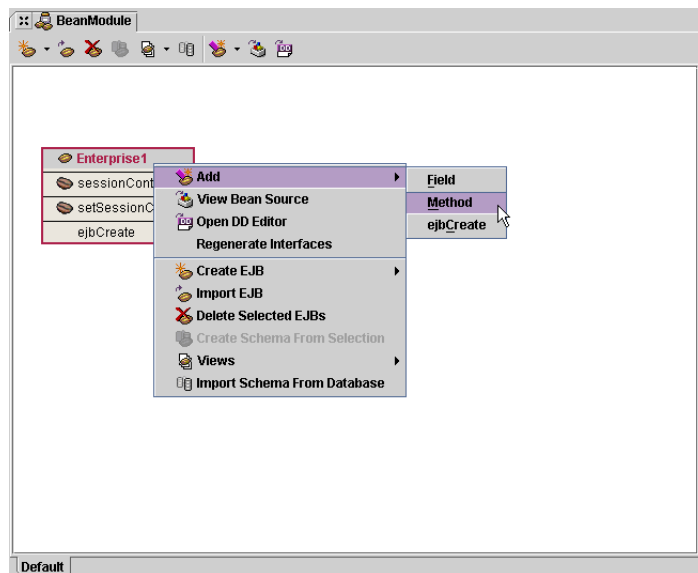
Deleting a field

To remove a field from a bean, right-click the field in the bean representation and choose Delete Field.

Adding a new method

To add a new method to a bean,

- 1 Right-click the bean representation in the EJB Designer and choose Add | Method or click the Add icon on the toolbar and choose Method:



A new method titled `untitledMethod<n>` appears in the bean. The method's inspector appears:

Method name:	untitledMethod1
Return type:	void ...
Input parameters:	
Interfaces:	none ▼

- 2 Use the inspector to modify the attributes of `untitledMethod<n>`:
 - a Give the method a meaningful name in the Method Name field.
 - b Specify the return type for the method by typing in an appropriate Java return type or by clicking the ... button to browse to a Java object.
 - c Enter any arguments you want passed to the method in the Input Parameters field. You declare the arguments as you would in code; for example, `Integer age`. Separate multiple entries with commas.
 - d Use the Interfaces drop-down list to specify where you want the method declared: in the home interface (the remote home), the local home interface, the home and local home interfaces, the local interface, the remote interface, the remote and local interfaces, or in no interface at all.
- 3 To complete your method, double-click the bean class in the project pane to display its source code. Find the skeleton method you just added in the source and, in the method's body, write the logic of the method.

Removing a method

To remove a method from a bean, right-click the method in the bean representation and choose Delete Method.

Working with `ejbCreate()` methods

You can use the EJB Designer to specify parameters to pass to an `ejbCreate()` method and to generate multiple `ejbCreate()` methods for your bean.

To specify parameters to pass to the default `ejbCreate()` method,

- 1 Click `ejbCreate` in the bean representation in the EJB Designer to display an inspector.
- 2 Specify the parameters you want passed to the method in the Input Parameters field. Enter the type of the parameter followed by the parameter name with commas between the parameters as if you were defining the parameters in code. For example, you might use `String group_id, String name` to pass `group_id` and `name` parameters to `ejbCreate`.

Note You won't be able to specify parameters for the default `ejbCreate()` method of a stateless session bean. Stateless session beans never need more than a single parameterless `ejbCreate()` method because they don't maintain state.

To add another `ejbCreate()` method to your bean,

- 1 Right-click the bean representation in the EJB Designer.
- 2 Choose **Add | ejbCreate** to add a new `ejbCreate` method to the bean representation.
- 3 Accept the default name or specify a different one as the value of the Method Name in the new method's inspector.
- 4 Specify parameters you want passed to the method as the value of Input Parameters.

Now you must go into the source code of your bean class and add the logic you want to the `ejbCreate()` method(s).

Regenerating a bean's interfaces

When you work directly in the bean's source code, you might make changes to the bean class, but forget to make those changes in the home/local home and remote/local interfaces. You can choose to have the EJB Designer regenerate those interfaces for you based on the current state of your bean class.

To regenerate the interfaces of your bean,

- 1 Right-click the top of the bean representation in the EJB Designer.
- 2 Choose **Regenerate Interfaces** from the context menu that appears.

If you prefer to have the EJB Designer regenerate the bean's interfaces automatically each time you make changes to the source code of the bean class, follow these steps:

- 1 Choose **Tools | IDE Options**.
- 2 Click the EJB Designer tab.
- 3 Check the **Always Regenerate Interfaces** check box.
- 4 Click OK to close the dialog box.

Importing beans

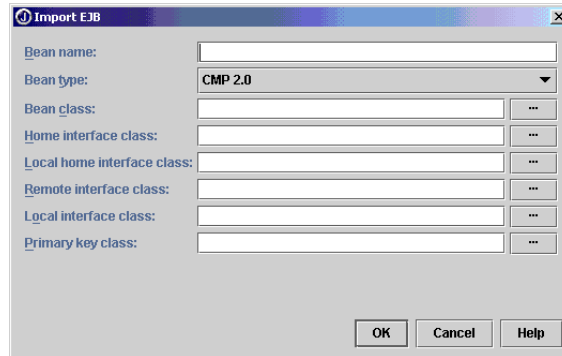
You can import an enterprise bean into an EJB module using the EJB Designer. You'll find this useful if you want to import a bean from one EJB module to another or if you've obtained a bean that has no accompanying

deployment descriptors. The source code of the bean you are importing must be in the project's source path.

To import an enterprise bean,

- 1 Open the EJB module you want to import the bean into in the EJB Designer.
- 2 Right-click the EJB Designer pane and choose Import EJB or click the Import EJB icon on the toolbar.

The Import EJB dialog box appears:



- 3 Type in the name you want for the bean in the Bean Name field.
- 4 Select the type of bean you are importing from the Bean Type drop-down list. Your choices are CMP 2.0, BMP, Session, or Message-Driven.
- 5 Specify the bean class name and location in the Bean Class field. You can use the ... button to locate the bean and the package information will be filled in automatically.
- 6 Use the interface class fields to specify the interfaces you want to import and their location. You can use the ... button to locate the interfaces and the package information is filled in for you automatically.
- 7 If you want to import a primary class for an entity bean, specify the primary class and its location in the Primary Class field.
- 8 Click OK.

The new bean is imported into the EJB module. Its bean representation appears in the EJB Designer along with its inspector, ready for you to edit bean properties.

Organizing beans with views

The EJB Designer now allows you to group sets of enterprise beans on views, which help you organize and develop complex EJB projects. Each view acts much like a worksheet in a spreadsheet or a page in a multi-page dialog box. While your EJB module can contain many enterprise beans, only the ones on the current view are visible at any one time in the EJB Designer. Therefore, using views removes clutter on the screen and allows you to focus on the beans you are interested in at any one moment.

When you create a new EJB module, the default view appears in the EJB Designer. You can rename the default view or create a new view, if you choose.

To rename the default view,

- 1 Right-click the EJB Designer pane and choose Views | Rename View or click the View icon on the toolbar and choose Rename View.
- 2 Type in the new name you want to use for the view in the dialog box that appears and click OK or press *Enter*.

The new name for the view appears on the view tab at the bottom of the EJB Designer pane.

To create a new view,

- 1 Right-click the EJB Designer pane and choose Views | New View or click the Views icon on the toolbar and choose New View.
- 2 Type in the name you want to use for the new view in the dialog box that appears and click OK or press *Enter*.

A new tab appears with the name you specified near the bottom of the EJB Designer pane. To make the new view you added the current view, click its tab.

To move one or more EJBs to another view,

- 1 Select one or more EJBs on a view.
- 2 Right-click one of the selected EJBs.
- 3 Choose Views | Move Selection or click the Views icon on the toolbar and choose Move Selection.
- 4 Select the view you want to move the bean(s) to from the drop-down list.

To copy one or more EJBs to another view,

- 1 Select one or more EJBs on a view.
- 2 Right-click one of the selected EJBs.
- 3 Choose Views | Copy Selection or click the Views icon on the toolbar and choose Copy Selection.
- 4 Select the view you want to move the bean(s) to from the drop-down list.

To remove one or more EJBs from a view,

- 1 Select one or more EJBs on a view.
- 2 Right-click one of the selected EJBs.
- 3 Choose Views | Remove Selection.

When you use the Views | Remove Selection command, the EJB representations are removed from the current view; they aren't permanently removed from the EJB module or project. If the EJBs you selected to remove don't exist on any other view, they will reappear on the default view after you have removed them.

If you want to delete one or more EJBs and the corresponding source code altogether, see [“Removing beans” on page 6-19](#).

To remove a view,

- 1 Make the view you want to remove the current view.
- 2 Right-click the EJB Designer pane.
- 3 Choose Views | Delete View or click the Views icon on the toolbar and choose Delete View.

The view disappears. If the deleted view had beans on it, the beans will reappear on the default view.

Finding beans

If you have several views in an EJB module, it's possible to lose track of the location of a bean. To quickly find a particular bean,

- 1 Choose Search | Find EJB or *Ctrl+F*.
A Find EJB dialog box appears. All the EJBs in the module are listed with the view they are in parentheses.
- 2 Select the EJB you are looking for from the EJB Names list or type the EJB name in the EJB Name field at the top of the dialog box.
- 3 Click OK.

The view that contains the EJB you are searching for becomes the current view, the specific EJB appears, and its inspector opens.

Arranging beans

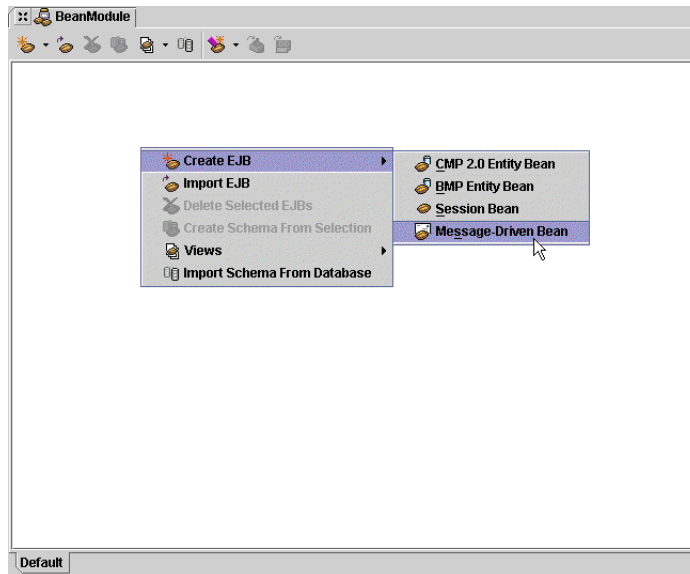
You can choose to have the EJB Designer rearrange your enterprise beans for you on a view:

- 1 Right-click the EJB Designer pane.
- 2 Choose Views | Arrange EJBs or click the Views icon on the toolbar and choose Arrange EJBs.

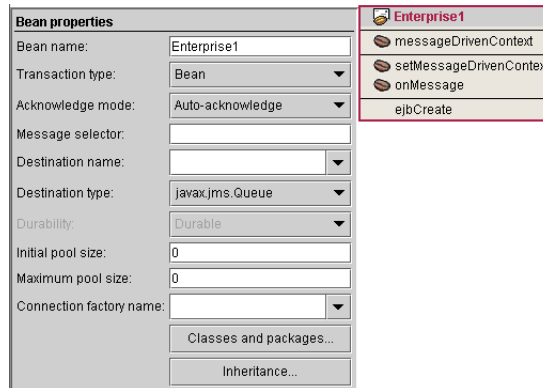
The EJB Designer attempts to rearrange the beans in a logical pattern.

Creating message-driven beans

To create a message-driven bean, begin by right-clicking the EJB Designer and choosing Create EJB | Message-Driven Bean or by clicking the Create EJB icon on the toolbar and choose Message-Driven Bean:



A representation of the message-driven bean appears in the EJB Designer along with its inspector:



Most of the properties displayed in the inspector are deployment descriptor attributes. For information about some of these properties, see [Chapter 17, “Developing message-driven beans.”](#)

As with session beans, you add new fields and methods by right-clicking the bean representation and selecting a menu item from the menu that appears. Use the inspectors that appear when you click a field or method to modify field and method attributes. See [“Modifying the bean” on page 6-11](#) for complete details.

Note that you won’t be able to specify interfaces when you add a new method because message-driven beans don’t have interfaces.

To complete the bean, switch to the source code for the bean class. Find the `onMessage()` method in the class and in the method’s body, add the logic that responds to an incoming message.

Removing beans

To remove one or more EJBs from the EJB Designer and to delete the corresponding source files in the project pane,

- 1 Select the bean representation in the EJB Designer:
 - To select a single bean, click it.
 - To select multiple beans, *Ctrl* + click each bean you want to select or drag the mouse pointer around those you want to select.
- 2 Right-click one of the selected beans and choose Delete Selected EJBs, press the *Delete* key, or choose Delete Selected EJBs on the EJB Designer toolbar.

How the EJB Designer names EJB files

The names of the files JBuilder generates when you use the EJB Designer to create enterprise beans varies depending on the type of enterprise bean you are creating. In JBuilder, session beans are remote by default and entity beans are local by default. Therefore, the EJB Designer generates a remote home interface for a session bean and a local home interface for an entity bean. In each case the name of the home interface, whether remote for a session bean or local for an entity bean, will be `<Bean Name>Home`. Likewise, the interface that declares the business methods is the remote interface for a session bean and the local interface for an entity bean. For example, if you decide to generate both the local and remote interfaces for a *session bean* named `Component`, these are the files the EJB Designer generates for you:

- `ComponentHome`—the remote home interface
- `ComponentBean`—the bean class
- `Component`—the remote interface
- `ComponentLocalHome`—the local home interface
- `ComponentLocal`—the local interface

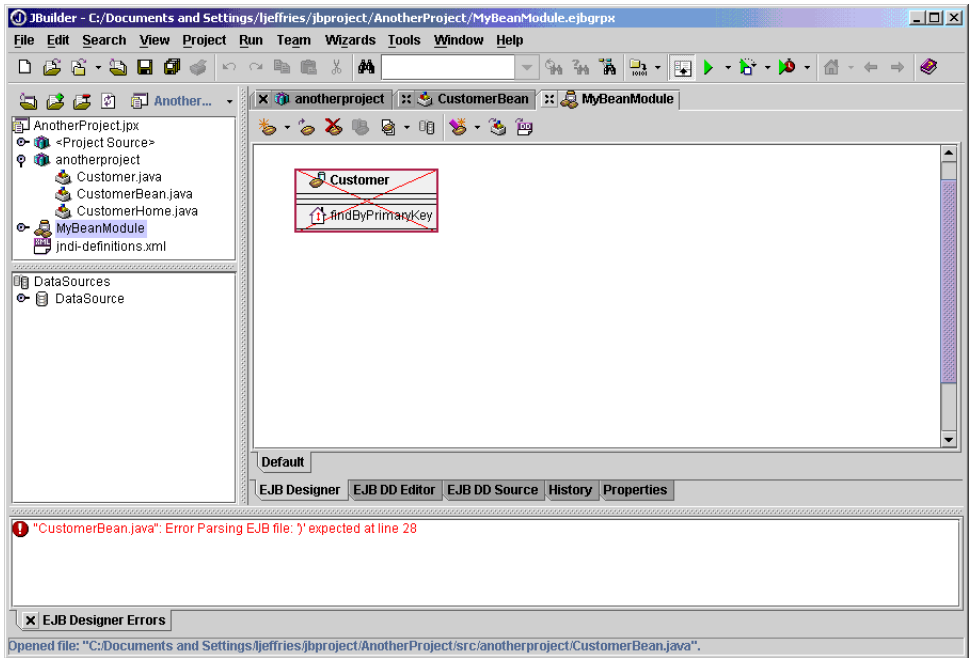
If you do the same thing for an *entity bean* with the same name of `Component`, these are the files the EJB Designer generates for you:

- `ComponentHome`—the local home interface
- `ComponentBean`—the bean class
- `Component`—the local interface
- `ComponentRemoteHome`—the remote home interface
- `ComponentRemote`—the remote interface

Fixing errors in your bean

While you are working between the EJB Designer and your source code to create your bean, it's possible you might introduce a syntax error in your code. If you do, when you display the EJB Designer, an error message

appears in the message pane and the bean representation of that bean appears crossed out.



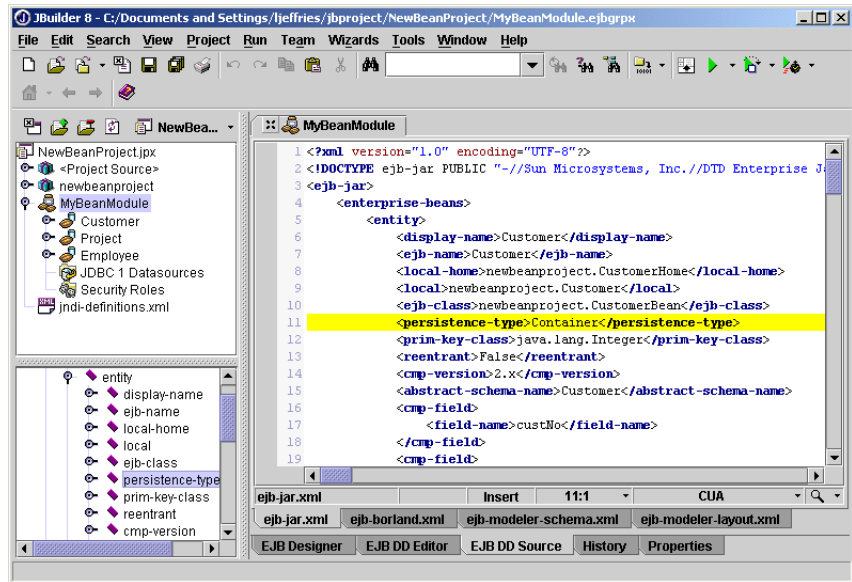
To rapidly go to the offending line in your source code, double-click the error message. Fix the error in your code, then return to the EJB Designer. Your bean representation should now appear normally.

To remove the EJB Designer Errors tab in the message pane, right-click the tab and choose Remove EJB Designer Errors Tab.

Viewing the deployment descriptors

As you work with the EJB Designer to build enterprise beans and modify their attributes, the deployment descriptors for your beans are being created for you. To see the XML source code of the deployment descriptors, click the EJB DD Source tab at the bottom of the content pane.

You'll see another series of tabs at the bottom of the content pane. Which tabs are present depend on which application server you are targeting:



Displaying the Deployment Descriptor editor

JBuilder provides a Deployment Descriptor editor that allows you to view the current settings and edit them. A bean's deployment descriptor information is spread among several panels. There are multiple ways to display the Deployment Descriptor editor:

- Double-click the EJB module in the project pane and click the EJB DD Editor tab at the bottom of the content pane. The panel that appears lets you set a few JAR file attributes.
- To view and edit the deployment descriptor information for a single bean, expand the EJB module node in the project pane and double-click the bean in the EJB module's list of beans. The General panel of the Deployment Descriptor editor appears. You can click any of the other tabs at the bottom of the Deployment Descriptor editor to view other panels.
- To view and edit the deployment descriptor for a single bean while you are working on it in the EJB Designer, right-click the top of the bean representation in the EJB Designer and choose Open DD Editor in the context menu that appears, or simply click the Open DD Editor icon on the toolbar.

To return to the EJB Designer, double-click the EJB module node in the project pane or click the EJB module's tab at the top of the content pane.

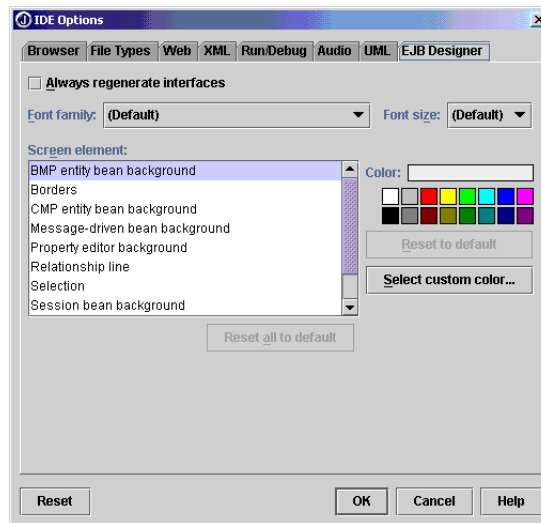
For more information about using the Deployment Descriptor editor, see [Chapter 13, “Using the Deployment Descriptor editor.”](#)

Setting IDE options for the EJB Designer

You can modify the font and change the color of elements of the EJB Designer:

- 1 Choose Tools | IDE Options.
- 2 Click the EJB Designer tab.

This page appears in the IDE Options dialog box:



- 3 Make your selections to change the screen elements as you wish and click OK when you are done.

Taking the next step

Now that you’ve designed your session or message-driven beans, you’re ready to compile them. See [Chapter 10, “Compiling enterprise beans and creating JAR files.”](#)

If you are seeking information about creating entity beans in the EJB Designer, see [Chapter 7, “Creating 2.0 entity beans with the EJB Designer.”](#)

Creating 2.0 entity beans with the EJB Designer

The JBuilder WebLogic Edition provides support for WebLogic Servers only.

This chapter explains how to use JBuilder to create entity beans that are compliant with Sun Microsystems' Enterprise JavaBeans™ 2.0 specification. For information about how to create entity beans that are compliant with the Enterprise JavaBeans™ 1.1 specification, see [Chapter 8, "Creating EJB 1.x components with JBuilder"](#) and [Chapter 9, "Creating EJB 1.x entity beans from an existing database table."](#)

You should be familiar with the material in [Chapter 6, "Creating 2.0 session beans and message-driven beans with the EJB Designer"](#) before you read this chapter. That chapter explains how to use the features of the EJB Designer. You will use those same features to build entity beans. The EJB Designer has additional features that help you create entity beans, however. This chapter describes using those features.

You can begin creating your entity beans in one of two ways:

- 1 Import an existing data source into the EJB Designer and use it to create CMP 2.0 entity beans.
- 2 Right-click the EJB Designer and choose CMP 2.0 Entity Bean or BMP Entity Bean. Or you can click the Create EJB icon on the EJB Designer toolbar and choose either CMP 2.0 Entity Bean or BMP Entity bean. Add and modify fields and methods as you would with session and message-driven beans.

Creating CMP 2.0 entity beans from an imported data source

Within the EJB Designer, you can import an existing JDBC data source and then use it to create your entity beans.

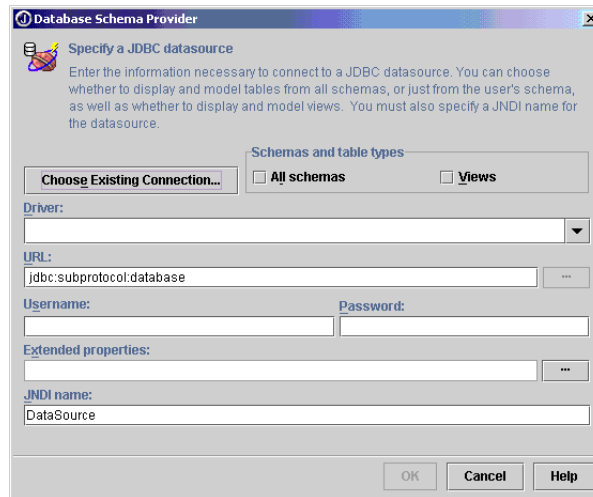
Importing a data source

When you import a data source, you are actually importing the structure of the data source, its schema. You can then modify that schema to meet your needs.

To import a data source,

- 1 Right-click the DataSources node in the structure pane and choose Import Schema From Database, or right-click the EJB Designer pane and choose Import Schema From Database (or simply click the Import Schema From Database icon on the EJB Designer toolbar).

The Database Schema Provider dialog box appears:



- 2 Specify a JDBC data source.

Enter the information that's needed to connect to a JDBC data source.

To use an existing connection, click the Choose Existing Connection button and select a connection. Other required information for this page is then filled in automatically except the password, which you must enter yourself if your connection requires one.

If you don't have an existing connection or want to create another, select a driver from the Driver drop-down list and specify an URL. The drivers that appear are those you set up using Tools | Enterprise Setup on the Database Drivers page. See [“Setting up JDBC drivers” on page 5-10](#) for more information.

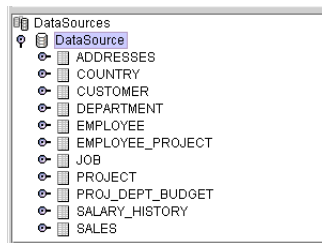
Specify the Username required to access the data source, and if a password is required, type in the password. Select any extended properties you need. Finally, specify a JNDI name for the data source or accept JBuilder's default name.

3 Specify which Schemas And Table Types options you want.

If you check the All Schemas option, all schemas the user has rights to for the connection will be used. If you leave All Schemas unchecked, just the schemas with the same name as the username are used, potentially reducing the time required to make the connection and load the data.

Check the Views option if you want to have views loaded into the EJB Designer. If you don't want to load views, leave the Views option unchecked.

The EJB Designer attempts to connect to the specified data source. If the attempt to connect succeeds, the specified data source appears in the structure pane:



If the EJB Designer detects another data source in the project with the same URL, it will ask if you want to use the same name.

jndi-definitions.xml

All data source definitions for a project are stored in `jndi-definitions.xml`. To remove a data source, edit the file directly:

- 1 Double-click `jndi-definitions.xml` node in the project pane to display its source code.
- 2 Select the JNDI definition you want to remove and delete it.

Once a data source is removed from the file, it won't be deployed if your target application server is Borland Enterprise Server AppServer Edition 5.0.2 – 5.1.x.

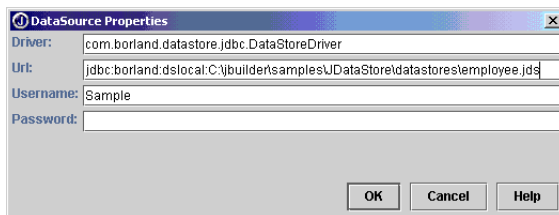
Modifying the imported data source schema

Once you have imported a data source, you can make changes to it before you use it to create your entity beans. Right-click elements in the structure

pane to see the options available to make changes. These are the options for the various elements:

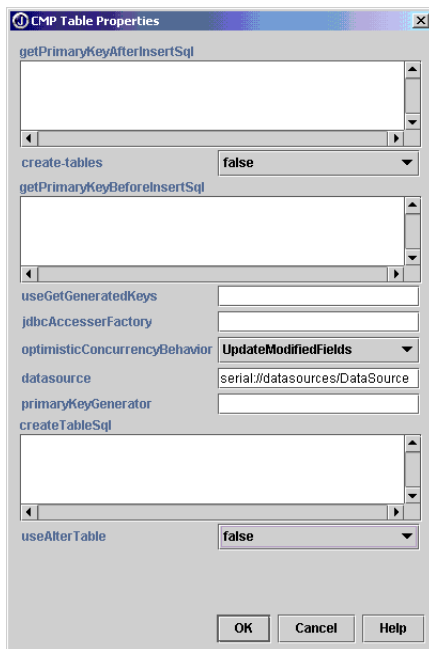
- For the top data source node, use the right-click context menu to add a table, edit data source properties, or to rename or delete the imported data source.

Choosing Edit DataSource Properties displays the DataSource Properties dialog box that you can use to edit the properties that give you access to the data source:



- For table nodes, use the context menu to add a column to the table, edit table properties, or to rename or delete the table node from the data source.

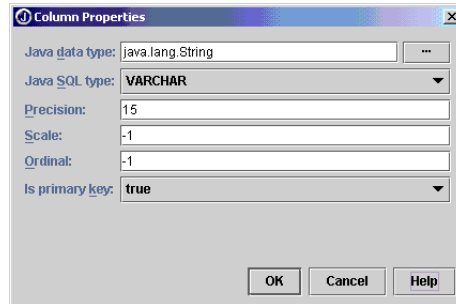
Choosing Edit Table CMP Properties displays a CMP Table Properties dialog box you can use to specify the container-managed persistence property settings you want your entity bean to have. These properties are specific to the Borland application servers only:



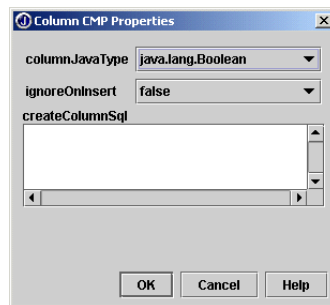
For help understanding the meaning of these properties, click the Help button in the dialog box.

- For column nodes, use the context menu to edit column properties, or to rename or delete the column node from the table.

Choose Edit Column Properties to change the data type of the column and specify if the column is a primary key. These properties are specific to the Borland application servers only:



Choosing Edit Column CMP Properties displays a Column CMP Properties dialog box you can use to specify the container-managed persistence property settings you want the column to have:



For help understanding the meaning of these properties, click the Help button in the dialog box.

Generating the entity bean classes and interfaces

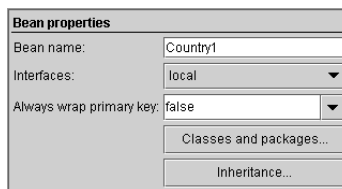
Once your data source is as you want it, you're ready to generate the entity bean classes and interfaces. In the structure pane, right-click a table you want to use to create an entity bean and choose Create CMP 2.0 Entity Bean to create a 2.0 container-managed entity bean, or choose Create BMP Entity Bean to create a bean-managed entity bean. A bean representation appears in the EJB Designer and the entity bean classes and interfaces appear in the project pane. These are the files that are generated:

- <Entity>—The local interface of the entity bean.
- <Entity>Bean—The bean class of the entity bean.
- <Entity>Home—The local home interface of the entity bean.

Note that the EJB Designer's file-naming convention for an entity bean differs from that of a session bean. While a client application can access remote session beans, usually entity beans should be accessed through session beans only. The entity bean the session bean accesses is therefore likely to be local to it. So the interface that declares the business methods is usually the local interface for an entity bean and the remote interface for a session bean. The interface of an entity bean that is named with just the name of the entity is the local interface. For a session bean, it is the remote interface. Likewise, the interface that ends with the Home suffix for an entity bean is the local home interface, while for a session bean it is the remote home interface. For more information, see ["How the EJB Designer names EJB files" on page 6-20](#).

Editing entity bean properties

As with session beans and message-driven beans, you can use the EJB Designer's inspectors to edit the properties of your entity bean. Click the top row of the bean representation in the EJB Designer to make this inspector appear if it isn't already visible. Here is an inspector for a BMP entity bean:



The image shows a JavaBeans Inspector for a BMP entity bean. The title bar is "Bean properties". The form contains the following fields and controls:

- Bean name:** A text field containing "Country1".
- Interfaces:** A dropdown menu showing "local".
- Always wrap primary key:** A dropdown menu showing "false".
- Classes and packages...** A button.
- Inheritance...** A button.

Here is an inspector for a CMP 2.0 entity bean:



The image shows a JavaBeans Inspector for a CMP 2.0 entity bean. The title bar is "Bean properties". The form is divided into three sections:

- Bean properties:**
 - Bean name:** A text field containing "Country".
 - Abstract schema name:** A text field containing "Country".
 - Interfaces:** A dropdown menu showing "local".
 - Always wrap primary key:** A dropdown menu showing "false".
 - Classes and packages...** A button.
 - Inheritance...** A button.
- CMP properties:**
 - Table name:** A dropdown menu showing "COUNTRY".
 - Properties...** A button.
- Table references:**
 - A large empty rectangular area for listing table references.
 - Add...** A button.
 - Edit...** A button.
 - Remove** A button.

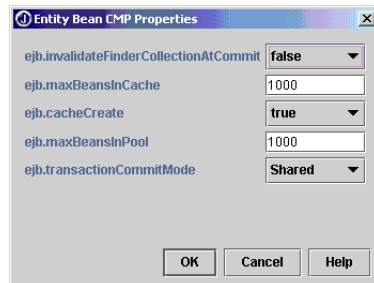
The inspectors for both BMP and CMP 2.0 beans allow you to change the name of the bean, and to specify whether the bean has remote interfaces (home and remote), local interfaces (local home and local), or both remote and local interfaces (home, remote, local home, and local). The inspector for CMP 2.0 beans also allow you to change the name of your abstract schema name, which is used in EJB-QL for finder and select methods.

By default, JBuilder creates a wrapped primary key class only when the primary key consists of more than one primary key field or if the single field is a Java primitive. If you want JBuilder to always create a wrapped primary key class in all cases, set the Always Wrap Primary Key option to true. For example, if you have an entity bean with a single primary key field of type `java.lang.Integer`, you can have this wrapped into a custom primary key class that contains a reference to this field.

Use the Classes and Packages button to make any desired changes to the names of the classes and packages, and use the Inheritance button if you want to specify the parent of the bean as other than `java.lang.Object`.

Use the Inheritance button if you want to set the parent of the bean to some class other than `java.lang.Object`.

Click the Properties button to view the CMP Properties of a CMP 2.0 entity bean:



The CMP Properties in the inspector set the container-managed persistence properties of the bean. These properties are specific to Borland application servers. They determine which table's schema the bean is being created from and determine how the container manages the bean's persistence. The following table explains the Borland container-managed persistence properties:

- **ejb.invalidateFinderCollectionAtCommit**

Determines whether to optimize transaction commit by invalidating finder collections. The default value is false.

- **ejb.maxBeansInCache**

Specifies the maximum number of beans in the Option A cache (see `ejb.transactionCommitMode` which follows). If the cache exceeds this limit, entities will be moved to the ready pool by calling `ejbPassivate()`. The default setting is 1000.

- **ejb.maxBeansInPool**

Specifies the maximum number of beans in the ready pool. If the ready pool exceeds this limit, entities are removed from the container. The default setting is 1000.

- **ejb.transactionCommitMode**

Indicates the disposition of an entity bean with respect to a transaction. The values are:

A or Exclusive—This entity has exclusive access to the particular table in the database. Thus, the state of the bean at the end of the last committed transaction can be assumed to be the state of the bean at the beginning of the next transaction. The beans are cached across transactions.

B or Shared—This entity shares access to the particular table in the database. However, for performance reasons, a particular bean remains associated with a particular primary key between transactions to avoid extraneous calls to `ejbActivate()` and `ejbPassivate()` between transactions. The bean stays in the active pool. This setting is the default.

C or None—This entity shares access to the particular table in the database. A particular bean does not remain associated with a particular primary key between transactions, but goes back to the ready pool after every transaction. This is generally not a useful setting.

- **ejb.cacheCreate**

Attempts to cache entity bean creates until the transaction commits. The default value is true. Set this property to false for applications that must know right away if a create will succeed.

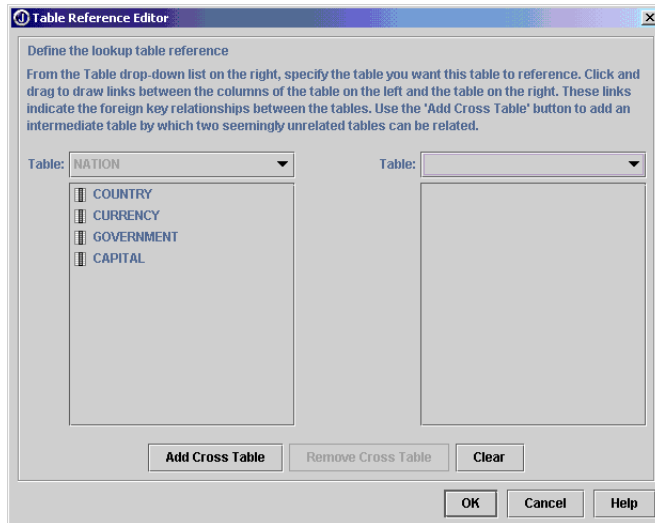
Referencing another table

Table References let you reference another table and map columns in that table to fields in this entity bean. Table references are available for entity beans that target the Borland Enterprise Server only.

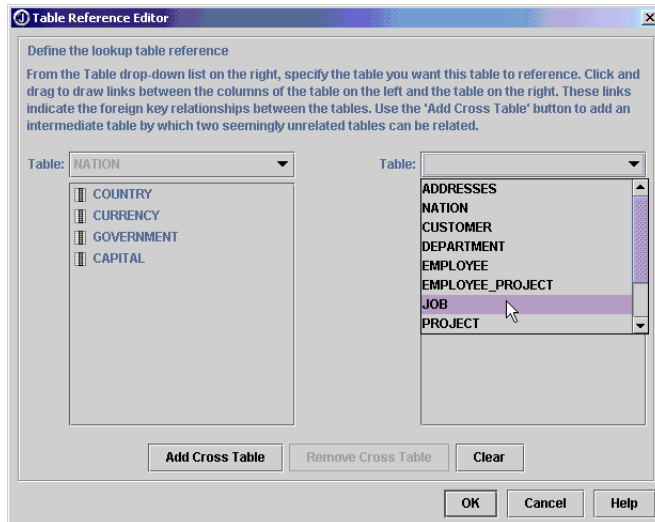
Support for this application server is not provided with the JBuilder WebLogic Edition.

To create a table reference,

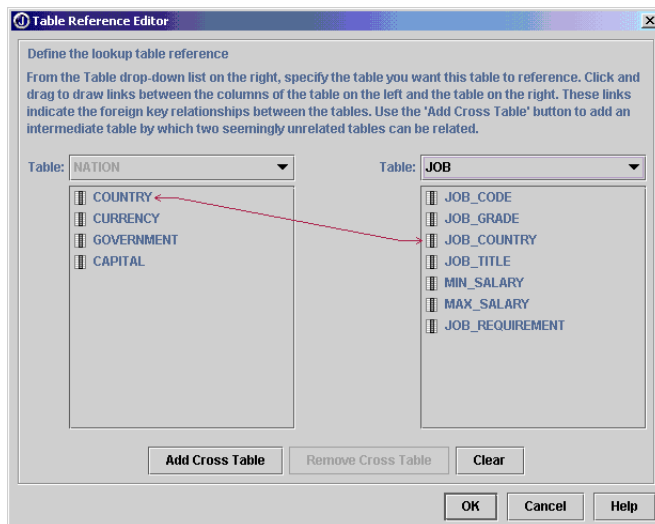
- 1 Click the Add button next to the Table Reference box in the entity bean inspector. The Table Reference editor appears:



- 2 Use the right drop-down list to specify the table you want to reference:



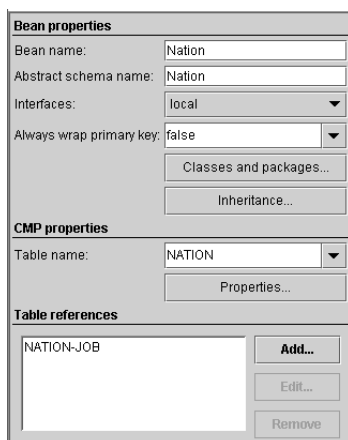
Click and hold down the mouse button on a column in the left table you want to link to a column in the right table. Drag a line to the column in the right table you want to link to:



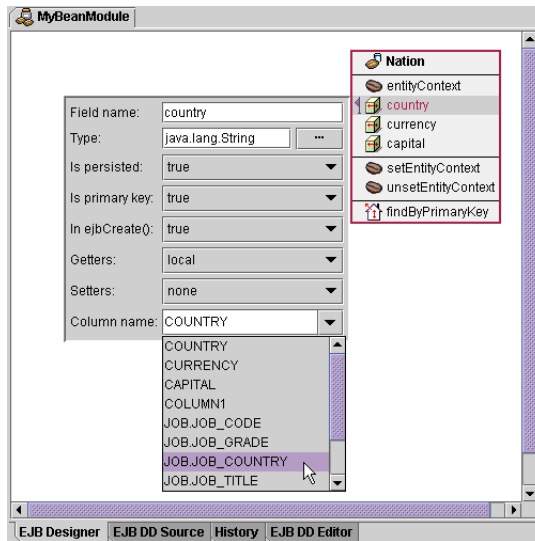
If you need a third table to make the connection between two tables (as you might in a many to many relationship), click the Add Cross Table button and select the table that has fields that can be used to link to both tables. Then click and drag between the columns of the three tables to complete the table reference.

You can link multiple columns if it makes sense to do so. Choose OK when you are done.

The table reference you created appears in the Table References box:



- 3 In the entity bean representation, click one of the fields you want to map to a column in the referenced table to display its field inspector.
- 4 In the Column Name drop-down list, select the column you want to map the field to:



Adding WebLogic table references

If your target application server is WebLogic Server 7.x, the entity bean inspector looks like this:

Bean properties

Bean name:

Abstract schema name:

Interfaces:

Always wrap primary key:

CMP properties

☒ Single table mapping:

Verify columns:

Optimistic column:

☐ Multiple table mapping:

Field groups

Note that the table mapping options are available only for WebLogic Server 7.x. If you are using a WebLogic Server 6.x version, the table mapping options won't appear in the bean's inspector.

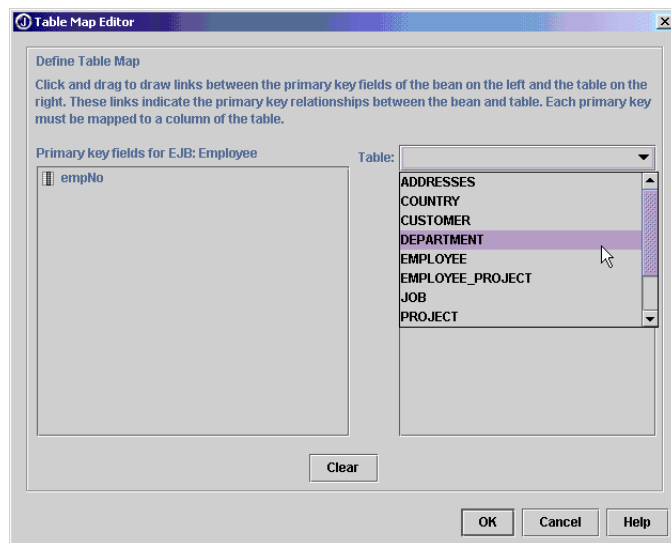
The Verify Columns field is used to specify that the columns should be checked for validity just before a transaction is committed to make sure no other transaction has changed the column's data. Select Read if you want all columns that have been read during the transaction to be checked. Select Modified if you want only the columns that have been updated during the transaction to be checked. Select either Version or Timestamp to specify that a column containing version or timestamp data exists in the table and that this column is to be used to implement optimistic concurrency.

The Optimistic Column field is enabled if you selected Version or Timestamp as a Verify Columns value. Select the column from the drop-down list that contains the version or timestamp value. For more complete information about optimistic concurrency, see your WebLogic documentation.

You can use the inspector to reference another table and map columns in that table to fields in this entity bean using the Multiple Table Mapping option. The Single Table Mapping option is the default.

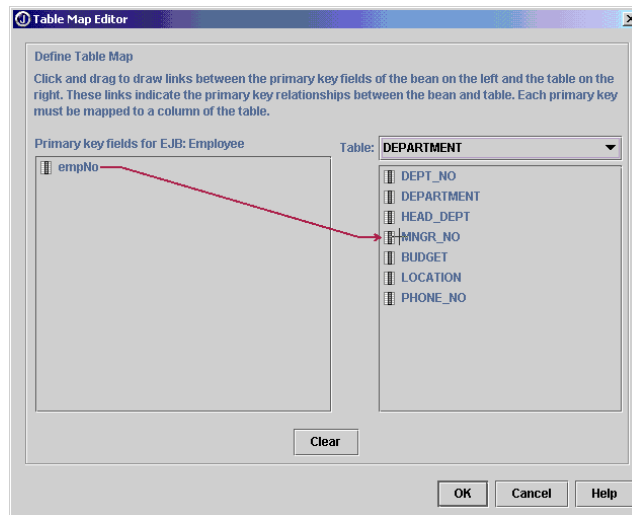
To reference another table and map columns to fields in your bean,

- 1 Select the Multiple Table Mapping option.
- 2 Click the Add button to display a Table Map Editor.
- 3 Select the table you want to map columns to from the Table drop-down list:



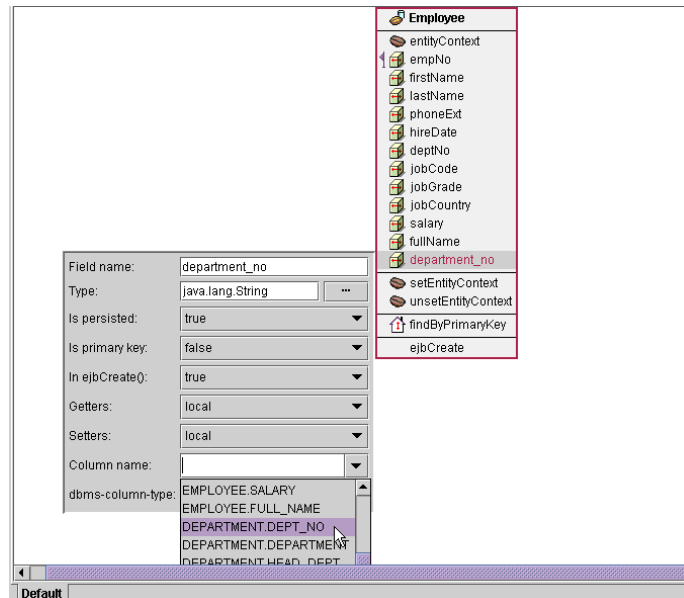
- 4 Click and drag between the primary keys in the table on the left to the column you want to map the column to in the table on the right.

Here you see the `empNo` field of the `Employee` bean being linked to the `MNGR_NO` column of the `DEPARTMENT` table.



- 5 Now you can return to your entity bean, add new fields, and map those fields to the columns in the table you established a reference to.

For example, here a new field named `department_no` has been added to the `Employee` bean. The inspector shows the new field being mapped to the `DEPT_NO` column in the `DEPARTMENT` table.

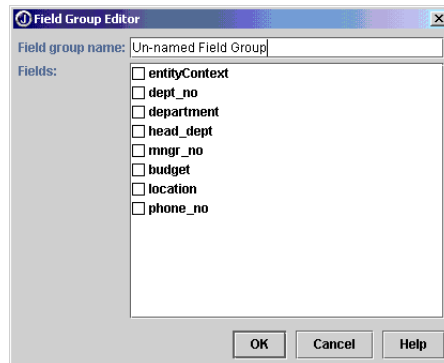


Note that a Field Groups box appears in a WebLogic entity bean inspector. A field-group element represents a subset of the container-managed persistence fields and the container-managed relationship fields of an entity bean. For more information about field groups and how they are used, consult your WebLogic documentation.

To add a field group,

- 1 Click the Add button.

The Field Group editor appears:



- 2 Give the new group a name in the Field Group Name field.
- 3 Check the fields you want to be included in the group.
- 4 Click OK.

Entity bean field and method inspectors

The inspector for an entity bean field looks like this:

Field name:	mngr_no
Type:	java.lang.Integer
Is persisted:	true
Is primary key:	false
In ejbCreate():	false
Getters:	local
Setters:	local
Column name:	MNGR_NO

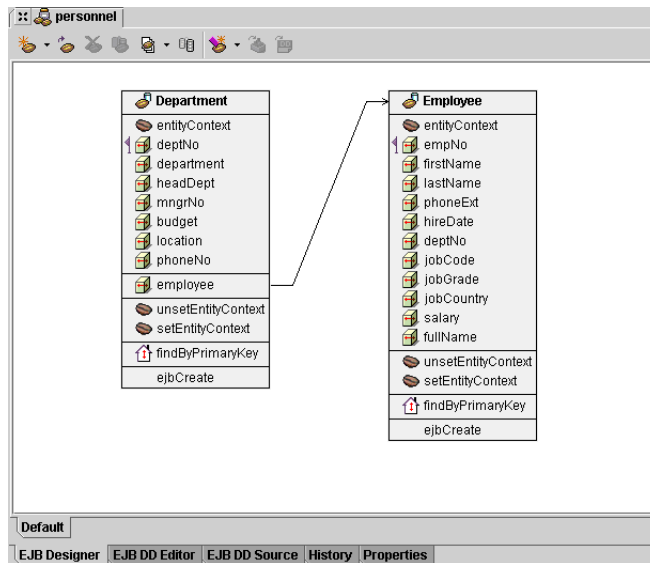
Use the inspector to change the field name, if you wish. You can specify the field's type, specify whether its value will be persisted, specify whether the field is a primary key for the table, specify if you want the field's value set in the `ejbCreate()` method in the bean class, specify where the field's access methods are defined, and map the field to the appropriate column in the table. If WebLogic Server 6.x or 7.x is your target, you can also specify the database column type

(dbms-column-type); your choices are OracleClob, OracleBlob, or the default value of neither.

The method inspector for entity beans is the same one used for session and message-driven beans. See [“Adding a new method” on page 6-12](#) if you want more detail.

Creating entity bean relationships

You can create relationships between EJB 2.0 entity beans. For example, if you have a `Department` table and an `Employee` table, you might want to create a relationship that reflects which employees are in which departments. In this example, you would right-click the `Department` bean representation in the EJB Designer pane and choose **Add | Relationship** or click the **Add** icon on the toolbar and choose **Relationship**. When you do, a new field appears in the `Department` bean. Then click the `Employee` bean and a line connects the two beans. The new field added in the `Department` bean is now named `employee` to reflect the new relationship.



By default, the EJB Designer creates relationships by looking for columns (or fields) with the same name in the two tables you are connecting. Often the two tables won't have a common column name. You, therefore, must specify how the relationship is to be created.

Using the relationship inspector to specify a relationship

To specify how the relationship is to be created, click the new field that has been added to the bean you began specifying the relationship from. A relationship inspector appears:

Relationship properties	
Relationship name:	nation-job
Multiplicity:	one to many
Navigability:	unidirectional
Cascade delete:	false
CMR field properties	
Field name:	job
Return type:	java.util.Collection
Getters:	local
Setters:	local
<input type="button" value="Edit Table Reference..."/>	

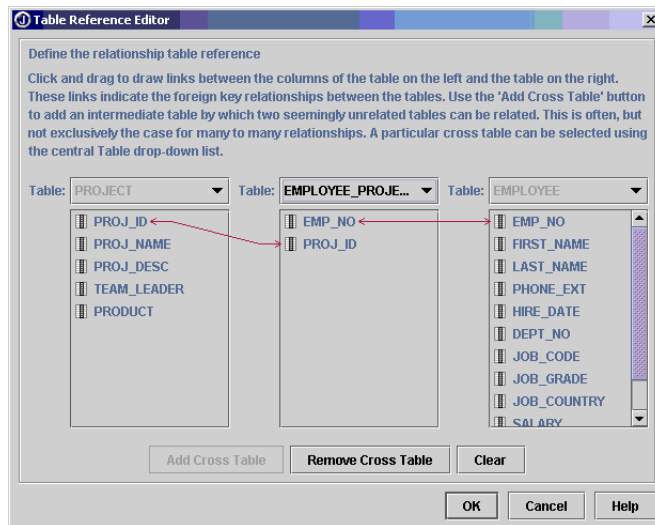
Click the Edit Table Reference button to display a table reference editor:

Table Reference Editor	
Define the relationship table reference Click and drag to draw links between the columns of the table on the left and the table on the right. These links indicate the foreign key relationships between the tables. Use the 'Add Cross Table' button to add an intermediate table by which two seemingly unrelated tables can be related. This is often, but not exclusively the case for many to many relationships. A particular cross table can be selected using the central Table drop-down list.	
Table: PROJECT PROJ_ID PROJ_NAME PROJ_DESC TEAM_LEADER PRODUCT	Table: EMPLOYEE EMP_NO FIRST_NAME LAST_NAME PHONE_EXT HIRE_DATE DEPT_NO JOB_CODE JOB_GRADE JOB_COUNTRY SALARY FULL_NAME
<input type="button" value="Add Cross Table"/> <input type="button" value="Remove Cross Table"/> <input type="button" value="Clear"/>	
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Help"/>	

If the two tables have one or more columns with the same name, the table reference editor will show lines drawn between the common columns of the two tables. If no common column names exists, you must draw a line between the columns you want to use to create the relationship. For example, if the `Department` table had a column called `DEPT_NO`, and the `Employee` table had a column called `DEPT`, you would click and drag from the `DEPT_NO` column of the `Department` table to the `DEPT` column of the `Employee` table. When you release the mouse button, a line appears between the two columns, indicating the relationship.

For many-to-many relationships you need a third table to make the connection between two tables. For example, you might have an `Employee`

table that includes a column named `EMP_NO`. You might also have a `Project` table that includes a column named `PROJ_ID`. By themselves, the two tables have no columns you can use to create a relationship directly. If you had a `Employee-Project` table that consisted of two columns, `EMP_NO` and `PROJ_ID`, you could create a relationship between the `Employee` and `Project` table. In this case, in the table reference editor, you would click the **Add Cross Table** button. From the drop-down list that appears between the two tables, you would select the table that contains the columns to make the connection between the two tables. In this case, you would select the `Employee-Project` table. Then you would click and drag between the `EMP_NO` columns of the `Employee` table and the `Employee-Project` table, and do the same between the `PROJ_ID` columns of the `Project` table:



Click **OK** when you are done with the **Edit Table Reference** editor to return to the new field's inspector. You can use this inspector to specify if the relationship is one to one, one to many, or many to many.

You can also specify whether the relationship is unidirectional or bidirectional. If you select bidirectional, a new field also appears in the second bean. For example, if you have a `Employee` entity bean and a `Project` entity bean, you might want to create a relationship that allows an employee to have multiple projects as well as keeping track of all the employees on a single project. In this case, the direction of the relationship is bidirectional. Therefore, the `Employee` bean will have a new field named `project`, and the `Project` bean will have a new field named `employee`.

If you want the related rows in the other table in a relationship to be deleted when the first table is deleted, set the **Cascade Delete** field to true. For example, a project has employees. If the `Project` table has a relationship with the `Employee` table through its `employee` field and the **Cascade Delete** field is true, when the project is deleted, all employees on

that project are deleted also. The Cascade Delete field can be set for one to one or one to many relationships only.

Use the CMR Field Properties in the inspector to specify in which interface(s) the getter and setter access methods are declared. The Return Type is the return type of the getter method and the type of the parameter passed to the field's setter method.

Specifying a WebLogic 6.x or 7.x relationship

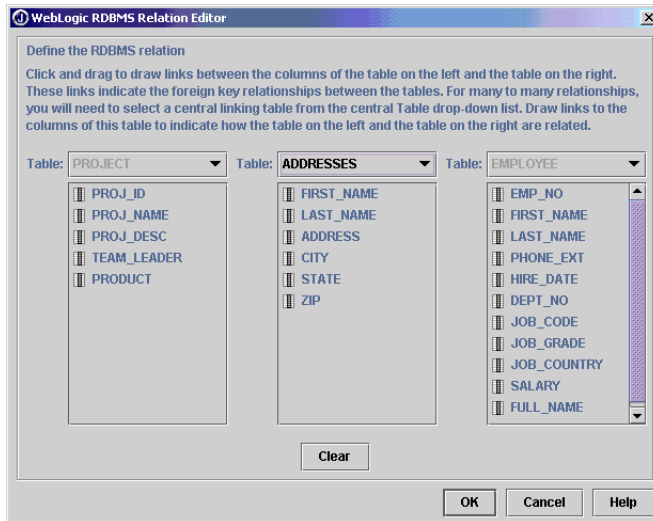
When you are targeting the WebLogic Server 6.x or 7.x, you create the relationship as described in [“Using the relationship inspector to specify a relationship” on page 7-16](#), with a few differences. The relationship inspector looks like this:

Relationship properties	
Relationship name:	project-employee
Multiplicity:	one to many
Navigability:	unidirectional
Cascade delete:	false
db-cascade-delete	false
CMR field properties	
Field name:	employee
Return type:	java.util.Collection
Getters:	local
Setters:	local
<input type="button" value="Edit RDBMS Relation..."/>	

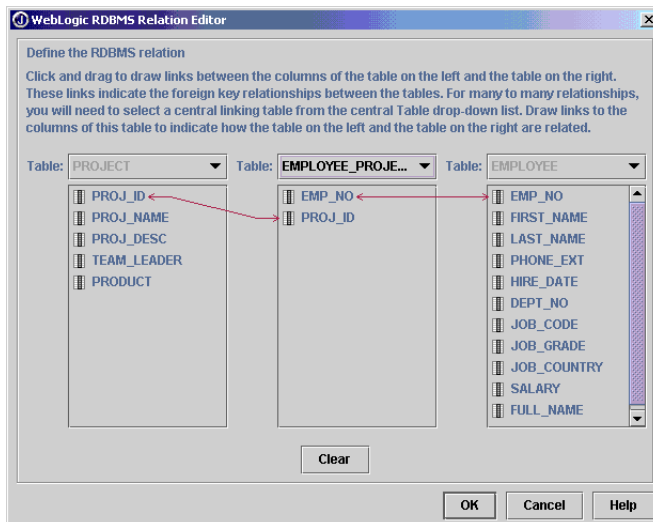
Click the Edit RDBMS Relation button to display the WebLogic RDBMS Relation Editor. If, in the relationship inspector you specified the Multiplicity as One to One or One to Many, the editor looks like this:

WebLogic RDBMS Relation Editor	
<p>Define the RDBMS relation</p> <p>Click and drag to draw links between the columns of the table on the left and the table on the right. These links indicate the foreign key relationships between the tables. For many to many relationships, you will need to select a central linking table from the central Table drop-down list. Draw links to the columns of this table to indicate how the table on the left and the table on the right are related.</p>	
<p>Table: COUNTRY</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> COUNTRY CURRENCY 	<p>Table: CUSTOMER</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CUST_NO CUSTOMER CONTACT_FIRST CONTACT_LAST PHONE_NO ADDRESS_LINE1 ADDRESS_LINE2 CITY STATE_PROVINCE COUNTRY POSTAL_CODE
<input type="button" value="Clear"/>	
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Help"/>	

If you specified Many to Many as the value of the Multiplicity field, the editor looks like this:



In this case, you select the table in the middle that contains the columns that join the other two tables. Then click and drag between the columns that establish the relationship:



Removing a relationship

To remove a relationship between two entity beans, right-click the new field that was added to the entity bean when the relationship was created and choose Delete Relationship on the context menu.

Adding a finder method

Finder methods allow the client to access the results of an EJB QL query. EJB QL is the query language for container-managed persistence query methods defined in the EJB 2.0 specification. An EJB QL query is a string that must contain a SELECT clause and a FROM clause, and may include a WHERE clause.

To add a finder method to an entity bean,

- 1 Right-click the name of the bean in the bean representation in the EJB Designer and choose Add | Finder on the context menu that appears or click the Add icon on the toolbar and choose Finder.

A new finder method appears at the bottom of the bean along with the finder's inspector.
- 2 Use the inspector to give the finder a new name.
- 3 Specify whether the finder should return an instance of the bean, a or `java.util.Collection`.
- 4 Specify the parameters passed to the finder, giving both the data types and the parameter names as the value of Input Parameters. For example, `java.lang.String lastName`.
- 5 Specify whether the finder should be declared in the home or local home interface or both in the Home Interfaces field.
- 6 If you choose to enter a query, enter an EJB QL statement. For example,

```
SELECT DISTINCT OBJECT(o)
FROM Order AS o, IN(o.lineItems) AS l
WHERE l.shipped = FALSE
```

Some application servers also permit you to use proprietary extensions. Check your application server documentation for more information about specifying queries.

The finder's inspector may have additional fields, depending on your target application server. If you need help filling in these additional fields, consult your application server documentation.

For more information about writing queries with the EJB 2.0 query language, see "Enterprise JavaBeans Query Language" in the J2EE tutorial on the Sun web site at

http://java.sun.com/j2ee/tutorial/1_3-fcs/doc/EJBQL.html.

Adding an ejbSelect method

EJB QL is also used to create abstract `ejbSelect()` methods. Such methods allow you to use EJB QL to find objects or values related to the state of an entity bean without exposing the results to the client.

To add an `ejbSelect()` method,

- 1 Right-click the name of the bean in the bean representation in the EJB Designer and choose **Add | Select** on the context menu that appears.
A new select method appears at the bottom of the bean along with the method's inspector.
- 2 Use the inspector to give the method a new name. The EJB Designer will add a prefix of `ejbSelect` to the method name you specify. For example, if you specify the name `AllLineItems` in the inspector, the EJB Designer places an abstract `ejbSelectAllLineItems()` method in the bean class.
- 3 Specify whether the method should return an instance of the bean, a `java.util.Collection`, or `java.util.Set`.
- 4 Specify the parameters passed to the `ejbSelect()` method, giving both the data type and the parameter name as the value of **Input Parameters**. For example, `java.lang.String lastName`.
- 5 Select a **Result Type Mapping** from the drop-down list.
- 6 Enter an EJB QL statement. An EJB QL query is a string that must contain a **SELECT** clause and a **FROM** clause, and may include a **WHERE** clause.

Some select method's inspector may have additional fields, depending on your target application server. If you need help filling in these additional fields, consult your application server's documentation.

For more information about writing queries with the EJB 2.0 query language, see "Enterprise JavaBeans Query Language" in the J2EE tutorial on the Sun web site at

http://java.sun.com/j2ee/tutorial/1_3-fcs/doc/EJBQL.html. Also consult your application server documentation.

Adding a home business method

EJB 2.0 components (both CMP and BMP) can have business methods, also called `ejbHome` methods, declared in the home interface. To create a home business method,

- 1 Right-click the entity bean representation in the EJB Designer and choose **Add | Method** or click the **Add** icon on the toolbar and choose **Method** on the menu that appears.
- 2 Specify the name of the method, its return type, and its parameters as you would when creating any other method using the method's inspector.

- 3 Specify the Interface value as Home, Local Home, or Home/Local Home.

When you specify a home interface, the EJB Designer declares the method in the home interface(s) you specified with the method name you specified. It also adds the method to the bean class with a prefix of `ejbHome`.

Like other business methods, you must then add the logic required to implement the `ejbHome` method in the bean class.

Creating a schema from entity beans

You can use an entity bean in the EJB Designer to create a schema to add to a datasource in the structure pane.

To create a schema from entity beans,

- 1 Select the entity bean(s) you want to use to create a schema.
- 2 Right-click the EJB Designer pane and choose Create Schema From Selection or click the Create Schema From Selection icon on the toolbar.
- 3 Select the DataSource you want the schema added to and choose OK.

Exporting a data source

If you've modified a data source, you might want to use it to create database tables that reflect the changes you've made. Right-click the data source's node in the structure pane and choose Export Schema To SQL DDL (DDL stands for Data Definition Language.) In the dialog box that appears, specify a name for the file. You can then use that file to create a database that uses your modified data source.

Creating entity beans with bean-managed persistence

The EJB Designer can also help you create bean-managed persistence (BMP) entity beans:

- 1 Right-click the EJB Designer pane.
- 2 Choose Create EJB | BMP Entity Bean or click the Create EJB icon on the EJB Designer toolbar and choose BMP Entity Bean on the menu that appears.

Design your BMP bean as you would other beans by adding methods and fields and adding necessary logic. Unlike CMP 2.0 entity beans, you must then add code to manage the bean's persistence.

Creating EJB 1.x components with JBuilder

The JBuilder WebLogic Edition provides support for WebLogic Servers only.

This chapter explains how to use JBuilder to create components that are compliant with the Sun Microsystems' Enterprise JavaBeans 1.1 specification as well as EJB 1.0 components created with WebSphere 3.5. For information about how to create components that are compliant with the Enterprise JavaBeans 2.0 specification, see [Chapter 6, "Creating 2.0 session beans and message-driven beans with the EJB Designer"](#) and [Chapter 7, "Creating 2.0 entity beans with the EJB Designer."](#)

EJB modules

Each enterprise bean you create must belong to a JBuilder EJB module. An EJB module is a logical grouping of one or more beans that will be deployed in a single JAR file. In previous versions of JBuilder, an EJB module was known as an EJB group. They are the same thing. An EJB module contains the information that is used to produce the deployment descriptor(s) for that JAR file. You can edit the content of an EJB module using the Deployment Descriptor editor.

Once you have an EJB module and have edited it to your liking with the Deployment Descriptor editor, you can Make or Build an EJB module to produce the JAR. JBuilder uses the deployment descriptor to help identify the class files to be packaged.

An EJB module can be one of two formats: XML or binary. Because an EJB module in XML format is essentially a text file, it's easier to work with if you are using a version control system. An module in binary format is essentially the deployment descriptors in a .zip archive.

You can have more than one EJB module in a project. All the EJB modules in a single project use the same project classpath and JDK, and they are configured for the same target application server.

If you haven't done so already, follow the instructions in [Chapter 5, "Configuring the target application server settings."](#) You must follow the steps to add one or more libraries containing your application server files to each EJB project you undertake.

Creating an EJB 1.x module

There are two ways to create an EJB module:

- Use the EJB Module wizard to create an EJB module when you haven't created your enterprise beans yet.
- Use the EJB Module From Descriptors wizard to create an EJB from the deployment descriptors of existing enterprise beans you have.

If you don't have an open project before you begin an EJB module wizard, JBuilder displays the Project wizard first. After you create a new project, the EJB wizard you selected then appears.

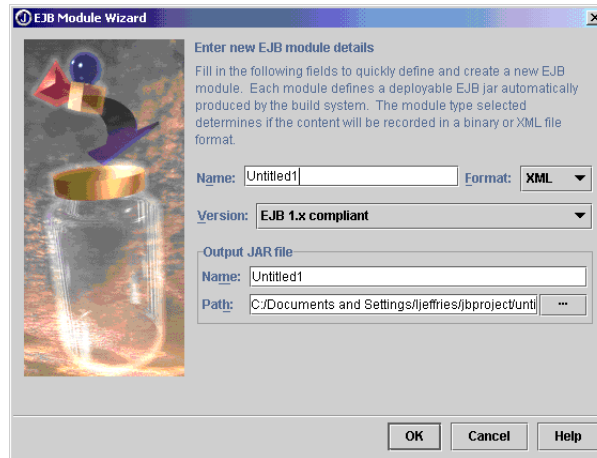
Creating an EJB 1.x module with the EJB Module wizard

If you haven't created your enterprise beans yet, begin by creating an EJB module. To create an EJB module,

- 1 Choose File | New and click the Enterprise tab.

Note If the EJB wizards on the Enterprise page are disabled, you don't have the Enterprise version of JBuilder installed or you haven't selected a configured application server for your project or the selected application server is not configured. See [Chapter 5, "Configuring the target application server settings"](#) for information about configuring and selecting an application server.

- 2 Double-click the EJB Module wizard icon and the wizard appears:



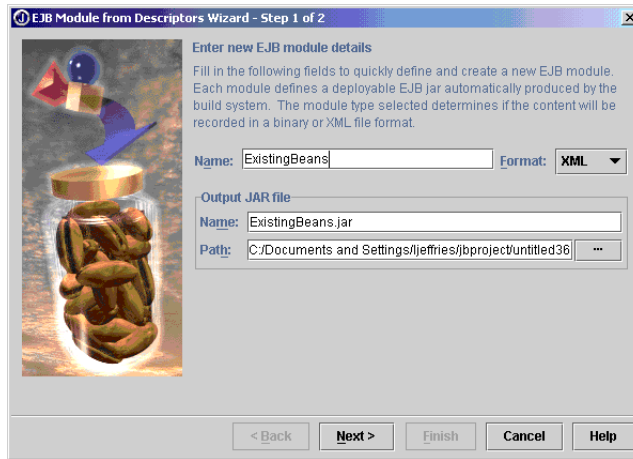
- 3 Specify the name of the EJB module.
- 4 Specify the format of the new module.
Your choices are binary, which internally stores the deployment descriptors in .zip format and was used before JBuilder 5, or XML, which stores the deployment descriptors in XML format. XML format allows users to merge changes if they are checking them into a source control system. Using XML is recommended unless you are sharing the file with an older version of JBuilder.
- 5 Specify the version as EJB 1.x compliant. The options available to you depend on which application server is your target.
- 6 Specify the name of the JAR file your enterprise bean(s) will be in.
JBuilder entered a default name that is the same as the name of your EJB module. You can simply accept that name or specify another.
JBuilder also entered a path based on your project path. You can change it to your liking or accept the default path.
- 7 Click OK to create the EJB module.

Creating an EJB module from existing deployment descriptors

The EJB Module From Descriptors wizard imports the `ejb-jar.xml` deployment descriptor and BEA WebLogic and Borland Enterprise Server proprietary deployment descriptors only into a new EJB module.

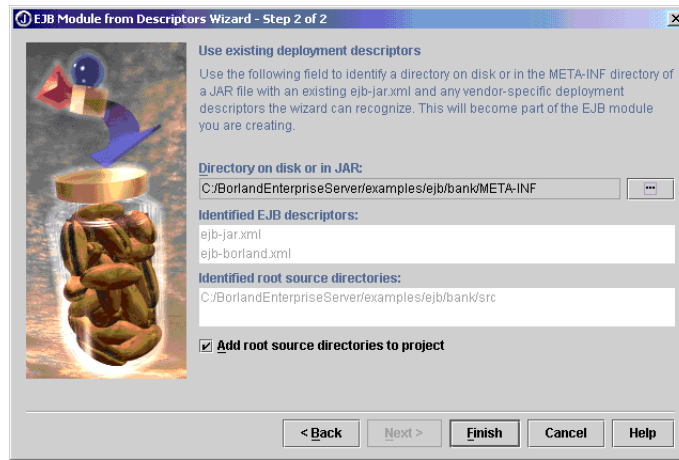
To create an EJB module from existing descriptors,

- 1 Choose File | New and click the Enterprise tab.
- 2 Double-click the EJB Module From Descriptors wizard icon and the wizard appears.



- 3 Specify the name of your new EJB module.
- 4 Specify the format of the new module.
Your choices are binary, which internally stores the deployment descriptors in .zip format and was used before JBuilder 5, or XML, which stores the deployment descriptors in XML format. XML format allows users to merge changes if they are checking them into a source control system. Using XML is recommended unless you are sharing the file with an older version of JBuilder.
- 5 Specify the name and path of the JAR file your enterprise bean will be in.
JBuilder entered a default name that is the same as the name of your EJB module. You can simply accept that name or specify another.
- 6 Click Next and specify the directory that contains the existing deployment descriptor(s) you want to make up the module. (Frequently this is in the META-INF directory of a JAR.) When you do, the wizard lists the deployment descriptors in the specified directory in

the Identified EJB Descriptors field. It also lists the root source directory for these descriptors in the Root Source Directory field.



- 7 If you want to add the root source directories to your project, check the Add Root Source Directories To Project check box.
- 8 Click Finish to create the EJB module that contains the deployment descriptors for the existing bean(s).

Creating an enterprise bean

The JBuilder object gallery contains two wizards you can use to create 1.x enterprise beans: the Enterprise JavaBean 1.x wizard and the EJB 1.x Entity Bean Modeler. The Wizards menu contains another: the EJB 1.x Bean Generator. This section discusses creating an enterprise bean with the Enterprise JavaBean 1.x wizard. To read about using the EJB 1.x Entity Bean Modeler to create entity beans, see [Chapter 9, “Creating EJB 1.x entity beans from an existing database table.”](#)

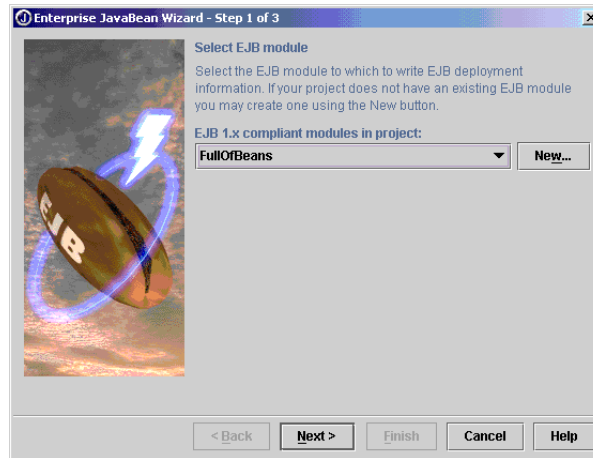
The Enterprise JavaBean 1.x wizard and the EJB 1.x Entity Bean Modeler create the home and remote interfaces at the same time the bean class is created. If you prefer to begin your enterprise bean development by creating your remote interface first, see [“Generating the bean class from a remote interface” on page 8-13](#) for information about using the EJB 1.x Bean Generator to generate your bean class from a remote interface you have created.

To begin creating an enterprise bean with the Enterprise JavaBean 1.x wizard,

- 1 Choose File | New and click the Enterprise tab.

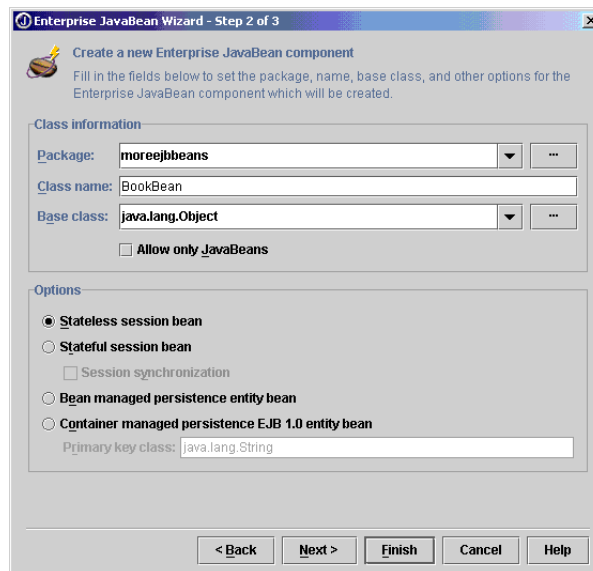
2 Double-click the Enterprise JavaBean 1.x wizard icon.

The wizard appears.



3 In the drop-down list, select the EJB module you want your enterprise bean to belong to. Choose Next to display page 2 of the wizard.

If you don't have an EJB module defined before you start the Enterprise JavaBeans wizard or you want to create another, click the New button to start the EJB Module wizard. You must have at least one EJB module defined in your project before you can create an enterprise bean. Once you've created an EJB module with the EJB Module wizard, select the new module and choose Next to continue with the Enterprise JavaBean 1.x wizard.



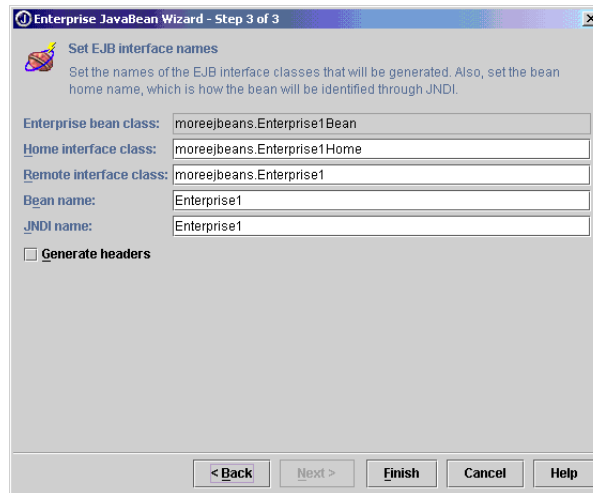
- 4 Specify the class name of your bean class, the package it will be in, and the bean's base class.

Next you must decide whether you are creating a session bean or an entity bean.

Creating a session bean

If you are creating a session bean,

- 1 Click either the Stateless Session Bean or Stateful Session Bean.
- 2 If you select a Stateful Session Bean, you can also choose to implement the `SessionSynchronization` interface by checking the Session Synchronization check box.
- 3 Click Next to go Step 3.

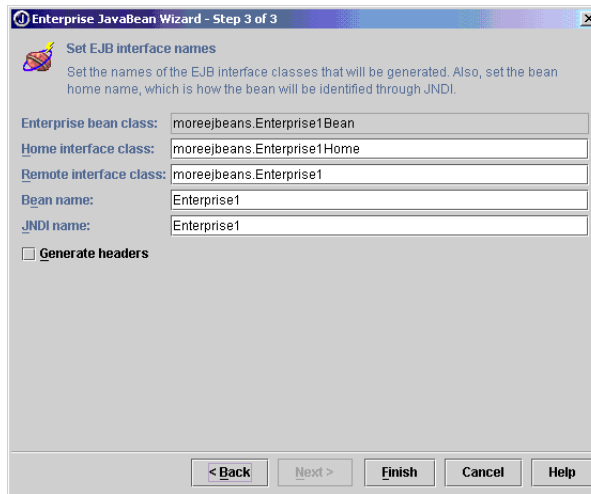


- 4 Specify names for the Home Interface Class, the Remote Interface Class, and the Bean Home Name; JBuilder suggests default names based on the name of your bean class.
- 5 Click Finish.

Creating an entity bean

If you are creating an entity bean,

- 1 Select either the Bean Managed Persistence Entity Bean option or the Container Managed Persistence 1.x Entity Bean option. (If WebSphere 3.5 is your target application server, the second option is Container Managed Persistence 1.0 Entity Bean.)
- 2 Specify a Primary Key Class.
- 3 Click Next to go Step 3.



- 4 Specify names for the Home Interface Class, the Remote Interface Class, and the Bean Home Name; JBuilder suggests default names based on the name of your bean class.
- 5 Click Finish.

After you click the Finish button, JBuilder creates the bean class and its home and remote interfaces. You'll see them appear in the project pane. Examine the source code of the bean class and you'll see that the class implements the `SessionBean` interface if it's a session bean, and it implements the `EntityBean` interface if it's an entity bean. JBuilder has added methods with empty bodies for the methods all enterprise beans must implement. You can add code to these method bodies to supply the logic your bean requires when these methods are called.

The home interface extends the `EJBHome` interface and contains a `create()` method needed to create the bean. The remote interface extends `EJBObject` but is empty otherwise because you have yet to declare any business logic methods for your bean.

Although you can begin your entity beans using the Enterprise JavaBeans wizard, the preferred way to create entity beans is to use the EJB 1.x Entity Bean Modeler. Entity beans you create with the Enterprise JavaBean 1.x wizard aren't likely to pass verification with the Deployment Descriptor editor until you complete the bean more fully.

Note

Support for this application server is not provided in the JBuilder WebLogic Edition.

For WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition, the mapping descriptors aren't generated at this phase. When you build your bean, `EjbDeploy`, which is called during the build process, will generate them for you. You can then modify the mapping and run Make again to keep the mapping in the JAR.

If you want JBuilder to create the additional descriptors for you instead of `EjbDeploy`, follow these steps:

- 1 Right-click the EJB module node in the project pane when WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition is your selected server.
- 2 Choose Properties on the context menu.
- 3 Click the WebSphere AE 4.0 tab.
- 4 Check the Generate CMP Descriptors check box.
- 5 Choose OK.

Note

For WebSphere 4.0 Single Server, the mapping descriptors are not generated as they are not needed.

Adding the business logic to your bean

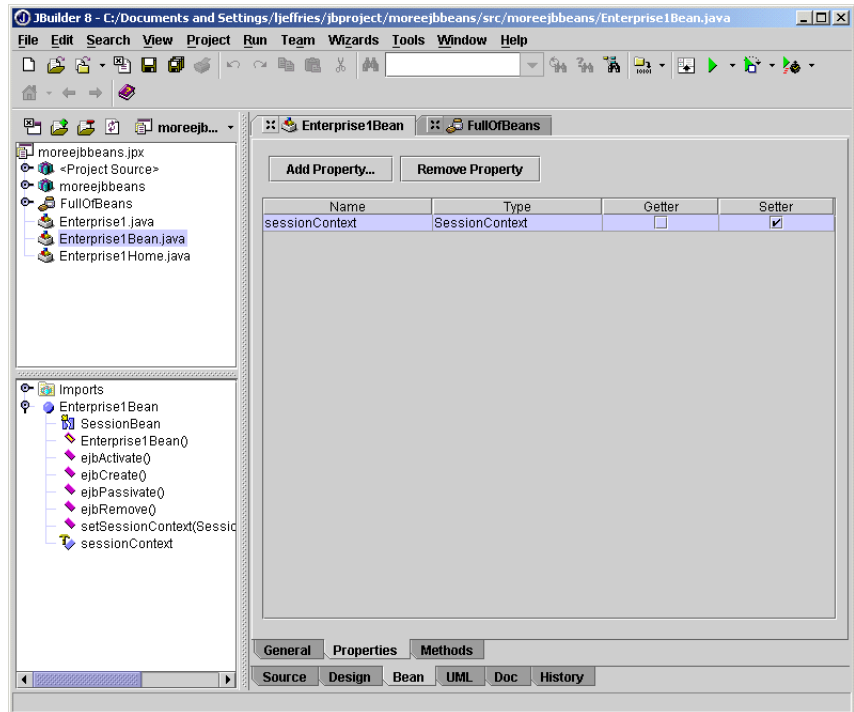
In the source code of your bean class, define and write the methods that implement the logic your enterprise bean needs.

If you need to add properties to the bean, you can either add them directly in the source code, or you can use the Properties page of the Bean designer.

To use the Bean designer to work with properties,

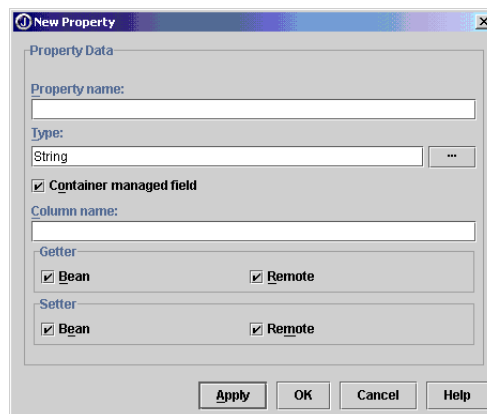
- 1 Double-click the bean class in the project pane.
- 2 Click the Bean tab to display the Bean designer.

3 Click the Properties tab to display the Properties page.



To add a new property,

1 Click the Add Property button to display the New Property dialog box.



2 Specify the Property Name and its Type.

- 3 If your bean is an entity bean with container-managed persistence, the Container Managed Field and the Column Name options are available in the New Property dialog. If the property you are creating is a column in a database table, check the Container Managed Field check box and specify the column name in the table as the value of the Column Name field.
- 4 Specify your access methods by setting the Getter and Setter options.
If you decide your property needs a getter access method, you can also decide if it appears in the bean class and/or in the remote interface. If you decide your property needs a setter access method, you can also decide if it appears in the bean class and/or in the remote interface.
- 5 Choose Apply to immediately add the new property definition to the source code of your bean. The access methods you specified are added to bean class and/or the remote interface, depending on the options you selected.
- 6 You can continue adding new properties in the dialog box. When you are finished, choose OK.

If you use the Enterprise JavaBean 1.x wizard to begin an entity bean with container-managed persistence, you will be adding properties to your bean. Keep in mind that at least one property must be the primary key and that you must specify which field or fields makes up the primary key on the General panel of the Deployment Descriptor editor. If you fail to do so, the Deployment Descriptor editor won't be able to verify the deployment descriptor as valid.

You can also use the Properties page to modify a property. For example, if you didn't specify a setter for your property when you were declaring it and you decide your bean needs one, you can simply check the Setter box for that property on the Properties page and JBuilder adds the setter method to your source code. Or you can remove a getter or setter by unchecking the appropriate check box.

To remove a property from your bean using the Properties page,

- 1 Select the property listed in the table of properties.
- 2 Click the Remove button.

JBuilder asks if you want to remove the property and its associated code.

- 3 Choose Yes.

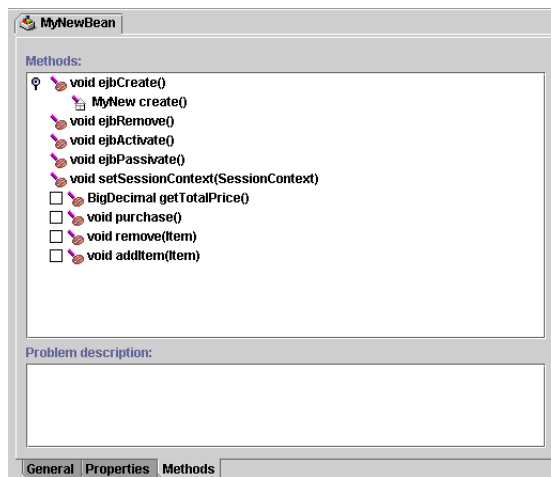
You can also use the Properties page to change the name of the property and its type. The Bean designer is a Two-Way Tool™, so changes you make on the Properties page are reflected in your code and changes you make in your code are reflected on the Properties page.

Exposing business methods through the remote interface

Once you've declared your business logic methods in the source code of your bean, you must specify which methods you want to add to the remote interface. The client can call only those methods exposed through the remote interface of the bean.

To add methods to the remote interface,

- 1 Double-click the enterprise bean in the project pane.
- 2 Click the Bean tab to display the Bean designer.
- 3 Click the Methods tab.
- 4 In the Methods box, check the check box next to the methods you want to expose in the remote interface.



As you check methods in the Methods box, the methods are added to the remote interface.

To remove a method from the remote interface, uncheck the check box next to the method in the Methods box.

To edit one of the methods, right-click it to display a context menu and choose Edit Selected. The file opens in the code editor and your cursor is positioned on that method, ready for you to edit it.

The context menu has other commands you'll find useful. You can choose Remove Selected to remove a method from the bean class. Choosing Check All checks all the methods so that they are all added to the remote interface; choosing Uncheck All unchecks all the methods so that no methods are added to the remote interface.

You can use the Methods page to verify that the methods declared in your bean class have the same method signature as they do in the home and

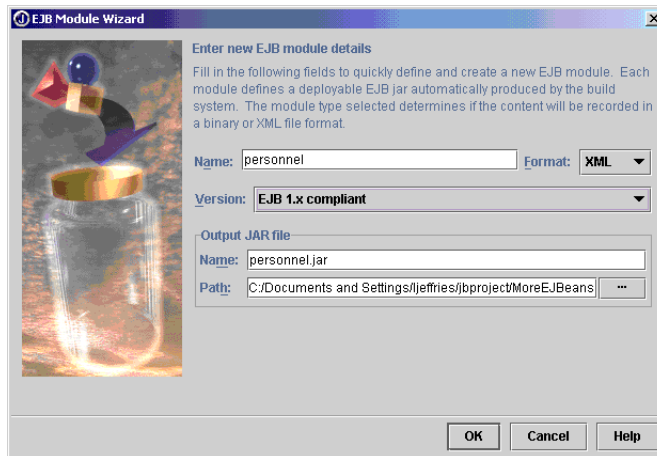
remote interface. For example, suppose you add a parameter to the `ejbCreate()` method in your bean class, but neglect to add it to the `create()` method in the home interface. The Methods box will show both the `ejbCreate()` method and `create()` method in red text. If you then click a method displayed in red text, the Problem Description box explains what the problem is. You could then add the additional parameter to the `create()` method to make the method signatures match and fix the problem. Or, if you remove methods from your bean class but forget to do so in the remote interface, the Methods box will display those methods in red text to remind you to remove them from the remote interface.

Generating the bean class from a remote interface

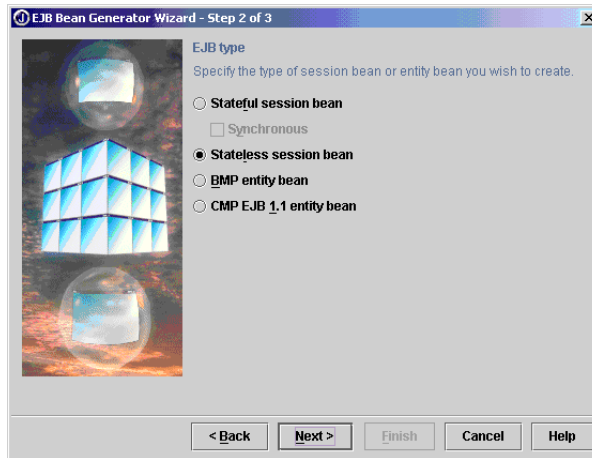
Some developers prefer to start their development of an enterprise bean by designing the remote interface first. If you favor this approach, you can use the EJB 1.x Bean Generator to generate a skeleton bean class from your existing remote interface.

To generate a bean class from a remote interface,

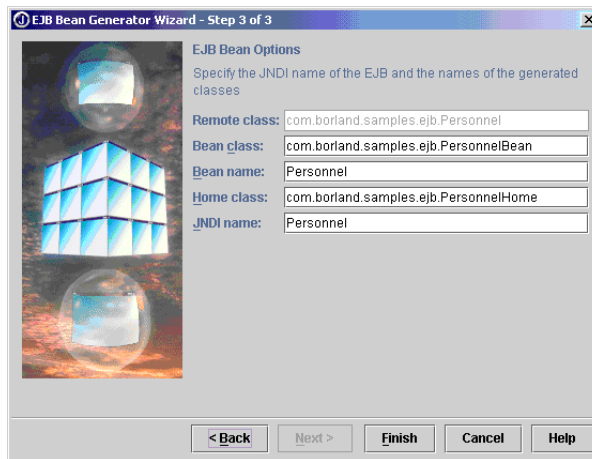
- 1 Display the remote interface in the editor.
- 2 Choose Wizards | EJB | EJB 1.x Bean Generator to display the EJB 1.x Bean Generator wizard:



- 3 Select the EJB module the bean belongs to and click Next.

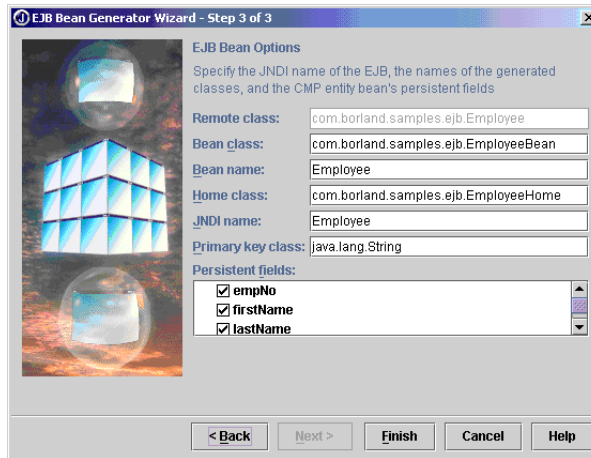


- 4 Select the type of EJB you want generated and click Next.
If you selected one of the session bean options, this page appears:



Specify the EJB Bean Options: the Bean Class, the Bean Name, the Home Interface, and the JNDI Name.

If you selected the CMP entity bean option, this screen appears:



Specify the EJB Bean options: the Bean Class, the Bean Name, the Home Interface, the JNDI Name, the Primary Key Class, and which fields you want to be persistent.

5 Choose Finish.

The EJB 1.x Bean Generator creates the skeleton bean class you specified that includes the methods found in the remote interface. In the generated bean class, these methods include a comment reminding you to fill in their implementations. You must add your code to the methods to implement them as you wish.

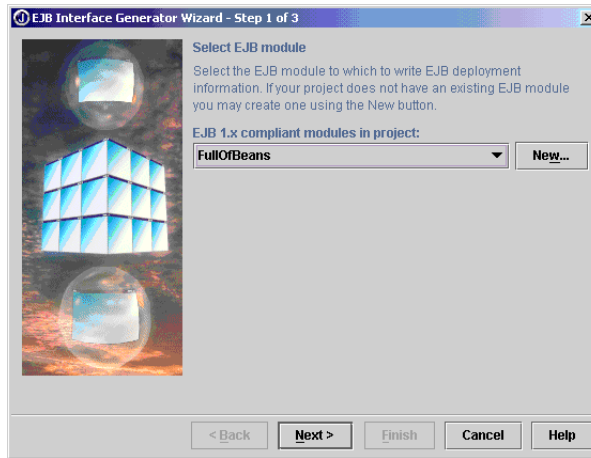
The EJB 1.x Bean Generator also creates a home interface if one did not previously exist. If a home interface did exist, the EJB 1.x Bean Generator asks you if you want to overwrite the home interface and responds according to your answer.

Creating the home and remote interfaces for an existing bean

If you already have a bean class, but don't have the required home and remote interfaces, you can use the EJB 1.x Interface Generator wizard to create them. You can also use the wizard if you've made significant changes to the source code of your bean and you want the changes reflected in the interfaces. By using the EJB 1.x Interface Generator, you regenerate new interfaces based on the revised bean class source code.

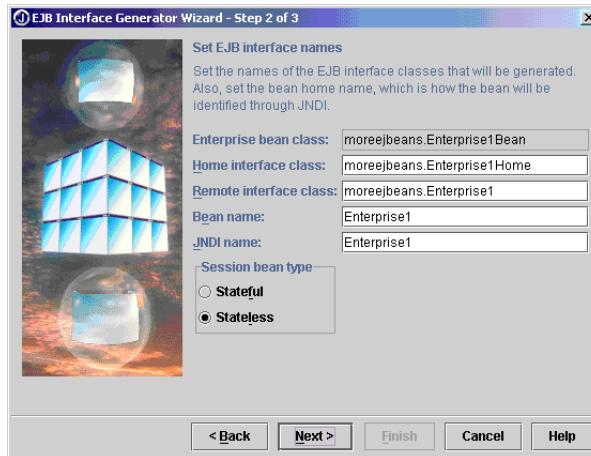
To use the EJB 1.x Interface Generator wizard,

- 1 Open the source code of your bean class in the code editor.
- 2 Choose Wizards | EJB | EJB 1.x Interface Generator.

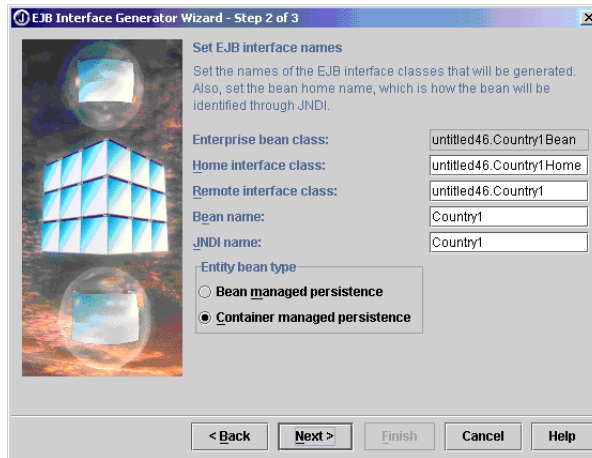


- 3 Select the EJB module the bean belongs to and click Next.

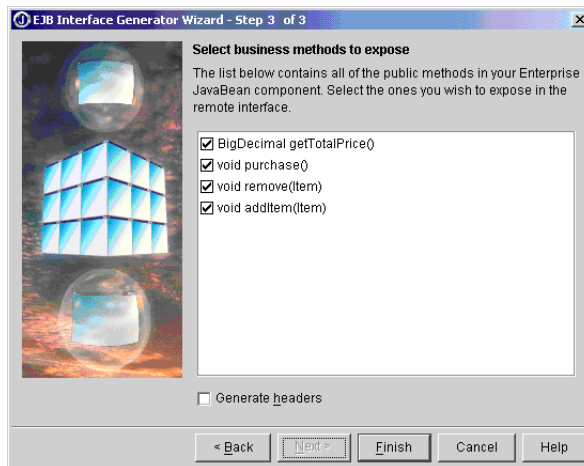
This page appears if the bean is a session bean:



If the bean is an entity bean, this page appears:



- 4 Accept the default names or enter new ones.
- 5 If the enterprise bean is a session bean, select either the Stateless or Stateful option. If the enterprise bean is an entity bean, select either Bean Managed Persistence or Container Managed Persistence.
- 6 Click Next to display Step 3, which displays the bean methods:



- 7 Leave those methods that you want exposed in the remote interface checked and uncheck those you don't want to appear in the remote interface.
- 8 Choose Finish.

Your next step is to compile your beans, debug them, and create a JAR file. See [Chapter 10, "Compiling enterprise beans and creating JAR files."](#)

Creating EJB 1.x entity beans from an existing database table

The JBuilder WebLogic Edition provides support for WebLogic Servers only.

Often the data you want to model with an entity bean already exists in a database. You can use JBuilder's Entity Modeler to create EJB 1.x entity beans. To create EJB 2.0 entity beans that model data in a database, see ["Creating CMP 2.0 entity beans from an imported data source" on page 7-1](#).

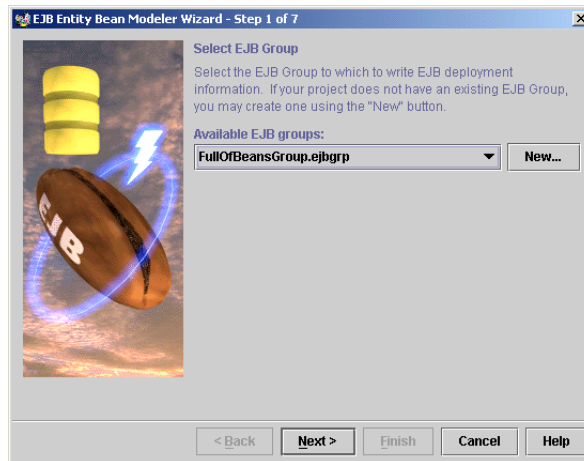
Creating entity beans with the EJB 1.x Entity Bean Modeler

The EJB 1.x Entity Modeler wizard creates entity beans based on existing tables in any database accessible through JDBC. You can use the wizard to create several entity beans at once and you can specify any relationships between those beans.

Once you've used the EJB 1.x Entity Bean Modeler to generate the code that makes up the entity beans, their primary keys, their home and remote interfaces, and the appropriate entries in the deployment descriptor, you can then modify the results using other JBuilder tools, such as the Bean designer, the Deployment Descriptor editor, and the JBuilder code editor.

To display the EJB 1.x Entity Modeler, choose File | New, click the Enterprise tab, and choose EJB 1.x Entity Bean Modeler. If you have at

least one EJB module defined in your project, the EJB 1.x Entity Bean Modeler appears.

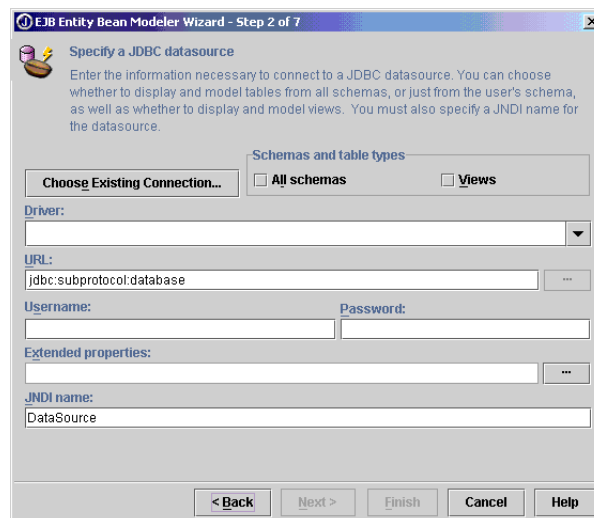


All enterprise beans developed with JBuilder must belong to an EJB module. If you don't have at least one EJB module in your current project, click the New button to start the EJB Module wizard. Once you've created an EJB module with the EJB Module wizard, you can continue with the Entity Bean Modeler.

To create one or more beans from existing database tables, follow these steps:

- 1 Select an EJB module to put your bean in and choose Next to go to Step 2.

The EJB module you select is used to determine where the deployment information is written.



2 Specify a JDBC data source.

Enter the information that's needed to connect to a JDBC data source.

To use an existing connection, click the Choose Existing Connection button and select a connection. Other required information for this page is then filled in automatically except the password, which you must enter yourself if your connection requires one.

If you don't have an existing connection or want to create another, select a driver from the Driver drop-down list and specify an URL. The drivers that appear are those you set up using Tools | Enterprise Setup on the Database Drivers page. See ["Setting up JDBC drivers" on page 5-10](#) for more information.

Specify the Username for the data source, and if a password is required, type in the password. Select any extended properties you need. Finally, specify a JNDI name for the data source.

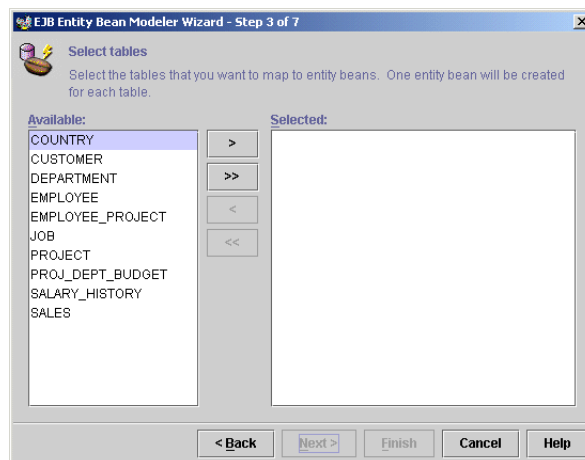
3 Specify which Schemas And Table Types options you want.

If you check the All Schemas option, the EJB 1.x Entity Bean Modeler will load all schemas the user has rights to for the connection. If you leave All Schemas unchecked, just the schemas with the same name as the username are loaded, potentially reducing the time required to make the connection and load the data.

Check the Views option if you want to have views loaded into the EJB 1.x Entity Bean Modeler. If you don't want to load views, leave the Views option unchecked.

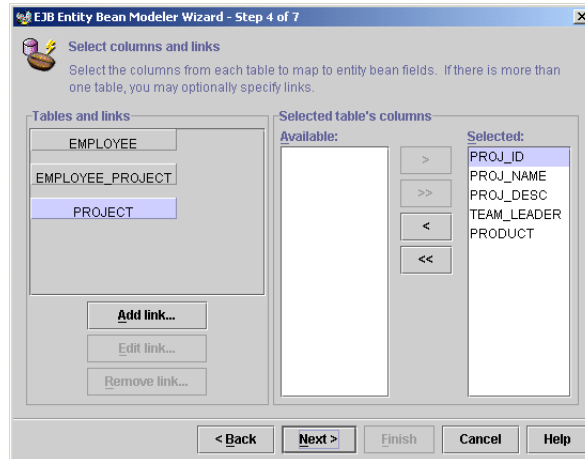
4 Click Next.

The EJB 1.x Entity Bean Modeler attempts to connect to the specified data source. Only if the connection is successful does the next page appear.



5 Select the tables you want to map to entity beans.

For each table you select, one entity bean will be created. From the Available list select the tables you want and move them to the Select list by using the > and >> buttons. When you've selected all your tables, choose Next.



6 Select the columns from each table to map to entity bean fields and specify any relationships you want to establish between the tables.

In the Tables and Links section, you'll see all the tables you selected in the previous step. Select each table in turn by clicking on it and then use the Selected Table's Columns section to move any columns of the table between the Available and Selected lists. By default, all columns in every table are selected.

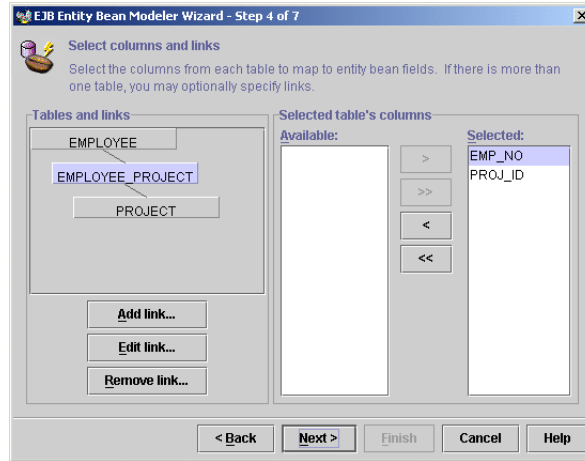
You can also specify relationships between the tables by dragging the mouse pointer between the tables in the Tables and Links box on the left. Or you can use the Add Link button to do the same thing. When you use either method, a dialog box appears that proposes a relationship based on foreign keys, primary keys, unique indexes, and field names and types in the two tables. You can accept the suggested relationship or modify it to create the relationship you want. To remove a link between tables, choose Remove Link.

Note

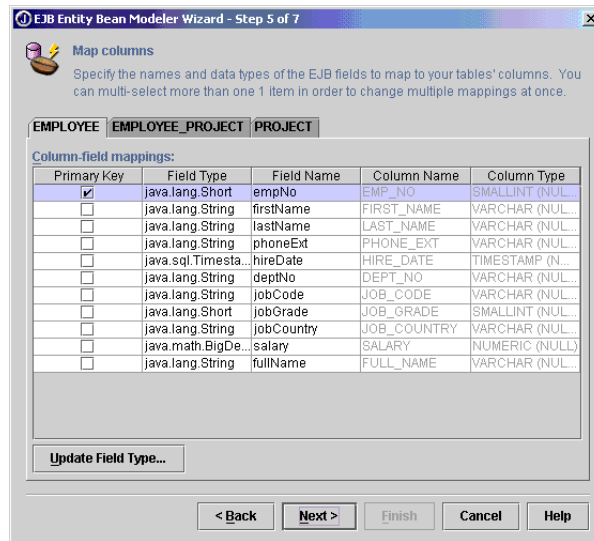
Support for this application server is not provided with the JBuilder WebLogic Edition.

The EJB 1.x Entity Bean Modeler supports CMP relationships only for the Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x and Borland AppServer 4.51.

Here's an example of three tables linked together:



When you've selected all columns in each table that you want mapped to fields in entity beans you're creating, choose Next.



- 7 Specify the names and data types for the entity bean fields to map to your table's columns.

Click the appropriate tab to select the table you want to begin the mapping process on. For each column in the table a suggested Field Name and Field Type appears. You can simply accept the suggested name or edit the suggested names and types as you want them to be in your bean.

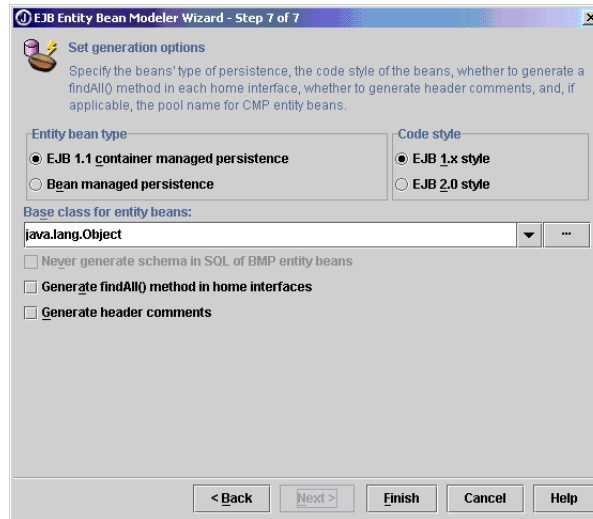
To change the data type of multiple fields at one type, select the fields you want to change and choose Update Field Type. A dialog box appears in which you can type the new field type. When you choose Apply or OK, the field type for each selected field changes.

If the table already has a primary key, that field or set of fields is selected when the Map Columns page first appears. If no primary key exists, you must select one or more fields to make up primary key by checking the check box for those fields in the Primary Key column. When you finish mapping all the selected columns to the field names and types you want in your entity bean for each table, choose Next.

- 8 Specify the package, the classes and interfaces, and the JNDI name for each bean you are creating.

For each table, JBuilder suggests a name for the entity bean, the name used by JNDI, the name of the home and remote interfaces, the name of the bean class, and the type of the primary key class. You can specify a different package for each of these; by default, the project package is suggested. You can accept these values as they are, or you can modify

them as you wish. When you have finished specifying the information for each table, choose Next.



- 9 Select whether you want the entity beans to have container-managed or bean-managed persistence.

If you want to prepare for EJB 2.0 and want the code generated to follow the EJB 2.0 style, select the EJB 2.0 code style option. For more information about these options, choose the Help button in the EJB 1.x Entity Bean Modeler.

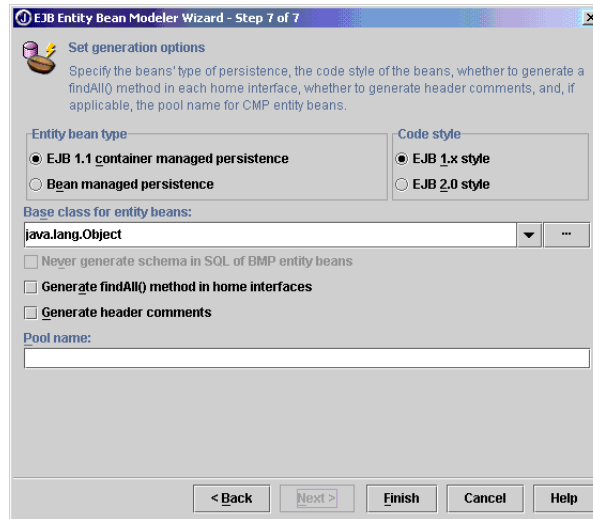
By default, the base class for your bean is `java.lang.Object`. If you want to use another class as the foundation of your entity beans, use the Base Class For Entity Bean field to specify another class.

If you want your entity beans capable of returning all rows in a data set, check the FindAll() Method In Home Interface option. The EJB 1.x Entity Bean Modeler places a `findAll()` method in the home interfaces of your beans. You can also choose whether you want header comments to appear in the resulting files.

The options available on this screen depend on your target application server. For example, no container-managed persistence option appears when WebSphere 3.5 is your target as WebSphere 3.5 doesn't support container-managed persistence.

If your target application server is the WebLogic Server 5.1 and you are creating an entity bean with container-managed persistence, this page

also includes a Pool Name field in which you should enter the name of the pool for your CMP WebLogic beans:



10 Choose Finish.

JBuilder creates an entity bean for each table and all the supporting interfaces. You can now add the business logic you want to the beans, define the methods you want the client to be able to call in the remote interface, compile the beans, and edit the deployment descriptors for the beans.

Note For container-managed support for the WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition, the map and schema deployment descriptor files (`Map.mapxml` and `Schema.dbxml`) are standard descriptors generated by the `EjbDeploy` utility, which is called during the build process. If the field names in your bean don't map directly to columns in the database, you can choose to have JBuilder have JBuilder create WebSphere CMP deployment descriptors that override the default `EjbDeploy` behavior:

- 1 Right-click the EJB module node in the project pane when WebSphere 4.0 is your selected server.
- 2 Choose Properties on the context menu.
- 3 Click the WebSphere AE 4.0 tab.
- 4 Check the Generate CMP Descriptors check box.
- 5 Make your changes.

The list of Data Mapping Files contains the default mapping files that are used to map Java primitive types to database types. You can modify, add, and remove mapping files. The Database Type Substitution In Generated Descriptors list displays the substitutions

JBuilder makes if the Java primitive types can't be directly mapped to a type in the database. You can modify this list. For example, you might want another Java type to be substituted for a particular original type in a specified database. Or you can add additional substitutions to the list.

6 Click OK.

Note For WebSphere 4.0 Single Server, mapping descriptors are not generated as they are not needed.

Chapter 10

Compiling enterprise beans and creating JAR files

The JBuilder WebLogic Edition provides support for WebLogic Servers only.

After you've used JBuilder to create either EJB 1.x or EJB 2.0 enterprise beans, you must compile your beans and prepare them for deployment.

Compiling the bean

When you've written and saved your enterprise bean, its interfaces, and any supporting classes, you're almost ready to compile. This chapter explains how to compile your bean classes and create JAR files.

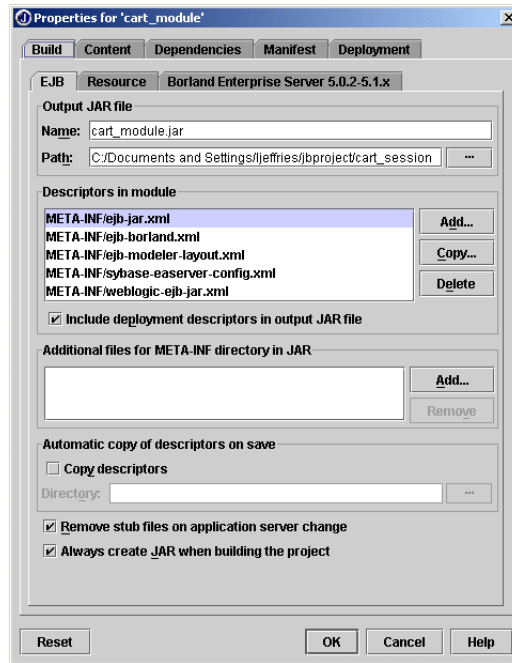
Changing build properties for an EJB module or an EAR group

Before you begin compiling, you might want to change build properties that determine how the JAR file is generated, although it's not required.

To change the build properties for an EJB module or EAR group,

- 1 Right-click the EJB module or EAR group in the project pane and choose Properties.
- 2 Select the Build tab.

3 Select the EJB or EAR tab.



4 Edit the build properties as you wish.

You can change the name of the output JAR or EAR file and where it is generated.

You can also insert deployment descriptors into an EJB module or EAR group. Clicking the Add button displays the Insert Deployment Descriptor dialog box; use it to navigate to and select the file you want to add to the EJB module. Clicking the OK button displays a message box that suggests you add the file to the `META-INF` directory. You can accept that suggestion or choose an existing directory that is a subdirectory of `META-INF`.

You can copy deployment descriptors, including the current descriptors' directory structure, to a new location. You can also delete deployment descriptors from an EJB module or EAR group.

If you want to specify that additional files should be added to the JAR file, click the Add Button and specify the location of the files. You'll need to do this if you've added a new class to your project, for example, and you want it to become part of the JAR file. Or if you have deployment descriptors you have edited outside of JBuilder, you can add them here and uncheck the Include Deployment Descriptors In Output JAR File. The deployment descriptors shown in the Deployment Descriptors In Module list won't be added to the JAR, but

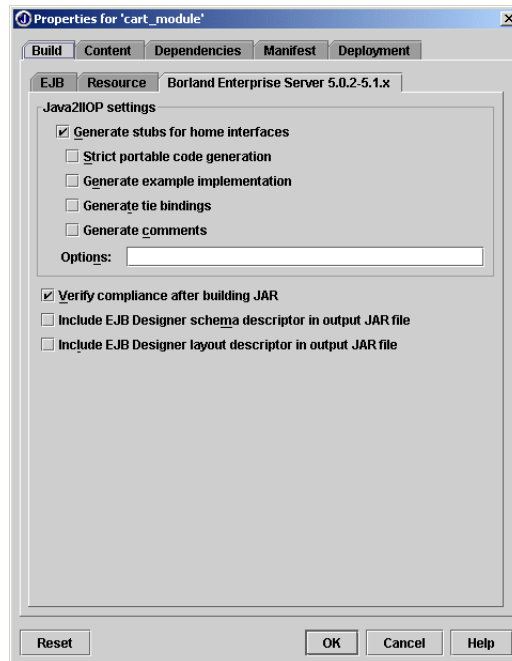
those you specified in the Additional Files For META-INF Directory In JAR list will be.

The Automatic Copy Of Descriptors On Save options allow you to save a copy of the deployment descriptors in their current state each time you save the EJB module, EAR group, or your project. To enable this feature, check the Copy Descriptors check box and specify the directory where they should be saved using the Directory field. Developers who write their own build tasks might find this capability desirable.

If you might target different application servers, you can use the Remove Stubs Files On Application Server Change option to remove client stubs used by the old application server when you select a new application server. This prevents the stubs meant for another application server from being copied into the newly generated JAR file.

The Always Create JAR When Building The Project option is on by default. By unchecking this option, you can prevent building the JAR file every time you choose to make or rebuild the project. When this option is not checked, you can still create the JAR by right-clicking the EJB module and choosing Make or Rebuild.

- 5 Click the tab of the application server you are targeting. For example, this image shows the Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x tab selected:



- 6 Specify the build options you want. If you need more information about the available options, click the Help button.
- 7 Click OK when you are done.

Changing the build properties for a bean

If you're targeting the Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x and you're going to test your bean locally, generate and add the client stubs to your classpath. You do this by changing the build properties of the home interface before compiling:

- 1 Right-click the home interface of the bean and choose Properties.
- 2 Click the Build tab.
- 3 Click the VisiBroker tab.
- 4 Check the Generate IIOP check box and select any other Java2IIOP options you want.
- 5 Click OK.

Most application servers have a server-specific Build Properties page you can use to set build options for an EJB module.

Changing the build properties for an EJB module

To see the Build Properties page for your selected target application server,

- 1 Right-click the EJB module in the project pane.
- 2 Choose Properties.
- 3 Click the Build tab, then on the Build page, click the tab with the name of your application server on it.

The options on the server-specific build properties page differs with each server. The page for WebLogic servers, for example, include EJBC compiler settings.

Compiling

To compile all the classes in the project, right-click the project file (`<project>.jpx`) and choose Make, or simply choose Project | Make Project.

During the compiling process, JBuilder might detect that a problem exists in a deployment descriptor that makes it invalid. If this happens, you'll see a message appear in the message pane that tells you to verify the bean in the Deployment Descriptor editor. For more information about

verifying a deployment descriptor, see [“Verifying descriptor information” on page 13-48](#).

If you’ve chosen to generate the client stubs, you’ll see that the home interface node in the project pane now has several files listed below it if you click its icon to expand it. These generated files are the required client stubs and helper classes that make enterprise beans work.

The build process is customized for the target application server and runs the tools specific to that application server in addition to compiling the .java files.

**Note for WebSphere
4.0 users**

Support for this
application server is not
provided in the JBuilder
WebLogic Edition.

Two deployment descriptors (`Map.mapxml` and `Schema.dbxml`) are generated for entity beans with container-managed persistence for the WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition only. If you are using one edition of WebSphere 4.0 and change your target server to the other version, you must recompile your project to ensure JBuilder generates the correct deployment descriptors for you.

The generated JAR file

The JBuilder WebLogic
Edition provides support
for WebLogic Servers
only.

Each enterprise bean that adheres to the EJB 2.0 specification requires a deployment descriptor entry in XML format. This format wasn’t mandatory in the EJB 1.1 specification, but nearly all application server vendors adopted this format for their 1.1 bean deployment descriptors. As you used the JBuilder wizards to create one or more enterprise beans, you also created one or more deployment descriptors that are in XML format.

When you compile your project, JBuilder creates a JAR file based on the configured name and displays it as a node under the module in the project pane.

You can also create the JAR file without compiling your entire project. Right-click the EJB module node in the project pane and choose Make to compile the EJB module node. If you want to modify the build properties before choosing Make, select the Properties menu item on the same popup menu and make any modifications you want in the Build Properties dialog box before choosing Make to generate the JAR file.

The JAR file contains all the deployment descriptors for the targeted application server. Each deployment descriptor is an XML file, except for WebSphere 3.5, which uses a .ser file for each bean. Each JAR file can contain one or more deployment descriptors.

JBuilder will target one of multiple application servers. The application server you are targeting determines the number of deployment descriptors that are in the generated JAR file. Every JAR file will have an `ejb-jar.xml` (except for those that target WebSphere 3.5), which describes the deployment attributes for the beans in the module that are common

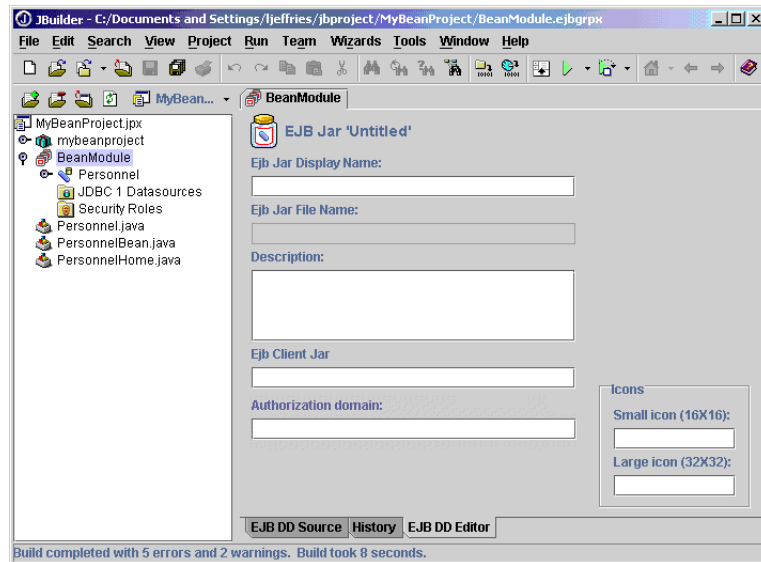
among all application servers. `ejb-jar.xml` is the EJB 1.1- or EJB 2.0-compliant deployment descriptor.

Vendor-specific information for an EJB 2.0- module is kept in the `ejb-borland.xml` file, even when the application server is some other than a Borland server. For EJB 1.1 modules, the file name is `ejb-inprise.xml`. When you compile, additional vendor-specific XML files are generated from this information. They are also generated when you click the Deployment Descriptor editor Source tab. If WebSphere 3.5 is your target application server, the generated JAR file will contain a `.ser` file for each bean.

Editing deployment descriptors

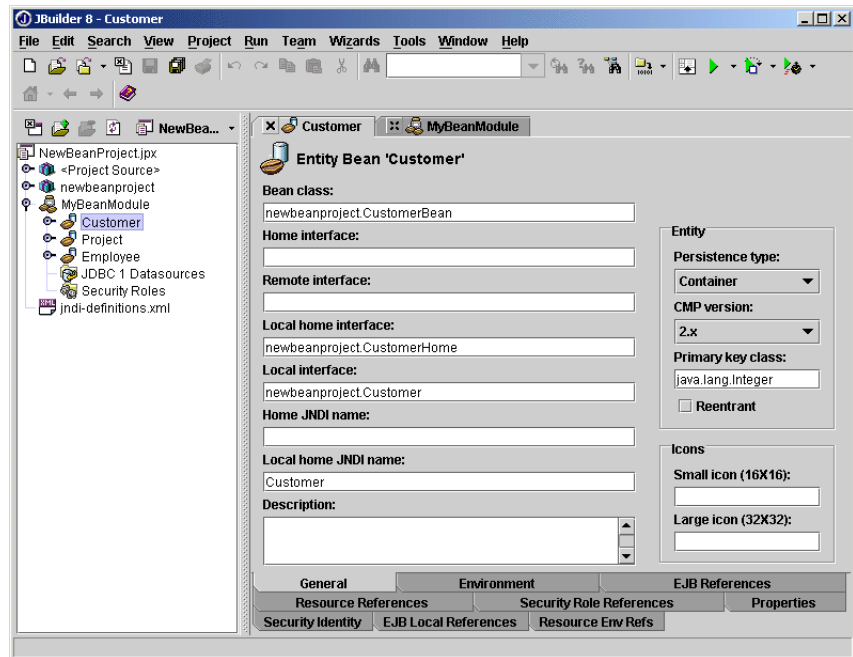
JBuilder's Deployment Descriptor editor provides a way to modify the existing deployment descriptors. You can, however, choose to use any other deployment descriptor editing tool you want.

To display the Deployment Descriptor editor, double-click the EJB module in the project pane and click the EJB DD Editor tab at the bottom of the content page. The Deployment Descriptor editor appears:



To view information about an enterprise bean in the Deployment Descriptor editor, open the EJB module in the project pane by clicking the far left icon next to the module name. You'll see the beans contained in the module listed. Double-click the name of the enterprise bean you want to edit. When a bean is selected in the editor, several tabs appear in the

Deployment Descriptor editor. You use these tabs to go to panels where you edit deployment descriptor information.



For detailed information about using the Deployment Descriptor editor, see [Chapter 13, “Using the Deployment Descriptor editor.”](#)

Verifying descriptors

After you’ve finished editing the descriptor, you can verify the file to make sure the descriptor information is correct, the required bean class files are present, and so on. Verification occurs on the `ejb-jar.xml` and `ejb-borland.xml` deployment descriptors. Use it when your target application server is a Borland server only.

To verify descriptor information, right-click the module in the project pane and choose Verify.

Verify does the following:

- Ensures that the descriptor conforms to the EJB 1.1 or 2.0 specification, depending on the type of the EJB module.
- Ensures that the classes referenced by the deployment descriptors conform to the EJB 1.1 or 2.0 specification, depending on the type of the EJB module.

If the verification fails, one or more messages appear in a Log panel describing the failures.

Running and testing an enterprise bean

The JBuilder WebLogic Edition provides support for WebLogic Servers only.

Once you've finished creating an enterprise bean, you're ready to run it. The quickest way to do that is to right-click its EJB module or the JAR file the module contains and select **Run Using Defaults** or **Debug Using Defaults** from the context menu. Or you can create a runtime configuration for your bean and select **Run Using <runtime configuration>** or **Debug Using <runtime configuration>** from the context menu. This starts the container for the currently selected application server using the JAR for this EJB module. Be patient as the start-up process takes a while.

You can view the progress of the start-up process in the message window. Any errors that occur will also appear there. If you want to run multiple JARs on the current application server, select multiple EJB modules.

Note for WebLogic 7.x users

If WebLogic 7.x is your target application server, context menu items for running or debugging don't appear when you right-click the JAR file or EJB module in the project pane. Deployment is not available at startup time for WebLogic 7.x.

Support for this application server is not provided with the JBuilder WebLogic Edition.

Note for WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition users

You must create an EAR group that contains your beans before deploying. For more information about EAR groups, see [“Creating an EAR file” on page 12-6](#).

Note for WebSphere users

After choosing Run or Debug from the context menu, you must then take the extra step of choosing a Deploy menu command to deploy your beans. See [“Hot deploying to an application server” on page 12-10](#) for more information.

Support for this application server is not provided with the JBuilder WebLogic Edition.

Notes for iPlanet users

Before you begin running or debugging an application, start the iPlanet server outside of JBuilder.

When you choose to run or debug an enterprise bean when iPlanet is the target application server, the iPlanet startup process is more complicated. You will see additional message boxes appear. JBuilder must stop the iPlanet KJS processes running outside of JBuilder, deploy the selected archive, and start a single KJS process within JBuilder. At each step, you'll see a message box. As with other servers, you can view the progress of the start-up process in the message window. You will not be able to interact with JBuilder until you see the ENGINE-ready message. Once you do see the ENGINE-ready message, you should probably scroll back in the message pane to verify that no errors have occurred.

To stop the iPlanet server, click the red stop button at the bottom right of the message pane. The normal KJS processes are then restarted outside of JBuilder.

If an iPlanet error occurs, you must use iPlanet's administration tool to shutdown and restart the server. You can access it from JBuilder's Tools menu if you have checked the Add iPlanet Tools To The Tools Menu option when you set up iPlanet for JBuilder using Tools | Configure Servers.

To launch Web View with iPlanet, stop the web server outside of JBuilder, launch the server within JBuilder, and restart the web server after you see the message ENGINE IS READY message in JBuilder.

When you stop the iPlanet server, the running JAR is undeployed. To deploy the JAR again, restart the server and deploy the JAR.

Testing your bean

To test your bean, you can use the EJB Test Client wizard to generate test clients that make calls to your bean. The EJB Test Client wizard can generate three different types of test clients:

- An EJB test client application calls the methods of your bean.
- A JUnit test case makes use of the JUnit testing framework. It runs as a client in a separate VM from your EJB, passing parameters by value.
- A Cactus JUnit test case runs on the server, so it can access server-side resources and make local calls to your EJB from a web application.

Choosing the type of test client

With three different types of test clients to choose from, it may be difficult to decide which type is right for you. The following discussion of the merits of each type of test client may help you decide.

- The Application type of EJB test client is the easiest to set up. It works like an application and connects to the server. Validating the test results must be done manually, however, because it does not make use of the JUnit testing framework.
- Use of the JUnit type of test client requires knowledge of the JUnit framework. This type of test client is highly automated and can be run as part of a test suite. Use of the JUnit framework allows automatic checking of results and good reporting capabilities. It is not as powerful as the Cactus type, because it runs the test as a client.
- The Cactus type of test client is the most comprehensive among the three different types. It requires Cactus and the JUnit framework, which makes setup more complex than for the other types. Cactus test cases run on the server, so they can access server-side resources.

Working with test client applications

This section explains how to use the EJB Test Client wizard to create a simple test client application and how to use the resulting application to test your enterprise bean.

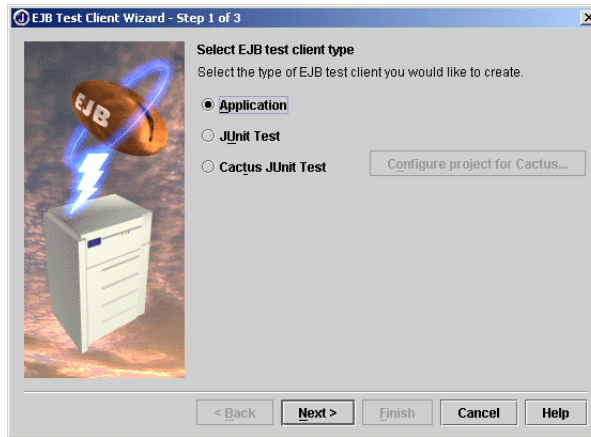
Creating a test client application

JBuilder can help you create a test client application that makes calls to your new bean.

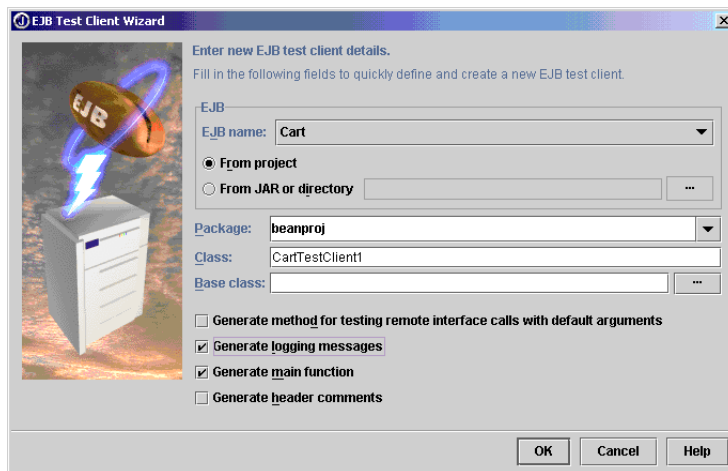
To create a test client application,

- 1 Open the project that contains the EJB module for your enterprise bean.

- 2 Choose File | New, click the Enterprise tab, and double-click the EJB Test Client icon to display the EJB Test Client wizard:



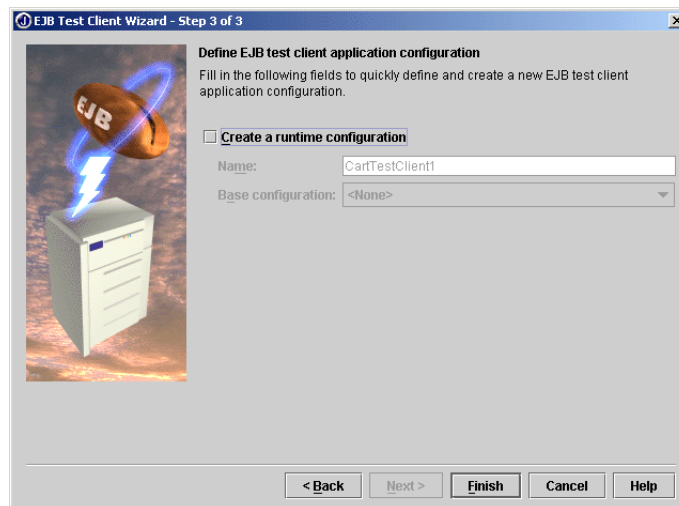
- 3 Select the Application test client type and choose Next.



- 4 Select the bean you want to create a client for using one of the Select EJB options and specifying the bean:
 - Select From Project if your bean is in the current project and specify which bean by selecting it from the drop-down list.
 - Select From JAR Or Directory if your bean is not in the current project, but exists elsewhere in a JAR file or a directory. Use the ... button to navigate to where the JAR is located and select the JAR, then use the drop-down list to select the bean you want.

Note You will see only EJBs with remote interfaces in these lists because enterprise beans with local interfaces cannot be accessed by a client application, only by another bean or a web component.

- 5 Select the package name from the list of packages. The current package is the default value.
- 6 Enter a name for the test client class or accept the default name.
- 7 Select the options you want:
 - **Generate Method For Testing Remote Interface Calls With Default Arguments**
 Adds a `testRemoteCallsWithDefaultArguments()` method that tests the remote interface calls with default argument values. For example, the default argument for a `String` is `""`, the default argument for an `int` is `0`, and so on.
 - **Generate Logging Messages**
 Adds code that displays messages reporting on the bean's status as the client runs. For example, a message is displayed when bean initialization is begun and another when it completes. This option also generates wrappers for all the methods declared in the home and remote interfaces and initialization functions. Finally, the messages report how long each method call takes to complete.
 - **Generate Main Function**
 Adds the main function to the client.
 - **Generate Header Comments**
 Adds JavaDoc header comments to the client you can use to fill in information such as title, author, and so on.
- 8 Choose Next.



- 9 Check the Create a Runtime Configuration check box and supply the information needed to create a runtime configuration. JBuilder suggest a default name you can change to any name of your choosing.
- 10 Choose Finish.

The EJB Test Client wizard generates a test client that creates a reference to the enterprise bean.

If the Generate Logging Messages option is selected, for each method declared in the bean's remote interface, the wizard also declares and implements a method that calls the remote method. Each of these methods reports its success in invoking the remote method and how long the remote method took to execute.

There are multiple ways to use the generated test client application. If you added a `main()` function to the test client application, you can write the code that invokes the calls to the enterprise bean's methods in the `main()` function. You do this by first calling either a create or find method, and, if a remote reference is returned, by using that remote reference to call the bean's business methods. Or, because the wizard has declared a `client` object in the `main()` function, you can use that `client` object to simply call the methods declared in the test client application that call the bean's remote methods.

If you selected the Generate Method For Testing Remote Interface Calls With Default Arguments option, your client class now contains a `testRemoteCallsWithDefaultArguments()` method. If you selected the logging option, this method calls the remote method wrappers that were generated from the logging option. To test each remote method, you can then simply call `testRemoteCallsWithDefaultArguments()` after you create a remote interface reference in either the client class `create()` method or in one of its `findByXXX()` methods.

If you did not select the logging option, the `testRemoteCallsWithDefaultArguments()` method requires a remote interface passed as a parameter. You must then create a remote interface reference in either the home reference's `create()` method or in one of its `findByXXX()` methods. Then add the code to the client class to call the `testRemoteCallsWithDefaultArguments()` method, passing it the remote reference as a argument.

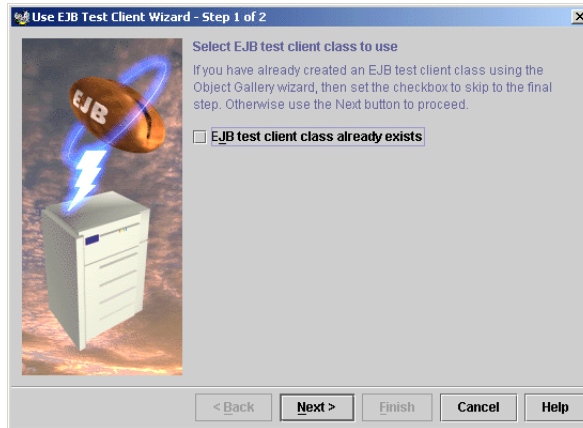
If you prefer to write the logic that calls each of the business methods from another class, you can choose to create and use an instance of the test client application. See ["Using the test client application" on page 11-7](#).

Compile your test client application.

Using the test client application

You can quickly add a declaration of a test client class to any class.

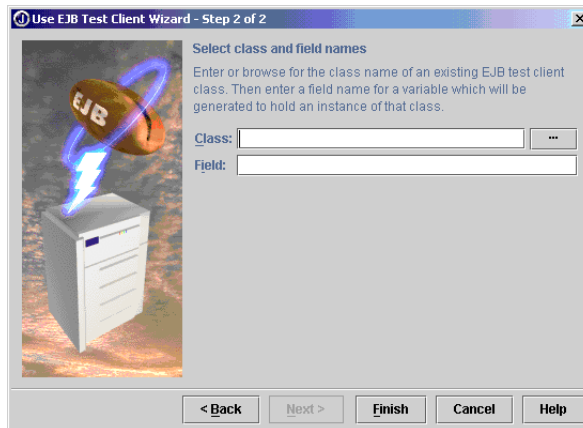
- 1 Display the class in which you want the declaration to appear in the editor.
- 2 Choose Wizards | EJB | Use EJB Test Client.



- 3 If the test client already exists, check the EJB Test Client Class Already Exists option.

If this option isn't checked, when you click Next, the EJB Test Client wizard starts. When you are through using it, the Use EJB Test Client wizard resumes.

- 4 Click Next to go to Step 2.



- 5 For the Class field, navigate to the test client class you want to use.

- 6 In the Field field, specify a name for the variable that will hold an instance of the test client class, or accept the default value the wizard suggests.
- 7 Choose Finish.

The wizard adds a declaration of the test client application you specified to the class like this, for example:

```
EmployeeTestClient1 employeeTestClient1 = new EmployeeTestClient1();
```

Now you're ready to call the methods declared in the test client application.

Using your test client application to test your enterprise bean

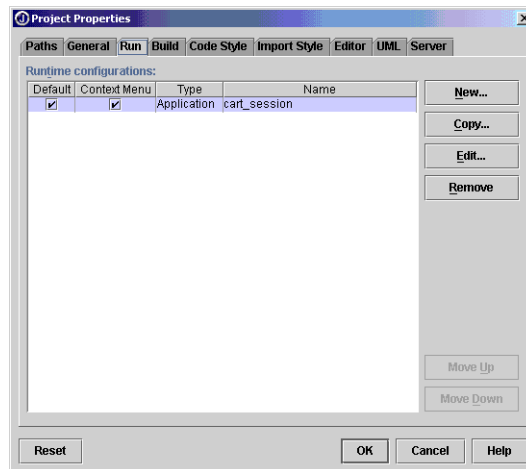
Once you've created a client test application, you're ready to start the container and run the client application. Create two runtime configurations: Server and Client.

Creating a Server runtime configuration

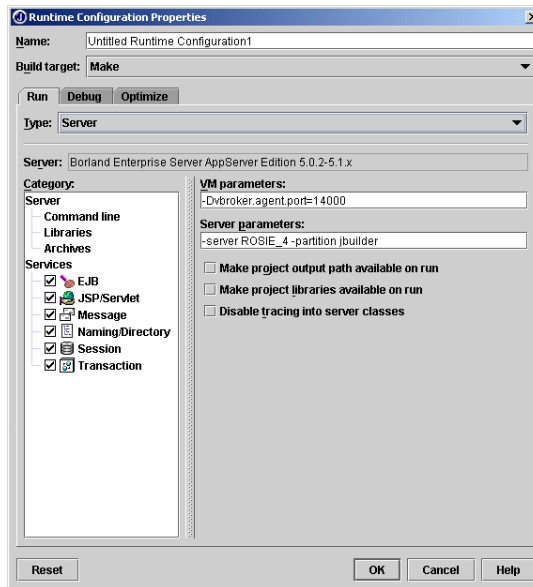
You will need to create a Server runtime configuration no matter which of the three types of EJB test clients you're using.

To create a Server configuration,

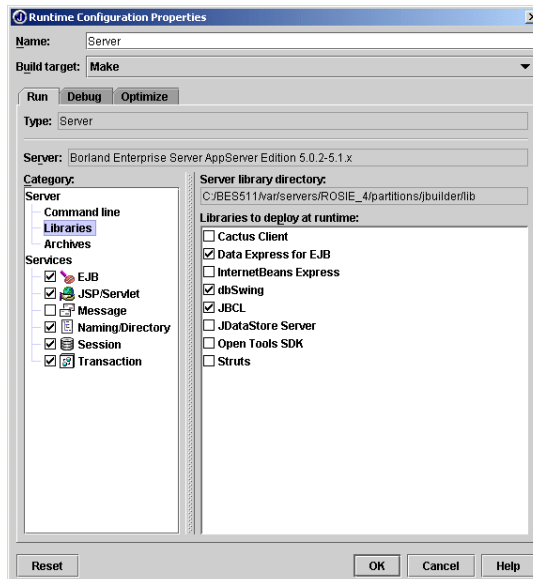
- 1 Choose Run | Configurations.



- 2 Click the New button.
- 3 Select Server from the Type drop-down list.

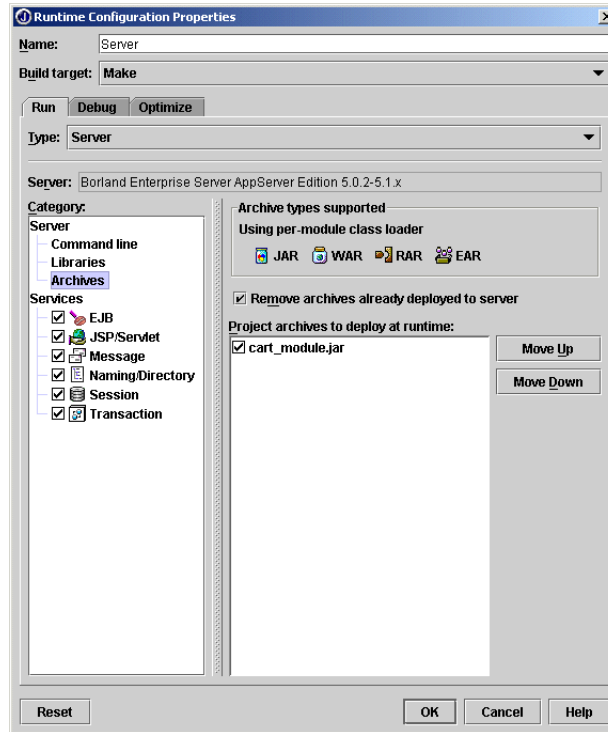


- 4 In the Configuration Name field, enter `Server`.
- 5 Fill in the VM Parameters and Server Parameters needed to run the server. If you've selected a target application server as described in [“Selecting a server” on page 5-8](#), default values are already in place.
- 6 If Borland Enterprise Server is your target application server, click the Libraries node in the Category list. (This option is not available for other servers.)



Select those libraries you want deployed from the Libraries To Deploy At Runtime list.

- 7 If Borland Enterprise Server is your target application server, click the Archives node in the Category list. (This option is not available for other servers.)



- 8 Select the JAR file containing the beans you want to test in the list of archives. The listed archives are retrieved from the EJB modules and EAR groups in the project.

The list of archives is not available for all versions of WebSphere Server and for WebLogic Server 7.x because those application servers don't support deployment when the server is started up.

For WebLogic Server 6.x, the JAR(s) are copied to the `<WLServer6.x home>\config\<domain name>\applications` directory.

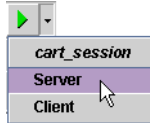
If your EJB test client is a Cactus test client, you may also need to select a WAR file or an EAR file here. See [“Configuring your project for testing an EJB with Cactus” on page 11-16](#) for more information.

- 9 Click OK two times.

Running your EJB test client application

For Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x users, you must now start the Borland Enterprise Server Management Agent. Choose Tools | Borland Enterprise Server Management Agent.

Now you're ready to start the container. Select the Server run configuration from the drop-down list next to the Run button on the JBuilder toolbar:



The container starts up. Be patient as the start-up process takes a while. You can view the progress of the start-up process in the message window. Any errors that occur will also appear there.

If you need to, deploy the archives you want to test to the server.

Next select the Client run configuration to run your client application. The messages that appear in the message pane report the success or failure of the client application's execution.

You can debug your enterprise beans or the client just as you would any other Java code with JBuilder. For information about debugging, see "Debugging Java programs" in *Building Applications with JBuilder*. For information about remote debugging WebSphere 3.5 and iPlanet 6.x+ applications, see ["Preparing to debug WebSphere applications remotely" on page 11-24](#) and ["Preparing to debug iPlanet applications remotely" on page 11-27](#).

Working with JUnit test cases

This section explains how to use the EJB Test Client wizard to create a JUnit test case and how to run it.

Creating a JUnit test case

JUnit is an open source framework for unit testing written by Erich Gamma and Kent Beck. JUnit provides a variety of features which support unit testing, among them two classes, `junit.framework.TestCase` and `junit.framework.TestSuite`, which are used as base classes for writing unit tests. JUnit also provides three different kinds of test runners, TextUI, SwingUI, and AwtUI. Of these three test runners, two of them, TextUI and SwingUI, are available within the JBuilder IDE. The EJB Test Client wizard can generate a JUnit test case (a class that extends `TestCase`) for testing your EJB.

To create and run a JUnit test for an EJB, you need the following:

- A properly configured server that supports EJB services.
- A project which has the correct server selected on the Server page of the Project Properties dialog box.
- An EJB, contained in an EJB Module.
- A JUnit EJB test client, which you can create with the EJB Test Client wizard.
- A Server type runtime configuration that uses the correct server settings. See [“Creating a Server runtime configuration” on page 11-8](#).
- A Test type runtime configuration. The simplest way to create this is to check Create A Runtime Configuration in the last step of the EJB Test Client wizard when you create your JUnit EJB test client. This helps ensure that the Test runtime configuration has the proper settings.

Note If you are running a JUnit EJB test client using Borland Enterprise Server, set the VM parameters for the Test type runtime configuration to `-Dvbroker.agent.port=<smart agent port>` (where `<smart agent port>` is the smart agent port number on your machine).

See also

- [Chapter 5, “Configuring the target application server settings”](#)
- [“Creating a Server runtime configuration” on page 11-8](#)
- “Unit Testing” in *Building Applications with JBuilder*
- “Setting runtime configurations” in *Building Applications with JBuilder*

Creating a JUnit test case using the EJB Test Client wizard

The EJB Test Client wizard can generate three different types of test clients for your EJB. One of these is a standard JUnit test client. Another type of JUnit test client is a Cactus JUnit test client, but that’s discussed later. To generate a standard JUnit test client for your EJB:

- 1 Select File | New.
- 2 Select EJB Test Client on the Enterprise page of the object gallery. Click OK. The EJB Test Client wizard opens.
- 3 Select the JUnit Test radio button.
- 4 Click Next to go to the next step of the EJB Test Client wizard.

- 5 Select the bean you want to create a client for using one of the Select EJB options and specifying the bean:
 - Select From Project if your bean is in the current project and specify which bean by selecting it from the drop-down list.
 - Select From JAR Or Directory if your bean is not in the current project, but exists elsewhere in a JAR file or a directory. Use the ... button to navigate to where the JAR is located and select the JAR, then use the drop-down list to select the bean you want.
- 6 Specify the Package, Class Name, and Base Class of the new JUnit test client. You don't need to change the default values unless you want to. The Base Class should not be changed unless you have another class that you want to extend in place of `junit.framework.TestCase` .
- 7 Select the optional code for the wizard to generate using the following checkboxes:
 - Generate Method For Testing Remote Interface Calls With Default Arguments

Adds a `testRemoteCallsWithDefaultArguments()` method that tests the remote interface calls with default argument values. For example, the default argument for a String is `""`, the default argument for an int is 0, and so on.
 - Generate Logging Messages

Adds code that displays messages reporting on the bean's status as the client runs. For example, a message is displayed when bean initialization is begun and another when it completes. This option also generates wrappers for all the methods declared in the home and remote interfaces and initialization functions. Finally, the messages report how long each method call takes to complete.
 - Generate Header Comments

Adds JavaDoc header comments to the client you can use to fill in information such as title, author, and so on.
- 8 Click Next to go to the next step of the EJB Test Client wizard.
- 9 Check Create A Runtime Configuration if you wish to create a new runtime configuration. You need to do this if you don't already have a Test type runtime configuration for your project. If you are creating a new runtime configuration here, specify the Name. You may also specify a Base Configuration. This copies the settings from the specified configuration, which you can later modify using Runtime Configuration Properties dialog box.
- 10 Click Finish to generate the JUnit test client.

Now that you've used the EJB Test Client wizard to generate a JUnit test client, you must implement the test client. You'll have to do the following:

- 1 Create a remote interface reference to your EJB by calling the `create()` method that was generated by the wizard. There's a `@todo` comment in the generated code to show you where to add this (in the `setUp()` method). This can be as simple as adding the following line of code (where `<beannname>` is the `private` variable the wizard generated to refer to your EJB):

```
<beannname> = create();
```

- 2 Add any other test methods you wish to write.

Once you've created and implemented your JUnit test client, you're ready to run the test client and test your EJB.

See also

- [“Running your JUnit test case” on page 11-14](#)
- [Chapter 5, “Configuring the target application server settings”](#)
- [“Creating a Server runtime configuration” on page 11-8](#)
- [“Setting runtime configurations” in *Building Applications with JBuilder*](#)

Running your JUnit test case

Running a JUnit test case for an EJB in the JBuilder IDE is in many ways similar to running other types of JUnit tests. The same test runners are available and you interact with them in the same ways. The main difference between testing an EJB and running any other JUnit test is that for an EJB, you need to start the server first. To run your JUnit EJB test client:

- 1 Start the server using the Server runtime configuration.
- 2 If necessary, deploy the archives you want to test to the server.
- 3 Right-click the JUnit test file in the project pane.
- 4 Select Run Test Using `<test configuration>` from the context menu. The test runs in the test runner that's specified in your Test runtime configuration.

See also

- [Chapter 5, “Configuring the target application server settings”](#)
- [“Creating a Server runtime configuration” on page 11-8](#)
- [“Running tests” in *Building Applications With JBuilder*](#)
- [“Setting runtime configurations” in *Building Applications with JBuilder*](#)

Working with Cactus JUnit test cases

This section explains how to configure your project for testing an enterprise bean with Cactus, how to use the EJB Test Client wizard to create a Cactus JUnit test case, and how to run it.

Creating a Cactus JUnit test case

Cactus extends JUnit to provide unit testing of server-side Java code. It does this by redirecting your test case to a server-side proxy. For example, it allows you to test an EJB with local interfaces. The EJB Test Client wizard can generate a Cactus JUnit test case for server-side testing of your EJB.

To create and run a Cactus test for an EJB, you need the following:

- A properly configured server that supports EJB services.
- A project which has the correct server selected on the Server page of the Project Properties dialog box.
- A WebApp.
- An EJB, contained in an EJB Module.
- A Cactus EJB test client, which you can create with the EJB Test Client wizard.
- A Server type runtime configuration that uses the correct server settings. See [“Creating a Server runtime configuration” on page 11-8](#) for more information.
- A Test type runtime configuration with the correct archives selected to be redeployed.
- A Cactus configuration for your project that specifies the correct Server type and Test type runtime configurations. You create this using the Cactus Setup wizard.

If you are running Cactus tests for any EJB using Borland Enterprise Server or running Cactus tests for an EJB with local references using Weblogic, you also need the following:

- An Enterprise Archive (EAR) that contains both the EJB’s JAR file and the WebApp’s WAR file.
- Your Test type runtime configuration must have the EAR file selected as an archive to redeploy.
- The Cactus configuration for your project must specify the EAR file as an archive to redeploy.

See also

- [Chapter 5, “Configuring the target application server settings”](#)
- [“Creating a Server runtime configuration” on page 11-8](#)
- “Unit Testing” in *Building Applications with JBuilder*
- “Working with WebApps and WAR files” in *Web Application Developer’s Guide*
- “Setting runtime configurations” in *Building Applications with JBuilder*

Configuring your project for testing an EJB with Cactus

JBuilder provides the Cactus Setup wizard to help configure your project for Cactus. This makes it possible to run Cactus tests within the JBuilder IDE. The wizard is available by selecting Wizards | Cactus Setup.

Cactus configuration prerequisites

Before you can successfully configure your project for Cactus testing of an EJB, you need the following:

- A properly configured server that supports EJB services. See [Chapter 5, “Configuring the target application server settings.”](#)
- A project which has the correct server selected on the Server page of the Project Properties dialog box.
- A WebApp. You create this using the Web Application wizard, available on the Web page of the object gallery (File | New). See “Working with WebApps and WAR files” in *Web Application Developer’s Guide*.

Tip You can run the Web Application wizard from within the Cactus Setup wizard by clicking the New button next to the WebApp drop-down list.

- An EJB that you want to test, contained in an EJB Module.
- A Server type runtime configuration that uses the correct server. See [“Creating a Server runtime configuration” on page 11-8](#) for more information.

Tip You can create a new Server type runtime configuration from within the Cactus Setup wizard by clicking the New button next to the Server runtime configuration drop-down list.

- A Test type runtime configuration. See “Setting runtime configurations” in *Building Applications with JBuilder*.

Tip You can create a new Test type runtime configuration from within the Cactus Setup wizard by clicking the New button next to the Test runtime configuration drop-down list.

If you plan to run Cactus tests for any EJB using Borland Enterprise Server or run Cactus tests for an EJB with local references using Weblogic, before you can configure your project for Cactus you also need the following:

- An Enterprise Archive (EAR) that contains both the EJB's JAR file and the WebApp's WAR file. You create this using the EAR wizard, available on the Enterprise page of the object gallery (File | New).
- Your Test type runtime configuration must have the EAR file selected as an archive to redeploy.

Running the Cactus Setup wizard

The Cactus Setup wizard configures your project to run Cactus tests within the JBuilder IDE. It creates the properties files that Cactus requires and ensures that the archives and other files needed for your tests are properly deployed. The Cactus Setup wizard is available by selecting Wizards | Cactus Setup.

Before running the Cactus Setup wizard, take a look at the prerequisites for Cactus configuration that are described in [“Cactus configuration prerequisites” on page 11-16](#). The necessary WebApp and runtime configurations can be created from within the Cactus Setup wizard. You must provide the rest of the prerequisites before the Cactus Setup wizard can successfully configure your project for EJB testing.

To run the Cactus Setup wizard and configure your project for Cactus:

- 1 Select Wizards | Cactus Setup. The Cactus Setup wizard opens.
- 2 Select the WebApp to which the wizard will add Cactus test support. You may use the default WebApp, an existing WebApp, or click the New button to open the Web Application wizard and create a new WebApp.
- 3 Choose the logging settings for the Cactus logs. Specify the locations for the Cactus server and client logs, or uncheck Enable Logging if you don't want any logs.
- 4 Click Next.
- 5 Select the archives to redeploy before each test. This keeps the archives in sync with the project. If any of the archives are shown in red with an exclamation point before the name, it means that the physical file does not yet exist. This is probably because the archive has not yet been built. It won't cause any problem to select one of these archives, as long as you remember to build the archive before attempting to run Cactus tests.

Tip

You can also run the Cactus Setup wizard from within the EJB Test Client wizard.

Important

If you're using Cactus and Borland Enterprise Server to test an EJB that's accessed by a WebApp, make sure you have an Enterprise

Archive (EAR) file that contains both the EJB's JAR file and the WebApp's WAR file. When selecting archives to deploy in the Cactus Setup wizard, select the EAR file and deselect the JAR file and WAR file.

- 6 Select a Server runtime configuration. You may create a new one using the New button.
- 7 Select a Test runtime configuration. You may create a new one using the New button.
- 8 Click Finish. Your project is now configured for use with Cactus.

Special server-specific setup is required when using Cactus to test EJBs that locally reference other EJBs. The following sections discuss the required setup for Borland Enterprise Server and Weblogic versions 6.x through 7.0.

Accessing EJBs with local interfaces using Cactus and Borland Enterprise Server

To test an EJB with local references using Cactus and Borland Enterprise Server, you must create an EJB local reference entry in both the standard (`web.xml`) and vendor-specific (`web-borland.xml`) web descriptors. You must also update the JNDI name reference in the Cactus test client to use the EJB local reference.

To add an EJB local reference to `web.xml`:

- 1 Expand the WebApp node in the project pane.
- 2 Expand the Deployment Descriptors node.
- 3 Double click on `web.xml` to open it in the WebApp DD Editor.
- 4 Click on Local EJB References in the structure pane.
- 5 Click on the Add button in the Local EJB References page of the WebApp DD Editor.
- 6 Enter a suitable Reference Name, such as `ejb/<local JNDI name>`.
- 7 Select the Type. The possible choices are Session or Entity.
- 8 Enter the class names for the local home and local interfaces.

To add an EJB local reference to `web-borland.xml`:

- 1 Expand the WebApp node in the project pane.
- 2 Expand the Deployment Descriptors node.
- 3 Double click on `web-borland.xml` to open it in the editor.

4 Add the following descriptor element to the XML source code:

```
<ejb-local-ref>
  <ejb-ref-name>ejb/Reference name</ejb-ref-name>
  <jndi-name>JNDI name of the EJB</jndi-name>
</ejb-local-ref>
```

The value of `ejb-ref-name` should match the reference name in `web.xml` and the value of `jndi-name` is the local JNDI name of the EJB.

To modify the Cactus test client:

- 1 Double-click the Cactus test client file in the project pane to open it in the editor.
- 2 Locate the following statement:

```
Object ref = ctx.lookup("<JNDI Local name>");
```

- 3 Modify the statement as follows:

```
Object ref = ctx.lookup("java:comp/env/<EJB Local reference name>");
```

Accessing EJBs with local interfaces using Cactus and Weblogic 6.x/7.x

To test an EJB with local references using Cactus and Weblogic 6.x/7.x, you must ensure your EJB's JAR file and your WebApp's WAR file are packaged inside an Enterprise Archive (EAR) and you must deploy the EAR.

To modify the server settings:

- 1 Select Project | Project Properties.
- 2 Select the Server page of the Project Properties dialog box.
- 3 Click on the JSP/Servlet service and uncheck Map Project WebApps At Runtime. This will turn off the default behavior of deploying the web application in exploded format at server startup.
- 4 Click OK to close the Project Properties dialog box.

Next you must create an EAR that contains the EJB's JAR file and the WebApp's WAR file. To create the EAR, use the EAR wizard, available on the Enterprise page of the object gallery (File | New). For more information on creating an EAR, see ["Creating an EAR file" on page 12-6](#) After creating the EAR, you should rebuild the project.

If you are using Weblogic 7.x:

- 1 Start the server.
- 2 Right-click on the EAR group and select Deploy Options | Deploy.

If you are using Weblogic 6.x, you need to create a new Server type runtime configuration. To create the runtime configuration:

- 1 Select Run | Configurations.
- 2 Click New. The Runtime Configuration Properties dialog box opens.
- 3 Select Server from the Type drop-down list.
- 4 Click on the Archives node of the Category tree.
- 5 Select the EAR and unselect the JAR and WAR files in the Project Archives To Deploy At Runtime list.
- 6 Click OK to close the Runtime Configuration Properties dialog box.
- 7 Click OK to close the Project Properties dialog box.

Start the server using the new runtime configuration.

Note For other servers, refer to the server documentation for instructions on accessing EJBs with local references from a web application.

Creating a Cactus JUnit test case using the EJB Test Client wizard

The EJB Test Client wizard can generate three different types of test clients for your EJB. One of these is a Cactus test client. Cactus is an extension of JUnit that provides server-side testing of Java code. To generate a Cactus test client for your EJB:

- 1 Select File | New.
- 2 Select EJB Test Client on the Enterprise page of the object gallery. Click OK. The EJB Test Client wizard opens.
- 3 Select the Cactus JUnit Test radio button.
- 4 Click Configure Project For Cactus if you have not already run the Cactus Setup wizard. Clicking this button opens the Cactus Setup wizard. See [“Running the Cactus Setup wizard” on page 11-17](#) for more information.
- 5 Click Next to go to the next step of the EJB Test Client wizard.
- 6 Select the bean you want to create a client for using one of the Select EJB options and specifying the bean:
 - Select From Project if your bean is in the current project and specify which bean by selecting it from the drop-down list.
 - Select From JAR Or Directory if your bean is not in the current project, but exists elsewhere in a JAR file or a directory. Use the ... button to navigate to where the JAR is located and select the JAR, then use the drop-down list to select the bean you want.

- 7 Specify the Package, Class Name, and Base Class of the new Cactus test client. You don't need to change the default values unless you want to. The Base Class should not be changed unless you have another class that you want to extend in place of `org.apache.cactus.ServletTestCase`.
- 8 Select the optional code for the wizard to generate using the following checkboxes:
 - **Generate Method For Testing Remote Interface Calls With Default Arguments**
 Adds a `testRemoteCallsWithDefaultArguments()` method that tests the remote interface calls with default argument values. For example, the default argument for a String is `""`, the default argument for an int is 0, and so on.
 - **Generate Logging Messages**
 Adds code that displays messages reporting on the bean's status as the client runs. For example, a message is displayed when bean initialization is begun and another when it completes. This option also generates wrappers for all the methods declared in the home and remote interfaces and initialization functions. Finally, the messages report how long each method call takes to complete.
 - **Generate Header Comments**
 Adds JavaDoc header comments to the client you can use to fill in information such as title, author, and so on.
- 9 Click Next to go to the next step of the EJB Test Client wizard.
- 10 Check Create A Runtime Configuration if you wish to create a new runtime configuration. This step is optional. If you already have a Test type runtime configuration that you specified when running the Cactus Setup wizard, it is unlikely that you need to do this. If you do decide to create a new runtime configuration here, specify the Name. You may also specify a Base Configuration. This copies the settings from the specified configuration, which you can later modify using Runtime Configuration Properties dialog box.
- 11 Click Finish to generate the Cactus test client.

Now that you've used the EJB Test Client wizard to generate a Cactus test client, you must implement the test client. You'll have to do the following:

- 1 Create a remote interface reference to your EJB by calling the `create()` method that was generated by the wizard. There's a `@todo` comment in the generated code to show you where to add this (in the `setUp()` method). This can be as simple as adding the following line of code

(where `<beaname>` is the private variable the wizard generated to refer to your EJB):

```
<beaname> = create();
```

- 2 Add any other test methods you wish to write.
- 3 Update the JNDI name reference to use the EJB local reference if you are using Borland Enterprise Server as your server to test an EJB with local interfaces. See [“Accessing EJBs with local interfaces using Cactus and Borland Enterprise Server” on page 11-18](#) for more information.

Once you’ve configured your project for Cactus and created and implemented your Cactus test client, you’re ready to run the test client and test your EJB.

See also

- [“Configuring your project for testing an EJB with Cactus” on page 11-16](#)
- [“Running your Cactus JUnit test case” on page 11-22](#)

Running your Cactus JUnit test case

Running a Cactus JUnit test case in the JBuilder IDE is in many ways similar to running other types of JUnit tests. The same test runners are available and you interact with them in the same ways. The main difference between running a Cactus test and running any other JUnit test is that for a Cactus test, you need to start the server first. To run a Cactus test:

- 1 Start the server using the Server runtime configuration.
- 2 If necessary, deploy the archives you want to test to the server.
- 3 Right-click the Cactus test file in the project pane.
- 4 Select Run Test Using `<test configuration>` from the context menu. The test runs in the test runner that’s specified in your Test runtime configuration.

Note Changing the test case requires the WebApp or EAR file configured for Cactus to be redeployed.

See also

- [“Configuring your project for testing an EJB with Cactus” on page 11-16](#)
- “Running tests” in *Building Applications With JBuilder*

Enabling debugging for WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition

WebSphere Server Advanced Edition 4.0 launches another Java virtual machine for debugging, so you must follow instructions so you can debug your enterprise beans, JSPs, or servlets:

- 1 Start the WebSphere Server 4.0. Note the port number the server uses.
- 2 Start the WebSphere Server 4.0 console application (which you’ll find at `<ws4_ae home>\bin\adminclient.bat` if you’re running on Windows.)
- 3 When the console application appears, expand the tree on the left until you see the Application servers node. Select this node.
- 4 In the panel on the right side of the console, click the JVM Settings tab. Click the Advanced Settings button. (You might need to scroll the panel to see this button.)
- 5 In the dialog box that appears, enter the following VM options:


```
-Xdebug -Xnoagent -Djava.compiler=NONE
-Xrunjdwp:transport=dt_socket,server=y,address=5000,suspend=n
```
- 6 To start the server inside JBuilder in debug mode and attach to it, choose Run | Configurations and click the New button in the dialog box that appears. In the Configuration Name field, specify a name for the new run configuration server for debugging on your application server.
- 7 On the Run page, select Server from the drop-down Type list.
- 8 In the Debug Transport Address field, enter the port number you noted during the server startup process.
- 9 Click OK twice to close all the dialog boxes.
- 10 Select the new run configuration you just created from the Debug icon’s drop-down list on the JBuilder toolbar. The server starts in debug mode and the debug process attaches to it. Now you can deploy your enterprise beans or web applications and you’ll be able to stop at breakpoints you set in the bean, JSPs, or servlets.

Preparing to debug WebSphere applications remotely

If your target application server is a WebSphere server, you must take additional steps to enable remote debugging of your enterprise beans.

WebSphere Server 3.5

If you are using WebSphere Server 3.5, follow these steps to enable remote debugging on Windows:

- 1 Copy `dt_shem.dll` and `dt_socket.dll` from `WEBSPPHERE_HOME/jdk/jre/bin` to `WEBSPPHERE_HOME/jdk/bin`.
- 2 Edit the `adminserver` script in `WEBSPPHERE_HOME/bin/debug` and add the following remote debug parameters to the java command line:

```
-Xdebug -Xnoagent -Djava.compiler=NONE  
-Xrunjdwp:transport=dt_socket,server=y,address=5000,suspend=n
```
- 3 In JBuilder, choose Project | Project Properties and click the Debug tab.
- 4 Check the Enable Remote Debugging and Attach options and click OK.

When you are ready to debug, attach to the remote process by choosing Run | Debug Project.

WebSphere Single Server 4.0

If you are using WebSphere Single Server 4.0, follow these steps to enable remote debugging:

- 1 Launch the server with the `-script` option:

```
WEBSPPHERE_HOME/bin/startserver -script
```

This command should write a script called `launch` in the `WEBSPPHERE_HOME/bin` directory.
- 2 Edit the `launch` script and add the following remote debug parameters to the java command line:

```
-Xdebug -Xnoagent -Djava.compiler=NONE  
-Xrunjdwp:transport=dt_socket,server=y,address=5000,suspend=n
```
- 3 In JBuilder, choose Project | Project Properties. Click the Debug tab.
- 4 Check the Enable Remote Debugging and Attach options and click OK.

When you are ready to debug, attach to the remote process by choosing Run | Debug Project.

WebSphere Server Advanced Edition 4.0

WebSphere Server Advanced Edition 4.0 launches another Java virtual machine for debugging, so you must follow instructions so you can debug your enterprise beans:

Note You can't debug JSPs remotely.

- 1 Start the WebSphere Server 4.0.
- 2 Start the WebSphere Server 4.0 console application (which you'll find at `<ws4_ae_home>\bin\adminclient.bat` if you're running on Windows.)
- 3 When the console application appears, expand the tree on the left until you see the Application servers node. Select this node.
- 4 In the panel on the right side of the console, click the JVM Settings tab. Click the Advanced Settings button. (You might need to scroll the panel to see this button.)

- 5 In the dialog box that appears, enter the following VM options:

```
-Xdebug -Xnoagent -Djava.compiler=NONE
-Xrunjwp:transport=dt_socket,server=y,address=5000,suspend=n
```

- 6 If you start the server outside of JBuilder, choose Run | Configurations and click the New button in the dialog box that appears. In the Configuration Name field, specify a name for the new run configuration server for debugging on your application server.
- 7 Click the Debug tab and make these changes on the Debug page:
 - a Check the Enable Remote Debugging check box.
 - b Select the Attach option.
 - c In the Port Number field, enter the port number you noted during the server startup process.
 - d Click OK twice to close all dialog boxes.
- 8 Select the new run configuration you just created from the Debug icon's drop-down list on the JBuilder toolbar.

You will be attaching to the application server process. Now you can deploy your enterprise beans and you'll be able to stop at breakpoints you set in the beans when you run a client that calls into those beans.

To start the server in debug mode within JBuilder, follow these steps:

- Choose Run | Configurations.
- Select the Command node and enter the remote debug port number in the Debug Transport Address field.

Now clicking the debug toolbar button launches the server in debug mode and attaches to it, all in one session.

Preparing to debug WebLogic JavaServer Pages remotely

To debug JSPs remotely, open the project containing the web application you want to debug and follow these steps,

- 1 Expand the web application node in the project and expand the deployment descriptors node under the web application node.
- 2 Double-click `weblogic.xml` and add the following descriptor elements:

```
<jsp-descriptor>
  <jsp-param>
    <param-name>keepgenerated</param-name>
    <param-value>true</param-value>
  </jsp-param>
  <jsp-param>
    <param-name>debug</param-name>
    <param-value>true</param-value>
  </jsp-param>
  <jsp-param>
    <param-name>precompile</param-name>
    <param-value>true</param-value>
  </jsp-param>
  <jsp-param>
    <param-name>compileFlags</param-name>
    <param-value>-g</param-value>
  </jsp-param>
</jsp-descriptor>
```

- 3 Rebuild project and deploy the web application (as a WAR).
- 4 Launch the Weblogic server with debug parameters. To do this, modify `startWebLogic.sh` in your domain directory and add the following parameters to the `JAVA_OPTIONS` variable:

```
-Xdebug -Xnoagent -Djava.compiler=NONE
-Xrunjdwp:transport=dt_socket,server=y,address=3999,suspend=n
```

Note that these steps can be done on a local machine provided Weblogic is set up and configured in JBuilder.

On the local machine, follow these steps:

- 1 Transfer the project to the local machine where you wish to debug the JSP and open the project in JBuilder.
- 2 Set the target server to Tomcat 4.0 or 3.3.
- 3 Under the source path for the project (normally `<PROJECT_ROOT>/src`), create a directory named `jsp_servlet`. If you need to use a source path other than the default, you can obtain this setting from the General page of the Project Properties dialog box.
- 4 Copy the JSP(s) you want to debug to the directory you just specified.

- 5 Open the JSP(s) and set breakpoints where required.
- 6 Choose Run | Configurations.
- 7 Click the New button, click the Application tab, and click the Debug tab.
- 8 Check the Enable Remote Debugging option.
- 9 Enter the host name of the remote server in the Host Name field and set the Build Target to None. Accept all other default settings.
- 10 Attach to the remote server by clicking on the debug project icon in the toolbar.
- 11 Load your JSP in a web browser. The debugger stops at breakpoints in the JSP.

Preparing to debug iPlanet applications remotely

To prepare to debug iPlanet applications remotely, follow these steps:

- 1 Choose Project | Project Properties.
- 2 Click the Debug tab.
- 3 Check the Enable Remote Debugging option
- 4 Check the Attach option.
- 5 Click OK.

Deploying enterprise beans

The JBuilder WebLogic Edition provides support for WebLogic Servers only.

Deploying an enterprise bean to an application server usually involves the following steps:

- 1 Creating a deployment descriptor XML-based file compliant with Sun's EJB 1.1 or 2.0 specification. (WebSphere 3.5 is the exception because it is compliant with the EJB 1.0 specification and does not use XML-based deployment descriptors.)

When you use JBuilder's EJB wizards to create your beans, the deployment descriptors are being created at the same time for you.

- 2 Editing the deployment descriptors, if necessary.

You can edit the deployment descriptors JBuilder creates using JBuilder's Deployment Descriptor editor.

- 3 Creating an EJB JAR file containing the deployment descriptor and all of the classes required to operate the enterprise bean (bean class, remote/local interface, home/local home interface, stubs and skeletons, primary key class if the enterprise bean is an entity bean, and any other associated classes).

When you compile your EJB module using the JBuilder development environment, the proper JAR file is created for you.

Note WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition only allows you to deploy an EAR group. For more information, see [“Creating an EAR file” on page 12-6](#).

- 4 Deploying your EJB to an EJB container.

JBuilder has an Enterprise Deployment wizard that simplifies the deployment process for Borland enterprise beans. If an application server other than a Borland server is your target application server, choosing Tools | Enterprise Deployment displays a Deploy Settings dialog box that is specific to your server. Once you fill in those settings

to suit your needs and choose OK to close the dialog box, the enterprise bean is deployed as you specified.

You can also access server-specific deployment settings by right-clicking the EJB module node, selecting Properties, clicking the Deployment tab, and specifying your settings there. Then, to deploy your EJB module, right-click the EJB module, select Deploy Options For <jar name>.jar, and choose Deploy or Redeploy.

Creating a deployment descriptor file

As you create your enterprise beans using JBuilder's EJB tools, JBuilder is creating deployment descriptors at the same time. You can then use the Deployment Descriptor editor to add additional information and modify attributes in the deployment descriptors.

Each deployment descriptor that conforms to the EJB 1.1 or 2.0 specifications (this excludes those used by WebSphere 3.5):

- Must be XML-based and conform to the rules of XML.
- Must be valid with respect to the DTD in the EJB 1.1 or 2.0 specification.
- Conforms to the semantics rules specified in the DTD.
- Refers to the DTD using one of the following statements:

```
<!DOCTYPE ejb-jar PUBLIC "-//Sun Microsystems Inc.//DTD Enterprise  
JavaBeans 1.1//EN" "http://java.sun.com/j2ee/dtd/ejb-jar_1_1.dtd">
```

```
<!DOCTYPE ejb-jar PUBLIC "-//Sun Microsystems, Inc.//DTD Enterprise  
JavaBeans 2.0//EN" "http://java.sun.com/dtd/ejb-jar_2_0.dtd">
```

When you use JBuilder's EJB tools to create and edit your deployment descriptors, you don't have to worry about learning XML or conforming to the semantics rules specified in Sun's DTD. The Deployment Descriptor editor imposes these rules on the data you enter and edit. As you fill in information using the Deployment Descriptor editor, it lets you know what data are required. JBuilder's tools automatically set up the Borland-specific extensions in an `ejb-inprise.xml` file for 1.1 deployment descriptors or `ejb-borland.xml` for 2.0 deployment descriptors. For more information about the Deployment Descriptor editor, see [Chapter 13](#), "Using the Deployment Descriptor editor."

The role of the deployment descriptor

The role of the deployment descriptor is to provide information about each EJB that is to be bundled and deployed in a particular JAR file. It's intended to be used by the consumer of the EJB JAR file. As the bean developer, it's your responsibility to create the deployment descriptor.

The information in the deployment descriptor is used in setting enterprise bean attributes. These attributes define how the enterprise bean operates within a particular environment. For example, when you set the bean's transactional attributes, they define how the bean behaves with respect to transactions. The deployment descriptor keeps the following information:

- Type information, which defines the types, or names, of the classes for the home/local home and remote/local interfaces and the bean class.
- JNDI names, which set the name under which the home/local home interface of the enterprise bean is registered.
- Fields to enable container-managed persistence.
- Transactional policies that govern the transactional behavior of a bean.
- Security attributes that govern access to an enterprise bean.
- Borland-specific information, such as data source information used for connections to a database.

The types of information in the deployment descriptor

The information in the deployment descriptor can be divided into two basic kinds:

- Enterprise beans' structural information.

Structural information describes the structure of an enterprise bean and declares an enterprise bean's external dependencies. This information is required. The structural information usually can't be changed because doing so could break the bean's function.

- Application assembly information.

Application assembly information describes how the enterprise bean(s) included in the `ejb-jar.xml` file are composed into a larger application deployment unit. This information is optional. Assembly level information can be changed without breaking the bean's function, although doing so might alter the behavior of an assembled application.

Structural information

The bean developer must provide the following structural information for each bean in the EJB JAR file:

All enterprise beans

- Enterprise bean's name, a mnemonic used to refer to the bean in the deployment descriptor.
- Enterprise bean's class
- Enterprise bean's type, either session, entity, or message-driven bean
- Environment entries, if the bean has configuration parameters
- Resource factory references
- EJB references, if an enterprise bean references another enterprise bean
- Security role references, if an enterprise bean needs to access specific roles
- Resource environment references, if the bean refers to an external resource.

Session beans

- Session bean's home and/or local home interface
- Session bean's remote and/or local interface
- Session bean state management type, either stateful or stateless
- Session bean transaction demarcation type for stateful beans that have synchronization callbacks

Entity beans

- Entity bean's home and/or local home interface
- Entity bean's remote and/or local interface
- Entity bean's persistence management type
- Entity bean's primary key class
- Container-managed fields for container-managed beans and relationship information for EJB 2.0 components

Message-driven beans

- Message-driven bean's transaction management type
- Message-driven bean's destination and subscription durability

Application assembly information

You can specify any of the following application assembly information. During application assembly, this information is optional. This same information is not optional for the role of the deployer.

- Binding of enterprise bean references
- Security roles
- Method permissions
- Linking of security role references
- Security identity
- Transaction attributes

During the process of application assembly or deployment, you can modify the following structural information:

- The values of environment entries. The application assembler can change existing properties and/or define the values of environment properties.
- Description fields. The application assembler can change existing descriptions or create new description elements.

You can't modify any other types of structural information. You can modify any application assembly information at deployment time, however.

Security

The application assembler usually specifies the following information in the deployment descriptor:

- Security roles
- Method permissions
- Links between security role references and security roles
- Security identity

Security roles

Using the security role elements in the deployment descriptor, the developer can define one or more security roles. These define the required security roles for the clients of the enterprise beans.

Method permissions

Using the method-permission elements in the deployment descriptor, the developer can define method permissions. Method permissions are paired relations between the security roles and the methods of the enterprise bean's remote/local and remote home/local home interfaces.

Linking of security role references

If security roles are defined, the developer must link them with security role references using the role-link element in the deployment descriptor.

Application server-specific properties

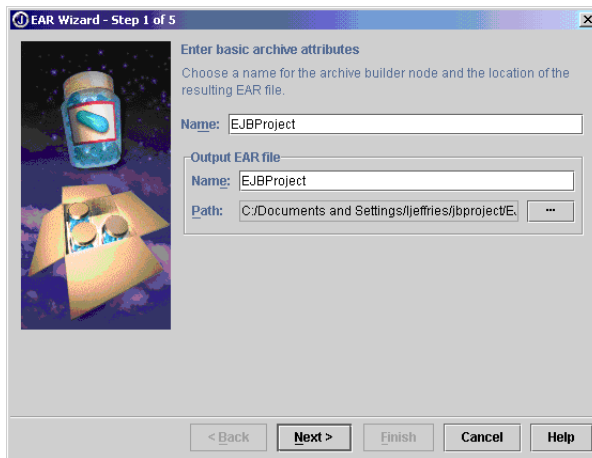
Deployment descriptors can also include properties that are specific to a particular application server.

Creating an EAR file

If you want to include your EJB JAR files in an EAR (Enterprise Archive) file, you can use JBuilder's EAR wizard to help you create the EAR.

Note You must create an EAR group to deploy your enterprise beans to WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition.

To access the EAR wizard, choose File | New, click the Enterprise tab, and double-click the EAR icon. The EAR wizard appears:



For information on using the EAR wizard, click the Help button.

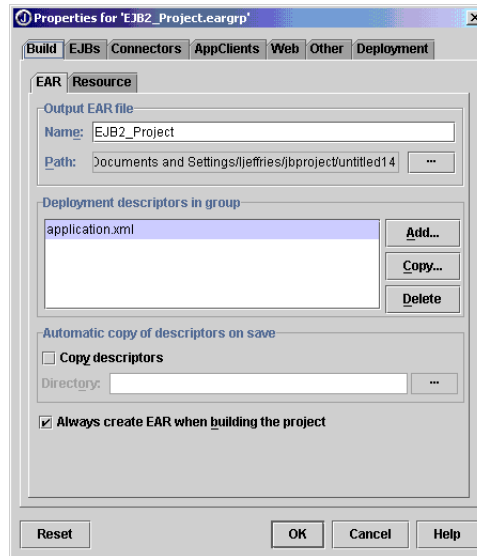
When you finish using the wizard, it creates an .eargrp node in the project pane. Double-clicking this node displays an EAR DD Source tab in the content pane that displays the EAR's deployment descriptors.

Just as you can with an EJB module, you can modify the build properties of an .eargrp:

- 1 Right-click the .eargrp node in the project pane.

2 Choose Properties.

A Properties dialog box appears:



For information about using the Properties dialog box, click the Help button.

To create an EAR file from the .eargrp node, right-click it and choose Make. Now when you expand the .eargrp node, you'll can see new EAR file in the project pane.

Deploying to an application server

The JBuilder WebLogic Edition provides support for WebLogic Servers only.

When your bean is working to your satisfaction and if you selected the Borland Enterprise Server as your application server for your current project, you can deploy your bean to the Borland Enterprise Server using the Borland's Enterprise Server Deployment wizard. If your target application server is from another vendor other than Borland, choosing Tools | Enterprise Deployment wizard displays a Deploy Settings dialog box you can use to deploy to those servers.

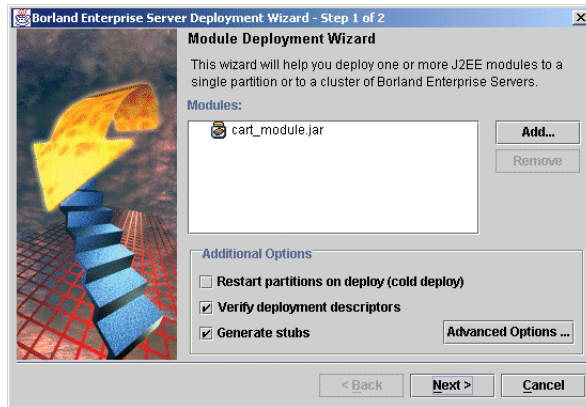
Deploying one or more JAR files

To deploy one or more J2EE modules to the Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x,

- 1 Start a Management Agent if you have not already done so by choosing Tools | Borland Enterprise Server Management Agent. (This step is

optional as the server startup process attempts to start the Enterprise Management Agent if isn't already started.)

- 2 Choose Tools | Enterprise Deployment to display the Borland Enterprise Server Deployment wizard.



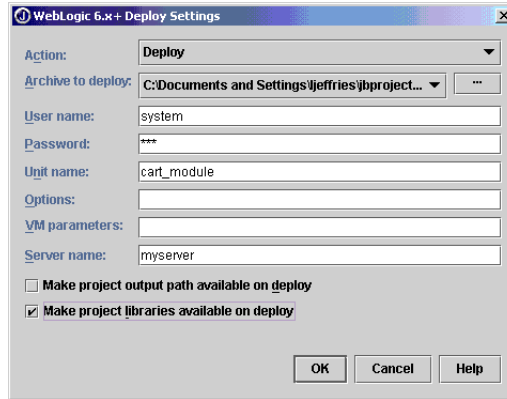
- 3 Click the Add button to navigate to the location of the J2EE modules (JAR, WAR, RAR, EAR, ZIP, and DAR files) you want to deploy and select them. Choose OK.
- 4 If you want to verify that the deployment descriptors and the classes they reference are correctly formed before the modules are deployed, check the Verify Deployment Descriptors option.
- 5 If you have not yet generated the stubs for your beans and want to do so, check the Generate Stubs option.
- 6 The wizard has an Advanced Options button. It allows you to set additional Stub Generator and Verifier options. If you want to modify any of these options, click Advanced Options, and use the Advanced Options dialog box that appears to make your changes. Choose OK when you are done.
- 7 Click Next to display the next page and use it to specify your deployment targets.
- 8 Click Finish to close the wizard and begin the deployment process.

The wizard attempts to deploy the J2EE module(s) and reports the results.

For more information about using the Borland Enterprise Server Deployment wizard, see the Borland Enterprise Server documentation.

Deploying to non-Borland servers

Developers for other servers, such as WebLogic, WebSphere, and iPlanet, can also deploy their EJBs using the Tools | Enterprise Deployment command. When one of these servers is the selected server for the current project, this command displays a Deploy Settings dialog box specific to the server. For example, here is the WebLogic Deploy 6.x+ Settings dialog box:



The deployment tool for WebSphere 4.0 differs depending on the version of the server you are using. For the Single Server, WebSphere's deployment tool is SEAppInstaller. For the Advanced Edition, the deployment tool is XmlConfig. Therefore, the appearance of the Deploy Settings dialog box will vary between these two WebSphere Server 4.0 editions.

In the iPlanet 6.x+ Deploy Settings dialog box, the List Deployments action works only when the Local Server option is the selected Target option even though the List Deployments action is still selectable in the Action drop-down list.

Fill in the fields you need and choose OK. For more information, click the Help button in the Deploy Settings dialog box.

Setting deployment options with the Properties dialog box

While you can use Tools | Enterprise Deployment to set options for deployment on the deployable nodes in your project, you can also use the Properties dialog box. These properties are saved for the specific node on which they are set. If you used the Enterprise Deployment dialog box previously, the values you entered then become the default values for all deployable nodes in the project.

To set deployment options using the Properties dialog box,

- 1 Right-click the EJB module node, a child JAR of this node, or an EAR group to display the context menu. (You can also right-click an EAR or WAR node, if these are considered deployable for your selected server.
- 2 Choose Properties to display the Properties dialog box. If you right-clicked the EJB module node, you must now click the Deployment tab of the Properties dialog box and then the page specific to your application server (such as the Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x).
- 3 Set your options. The options available will vary depending your target application server. For example, for Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x, you can set the host name, the container, and VM parameters. WebLogic users can set a unit name, deploy options, a password, and VM parameters. WebSphere users can set the primary node name, the application server name, the container name, VM parameters, and an option to generate XML. If multiple nodes are selected that have different deploy options, default values are used. Consult your application server's documentation for assistance in filling in these fields.
- 4 If your target application server is WebSphere 3.5 or WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition and you want an XML file to be generated as input to the WebSphere XMLConfig utility, check the Generate XML check box. If this option isn't checked, the file won't be created. If you make your own modifications to the generated XML file (named `deploy_<selectednode>.xml` and appearing under the EJB module node or EAR group), uncheck this option to be sure you don't lose your changes. If you use the Deployment Options on the context menu (right-click the EJB module and choose Deployment Options <jar name>.jar to see the deployment commands), the generated XML file is `deploy.xml`. It appears under the project node.

Hot deploying to an application server

During your development cycle, you are likely to want to quickly deploy, redeploy, and undeploy your enterprise beans to an already running container. Right-click the EJB module node (or EAR or WAR node if it is considered deployable for your server) or its child nodes in the project pane and choose Deploy Options For <jar name>.jar to see a list of deployment commands:

- Deploy—Deploys a JAR to the currently running container of the project application server. If the Build Target option is Make for the current runtime configuration (Choose Run | Configurations, select the current runtime configuration and click Edit then click Server and select Deployment in the tree of services to see the Build Target), this

option will “make” the JAR’s contents before deploying it to the container.

- **Redeploy**—Deploys a JAR again to the currently running container. If the Build Target option is Make for the current runtime configuration (Choose Run | Configurations, select the current runtime configuration and click Edit then click Server and select Deployment in the tree of services to see the Build Target), this option will “make” the JAR’s contents before redeploying it to the container.
- **Undeploy**—Undeploys an already deployed JAR in the running container.
- **List Deployments**—Lists all JARs deployed in the running container.
- **Stop Container**—Stops the container. This option appears for WebSphere 3.5 and WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition only. When a deployed EJB changes, the container must be stopped and then restarted for the changes to register.
- **Start Container**—Starts the container. This option appears for WebSphere 3.5 and WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition only.

Note For WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition, you must right-click an EAR group or WAR node in the project pane instead of the EJB module to see the Deploy Options For <jar name>.jar menu option. The WebSphere Server 4.0 does not consider EJB JARs deployable.

Note Hot deployment is not available for the WebSphere 3.5 and WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition. Instead you must stop and start the container using the Deploy Options menu after you redeploy to see changes you made to your enterprise beans.

Using the Deployment Descriptor editor

The JBuilder WebLogic Edition provides support for WebLogic Servers only.

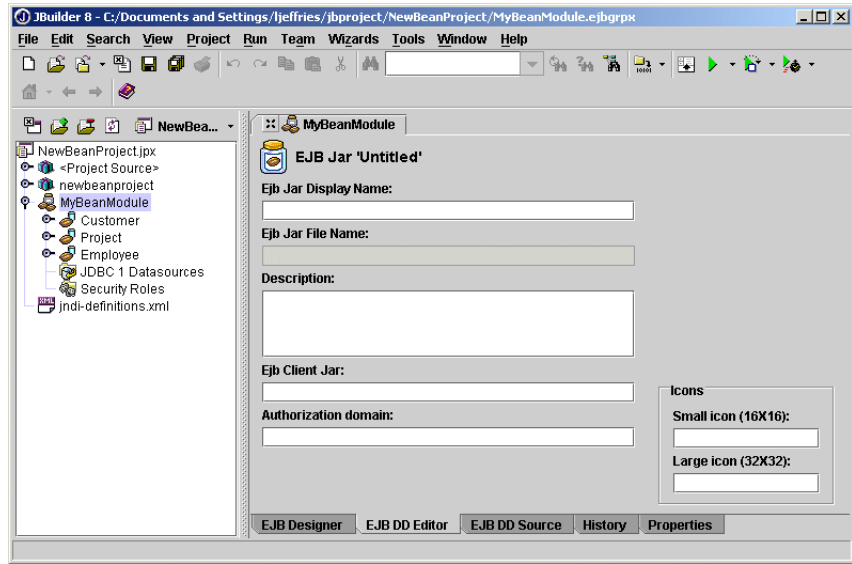
JBuilder includes a Deployment Descriptor editor you can use to change deployment information (such as transaction policies and security roles in an EJB deployment descriptor file). You can also alter the method of persisting an enterprise bean. For general information about deployment descriptors, see [Chapter 12, “Deploying enterprise beans.”](#)

You can also view and edit some of the properties specific to other application servers. For information, see [“Server-specific Properties panel” on page 13-26](#). There are also several WebLogic-specific panels in the Deployment Descriptor editor.

If your target application server is the Sybase Enterprise Application Server 4.1, you view and edit Sybase-specific properties using the EAServer DD Editor panel instead of a server-specific Properties panel. All Sybase-specific properties are available and edited at the node level and not at the bean level.

Displaying the Deployment Descriptor editor

To display the Deployment Descriptor editor, double-click the EJB module in the project pane and click the EJB DD Editor tab at the bottom of the content pane.

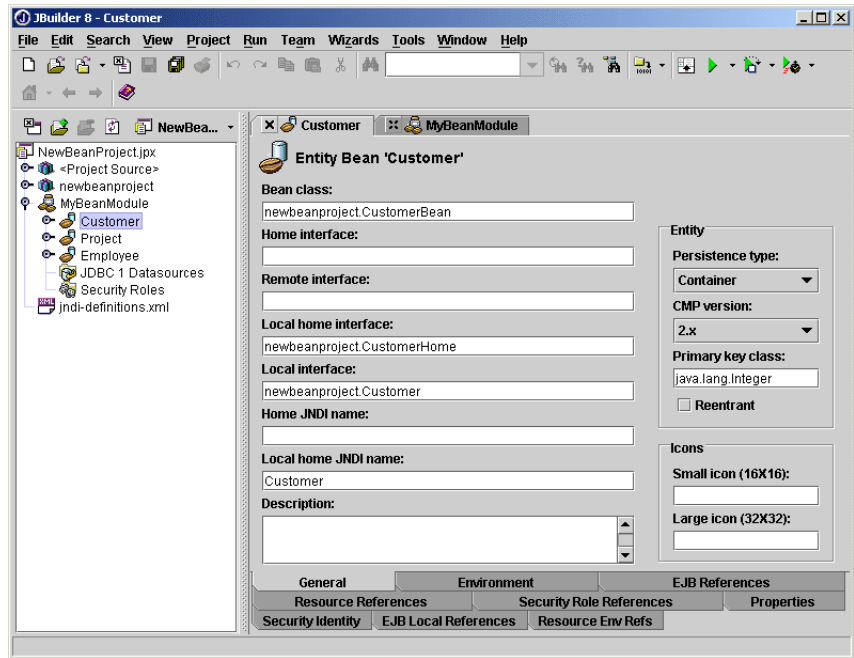


Viewing the deployment descriptor of an enterprise bean

To view information about an enterprise bean in the Deployment Descriptor editor,

- 1 Open the EJB module node (by clicking the icon to the far left of the EJB module node).
- 2 Double-click the bean in the project pane.

The Deployment Descriptor editor appears with the General panel selected.

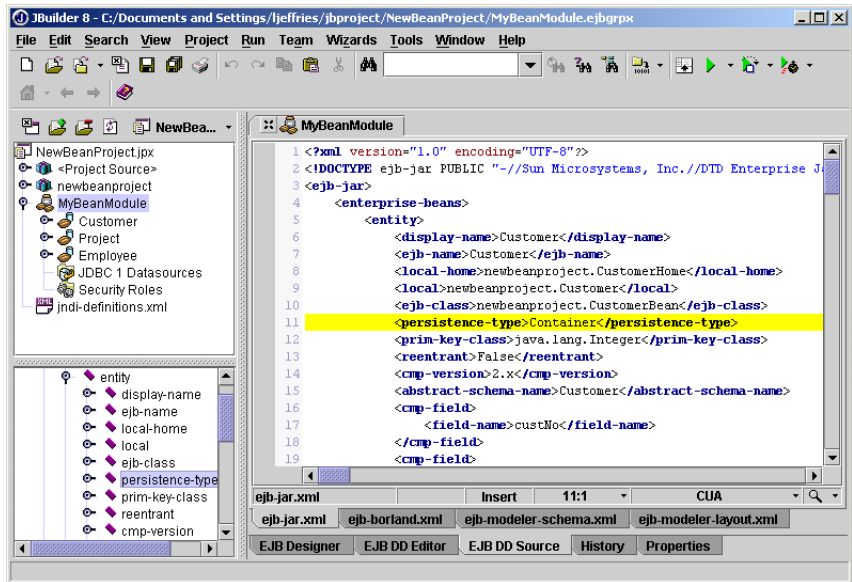


The Deployment Descriptor editor has many other tabs. You can click any of these tabs at the bottom of the Deployment Descriptor editor to view other panels. Use the editor to make any changes you want to the deployment information for the bean.

You can view additional information about a deployment descriptor by opening a bean node in the project pane. By double-clicking these nodes, you can see additional panels. For example, double-clicking the Container Transactions node for a bean displays a Container Transactions panel in the Deployment Descriptor editor. The JDBC DataSources and Security Roles nodes can also be opened, if they contain data. The subnodes that appear can be used to display more information.

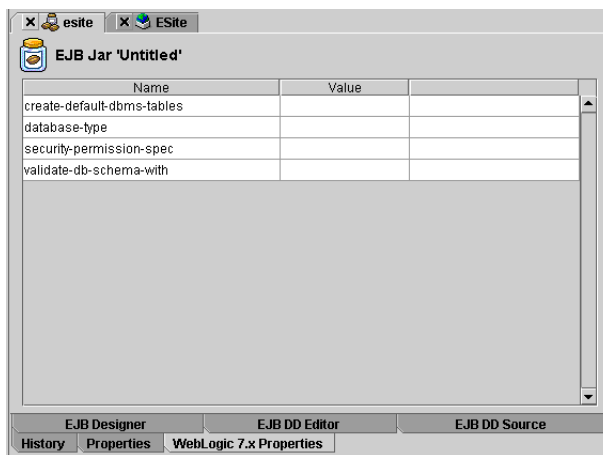
To view the source code of each descriptor, double-click the EJB module node in the project pane, then click the EJB DD Source tab at the bottom of the Deployment Descriptor editor. For each deployment descriptor in the EJB module, a tab appears with the name of the file on the tab. Select the tab of the file you want to view. While viewing the source code of a deployment descriptor, you can click on elements in the structure pane to

move a highlight bar to the corresponding element in the source code. You can edit the source code directly.



Viewing an EJB module-level WebLogic 6.x or 7.x Properties page

If your selected application server for your current project is WebLogic Server 6.0 or later, the Deployment Descriptor editor displays an additional page when the EJB module is the current node: the WebLogic 6.x or 7.x Properties page.



Use this page to set properties that are unique to the WebLogic server version configured for your project. Set the create-default-dbms-tables, database-type, and validate-db-schema-with properties by selecting your choice from the drop-down lists provided. For the security-permission-spec, type in the value and press *Enter*.

For more information about these properties, see your WebLogic documentation.

Changing bean information

To change bean information in a deployment descriptor,

- 1 Open or expand the EJB module node in the project pane to see the beans contained in it.
- 2 Double-click the bean you are interested in.

The Deployment Descriptor editor appears with the General panel selected.

- 3 Use the tabs at the bottom to display the panel you want to use to modify the existing information about the new bean.
- 4 Enter your changes.

If you're comfortable working in XML and with deployment descriptor source code, you can select the EJB DD Source tab and make your changes directly in the source code.

Caution Although it's possible for you to edit properties directly in the deployment descriptor source code itself using the DD Source panel, you should always use the server-specific Properties panel instead to set properties that are unique to servers other than Borland's. If you don't, these changes will be overwritten when you change other property values using the Deployment Descriptor editor.

Caution All vendor-specific information is stored in `ejb-borland.xml` (for all servers). If you edit the deployment descriptor source directly, always make your changes to this file to be sure your changes remain.

Enterprise bean information

This section describes the type of information you can create and store for enterprise beans in the deployment descriptor.

General panel

Use the General panel to enter or change general information about the enterprise bean.

This is the General panel for a session bean:

The screenshot shows the 'General' panel for a session bean named 'MySession'. The bean name is 'MySession' and the bean class is 'beanproject.MySessionBean'. The home interface is 'beanproject.MySessionHome', the remote interface is 'beanproject.MySession', and the local home interface is empty. The local interface is also empty. The home JNDI name is 'MySession' and the local home JNDI name is empty. The description is empty. On the right, the session type is 'Stateless', the transaction type is 'Container', and the timeout is 0 seconds. There are also fields for small and large icons.

Session Bean 'MySession'

Bean name: MySession

Bean class: beanproject.MySessionBean

Home interface: beanproject.MySessionHome

Remote interface: beanproject.MySession

Local home interface:

Local interface:

Home JNDI name: MySession

Local home JNDI name:

Description:

Session

Session type: Stateless

Transaction type: Container

Timeout (secs): 0

Icons

Small icon (16X16):

Large icon (32X32):

General Environment EJB References Resource References Security Role References

Properties EJB Local References Resource Env Refs Security Identity

This is the General panel for an entity bean:

The screenshot shows the 'General' panel for an entity bean named 'Country'. The bean name is 'Country' and the bean class is 'beanproject.CountryBean'. The home interface is empty, the remote interface is empty, the local home interface is 'beanproject.CountryHome', the local interface is 'beanproject.Country', the home JNDI name is empty, and the local home JNDI name is 'Country'. The description is empty. On the right, the persistence type is 'Container', the CMP version is '2.x', the primary key class is 'java.lang.String', and the 'Reentrant' checkbox is unchecked. There are also fields for small and large icons.

Entity Bean 'Country'

Bean name: Country

Bean class: beanproject.CountryBean

Home interface:

Remote interface:

Local home interface: beanproject.CountryHome

Local interface: beanproject.Country

Home JNDI name:

Local home JNDI name: Country

Description:

Entity

Persistence type: Container

CMP version: 2.x

Primary key class: java.lang.String

☐ Reentrant

Icons

Small icon (16X16):

Large icon (32X32):

General Environment EJB References Resource References Security Role References

Properties Security Identity EJB Local References Resource Env Refs

This is the General panel for a message-driven bean:

The screenshot shows the 'General' panel for a 'Message-Driven Bean 'MyMDB''. The panel includes the following fields:

- Bean name:** MyMDB
- Bean class:** beanproject.MyMDBBean
- Description:** (Empty text area)
- Icons:**
 - Small icon (16X16):** (Empty text field)
 - Large icon (32X32):** (Empty text field)

The bottom of the panel features a tabbed interface with the following tabs: General, Message-Driven Bean, Environment, EJB Local References, EJB References, Resource References, Resource Env Refs, Properties, and Security Identity. The 'General' tab is currently selected.

The General panel includes this information:

- **Bean Name:** A logical name assigned to the enterprise bean by the bean provider. Each enterprise bean has a logical name. There is no structured relationship between the bean's logical name and the JNDI name assigned to the bean. The bean deployer may change the bean's logical name.
- **Bean Class:** The fully-qualified name of the Java class that implements the bean's business methods. This information must be specified.
- **Home Interface:** The fully-qualified name of the enterprise bean's remote home interface. This information must be specified unless a local home interface is specified. It's possible for a bean to have both a home (remote home) and a local home interface.
- **Remote Interface:** The fully-qualified name of the enterprise bean's remote interface. This information must be specified unless a local interface is specified. It's possible for a bean to have both a remote interface and a local interface.
- **Local Home Interface:** The fully-qualified name of the enterprise bean's local home interface. This information must be specified unless a home interface is specified. It's possible for a bean to have a local home interface and a remote home interface. This field is available for EJB 2.0 components only.

- **Local Interface:** The fully-qualified name of the enterprise bean's local home interface. This information must be specified unless a remote interface is specified. It's possible for a bean to have a local interface and a remote interface. This field is available for EJB 2.0 components only.
- **Home JNDI Name:** The JNDI name of the enterprise bean's remote home interface.
- **Local JNDI Name:** The local JNDI name of the enterprise bean's local home interface. This field is available for EJB 2.0 components only.
- **Description:** A summary of the bean's purpose and function. This information is optional.
- **Small icon:** The name of a 16 X 16 pixel icon file used to represent the bean.
- **Large icon:** The name of a 32 X 32 pixel icon file used to represent the bean.

For Session beans, the General panel also includes the following:

- **Session Type:** Specifies whether the enterprise bean is Stateless or Stateful.
- **Transaction Type:** Specifies whether Transaction Policies are set by the bean or the container.

For Entity beans, the General panel also includes the following:

- **Persistence Type:** Specifies whether the bean's persistence is managed by the bean itself or the container.
- **CMP Version:** Specifies whether the container-managed persistence used is version 1.1 or 2.0. This field is available just for EJB 2.0 entity beans. Also, for entity beans created with the EJB Designer, the CMP Version must be 2.0.
- **Primary Key Class:** The fully-qualified name of the Entity bean's primary key class. The primary key class must be specified.
- **Reentrant:** Indicates the bean is reentrant. Borland recommends you avoid making a bean reentrant.

Message Driven Bean panel

The Message Driven Bean panel is available only for message-driven beans.

The screenshot shows the 'Message-Driven Bean' configuration panel for a bean named 'MyMDB'. The panel is divided into several sections:

- Transaction type:** A dropdown menu set to 'Bean'.
- Acknowledge mode:** A dropdown menu set to 'Auto-acknowledge'.
- Message selector:** A text input field.
- Destination:** A section containing:
 - Connection factory name:** A text input field.
 - Destination name:** A text input field.
 - Destination type:** A dropdown menu set to 'Not Specified'.
- Pool:** A section containing three text input fields:
 - Initial pool size:** Set to 0.
 - Maximum pool size:** Set to 0.
 - Wait timeout:** Set to 0.

At the bottom, there are tabs for 'General', 'Message Driven Bean', 'Environment', 'EJB Local References', 'EJB References', 'Resource References', 'Resource Env Refs', 'Properties', and 'Security Identity'. The 'Message Driven Bean' tab is currently selected.

The following fields are available on the Message Driven Bean panel:

- **Transaction Type:** Specifies the bean's transaction management type. Choose Bean if the bean manages its own transactions; choose Container if the container manages the transaction handling.
- **Acknowledge Mode:** This field appears only if the Transaction Type value is Bean. The Auto-acknowledge option means that all messages the bean receives are acknowledged and a check is performed to prevent acting on duplicate messages. The Dups-ok-acknowledge means that all messages are acknowledged, including duplicate messages if they should occur.
- **Message Selector:** The message selector that determines which messages the message-driven bean should receive. Here is an example:

```
JMSType = 'chair' AND color = 'black' AND fabric = 'leather'
```

See the JMS specification on Sun Microsystems' web site at <http://java.sun.com/products/jms/docs.html> for more information.

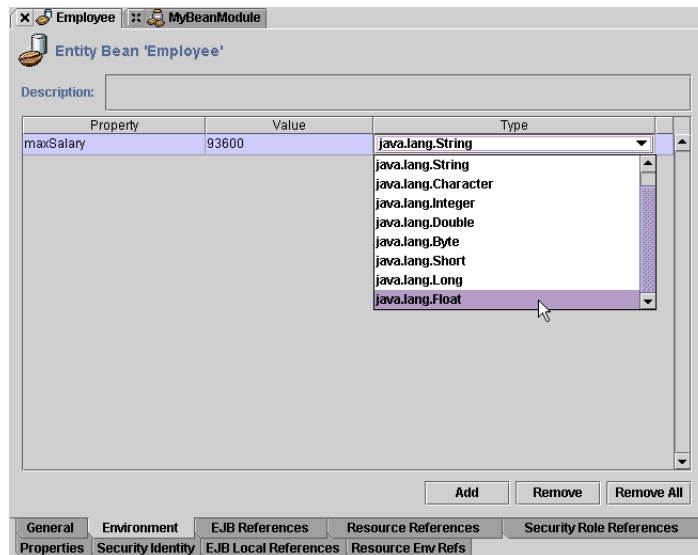
- **Connection Factory Name:** The JNDI name of the connection factory that is used to establish a connection to the message broker.
- **Destination Name:** The JNDI name of the queue or topic to which the message-driven bean listens. This is the JMS destination from which the message-driven bean instance consumes messages.
- **Destination Type:** Indicates whether a message-driven bean is intended for a Queue or a Topic. You can also select Not Specified. If you select Topic, the Subscription Durability field appears.
- **Subscription Durability:** Indicates whether the bean's subscription to a topic is durable or nondurable. This field is available only if you selected Topic as the value of the Message Driven Destination field.
- **Initial Pool Size:** The initial number of message-driven bean instances the container should create immediately after deployment.
- **Maximum Pool Size:** The maximum number of message-driven bean instances that can be created and kept in the message-driven bean instance pool.
- **Wait Timeout:** The amount of time in seconds a message can be queued while waiting for an message-driven bean instance to handle it. For example, you might limit your pool of message-driven bean instances to five for performance reasons. If the queue then becomes overloaded, you might want to set a limit on how long the message waits for service, especially in the context of a transaction in which you want to prevent a transaction from seeming to hang.

Environment panel

The Environment panel lists all the enterprise bean's environment entries. Environment entries allow you to customize the bean's business logic when the bean is assembled or deployed. The environment allows you to customize the bean without accessing or changing the bean's source code.

Each enterprise bean defines its own set of environment entries. All instances of an enterprise bean share the same environment entries.

Enterprise bean instances aren't allowed to modify the bean's environment at runtime.



To add an environment entry,

- 1 Click Add to create a new entry.
A new, blank row appears.
- 2 Enter a property in the Property column and a property value in the Value column.
- 3 Choose a property type from the Type drop-down list.
- 4 If you want to do so, enter a description of the added environment property in the Description field.
- 5 Continue to add environment entries as you desire.

To remove an environment entry,

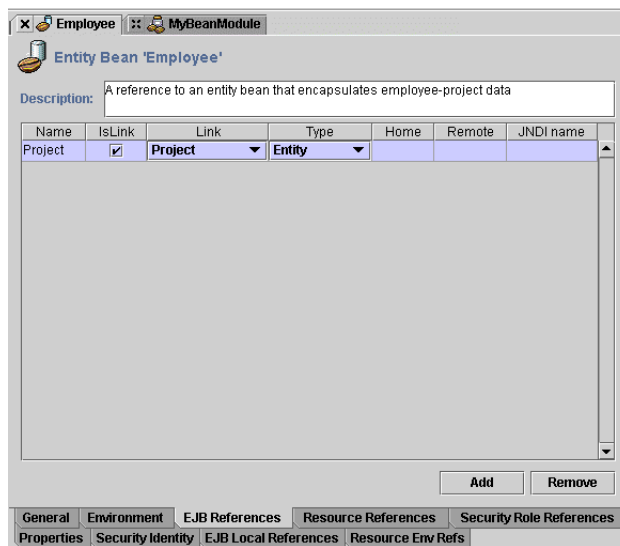
- 1 Select the row.
- 2 Click the Remove button.

These are some things to keep in mind about the environment entries:

- The bean provider must declare all the environment entries accessed from the enterprise bean's code.
- If the bean provider includes a value for the environment entry, the value can be later changed during the assembly or deployment.
- The assembler can modify the values of the environment entries set by the bean provider.
- The deployer must ensure that the values of all environment entries are set to meaningful values.

EJB References panel

The EJB References panel lists all the enterprise bean references to the homes of other enterprise beans the bean requires. Use this panel for beans that reference remote beans only. For EJB 2.0 beans that reference local beans, use the EJB Local References panel.



Each EJB reference describes the interface requirements that the referencing enterprise bean has for the referenced bean. You can define references between beans within the same JAR file or from an external enterprise bean (one that is outside the JAR file), such as a session bean to an entity bean.

To add an EJB reference,

- 1 Click Add.
- 2 In the dialog box that appears, enter a name for the EJB reference and choose OK.

A new row is added to the panel.

- 3 Fill in the fields in the row with the following information:
 - **Description:** A brief description of the bean that is referenced. This information is optional. After you enter the Description, click the row or the description you entered will be lost.
 - **Name:** The name of the referenced bean.
 - **IsLink:** When IsLink is checked, the reference is to a bean within the JAR, so the JNDI Name value isn't relevant. If IsLink isn't checked, the JNDI name is used to find the bean. When you check this option, you then select the bean that is referenced from the Link drop-down list.
 - **Link:** Links the EJB reference to the target enterprise bean. The Link value is the name of the target bean. This information is optional.
 - **Type:** The expected type of the referenced bean.
 - **Home:** The expected Java type of the referenced bean's home interface. For an EJB 2.0 component, this field refers to the remote home interface.
 - **Remote:** The expected Java type of the referenced bean's remote interface.
 - **JNDI Name:** The JNDI name of the referenced bean.

These are important points to remember about EJB references:

- The target enterprise bean must be type-compatible with the declared EJB reference.
- All declared EJB references must be bound to the homes of enterprise beans that exist in the operating environment.
- If a Link value is specified, the enterprise bean reference must be bound to the home of the target enterprise bean.

Resource references panel

The resource references panel lists all the enterprise bean's resource factory references. This enables the application assembler and/or the bean deployer to locate all references used by the enterprise bean.

The screenshot shows the 'Resource References' panel for an 'Entity Bean 'Employee''. The panel has a title bar with 'Employee' and 'MyBeanModule'. Below the title bar, there's a 'Description:' field. A table lists the resource references with columns: Name, Type, Authentication, and Sharing Scope. The table contains one entry: 'jdbc/DataSource' with Type 'javax.sql.DataSource', Authentication 'Container', and Sharing Scope 'Shareable'. Below the table are 'Add' and 'Remove' buttons. Underneath is a section for 'Deployment Settings for jdbc/DataSource' with a 'JNDI name:' label and a text input field. At the bottom, there are tabs for 'General', 'Environment', 'EJB References', 'Resource References' (selected), and 'Security Role References'. Below these tabs are sub-tabs: 'Properties', 'Security Identity', 'EJB Local References', 'Resource Env Refs'.

Name	Type	Authentication	Sharing Scope
jdbc/DataSource	javax.sql.DataSource	Container	Shareable

Buttons: Add, Remove

Deployment Settings for jdbc/DataSource

JNDI name:

Tabs: General, Environment, EJB References, Resource References, Security Role References

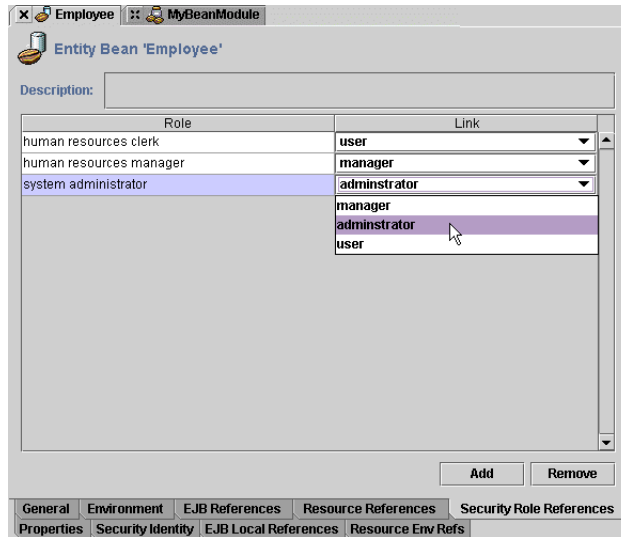
Sub-tabs: Properties, Security Identity, EJB Local References, Resource Env Refs

To add a resource reference, click the Add button and fill in the following fields:

- **Description:** A description of the resource reference. This information is optional. After you enter the Description, click the row or the description you entered will be lost.
- **Name:** The name of the environment entry used in the enterprise bean's code.
- **Type:** The Java type of the resource factory expected by the enterprise bean's code. (This is the Java type of the resource *factory*, not the Java type of the resource.)
- **Authentication:** An Application authentication indicates that the enterprise bean performs the resource sign-on programmatically. A Container authentication indicates that the container signs on to the resource based on the principal mapping information supplied by the deployer.
- **Sharing Scope:** Determines whether the resource can be shared. Your options are Shareable and Unshareable. This field is available for EJB 2.0 components only.
- **JNDI Name:** JNDI name for the resource reference.

Security Role References panel

The Security Role References panel lists all the enterprise bean's references to security roles. The panel links security role references used by the bean developer to specific security roles defined by the application assembler or deployer.



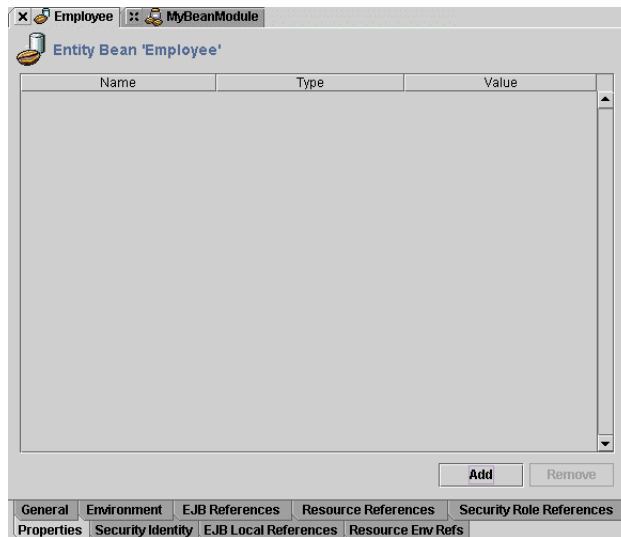
Before you can add a security role reference, one or more security roles must be already defined or the Add button on this panel is disabled. For information about creating and assigning security roles for application deployment, see [“Adding security roles and method permissions” on page 13-40](#).

To add a role, click the Add button and fill in the three fields:

- **Description:** This is an optional field that describes the security role. After you enter the Description, click the row or the description you entered will be lost.
- **Role:** This is the name of the security role specified by the bean developer.
- **Link:** This is the name of the security role used when the application is deployed. Usually, this role is defined by the application assembler or deployer to work in a specific operating environment.

Properties panel

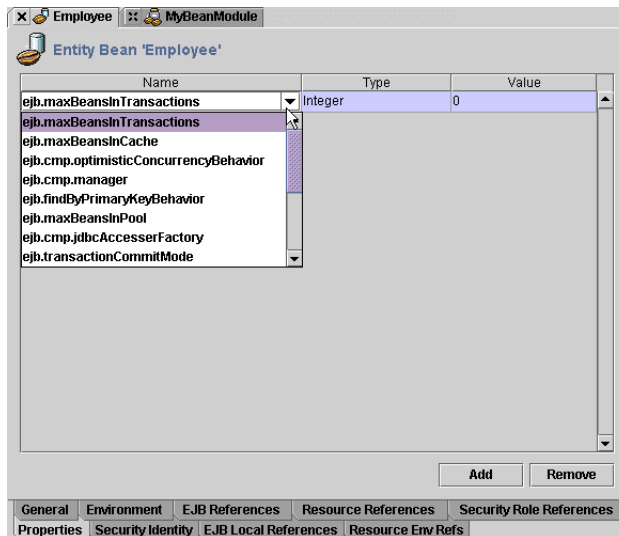
When you double-click an enterprise bean in the project pane and click the Properties tab in the Deployment Descriptor editor, the following Properties pane appears:



Use this panel only if your target application server is a Borland server.

To add a property to an enterprise bean selected in the project pane,

- 1 Click the Add button to add a row to the panel.
- 2 From the Name drop-down list, select the property you want to add.



3 Specify a value in the Value field.

You specify some values by selecting a value from a drop-down list, others require you to enter an appropriate value such as a string or integer value, and one presents a check box for Boolean values; checking the check box indicates the value is true.

Here is a description of the Borland properties you can choose from and a discussion of the values they can have:

- **`ejb.cmp.checkExistenceBeforeCreate`**

Suppresses the existence check that occurs before creating a new entity bean. The EJB specification requires that the container first check for the existence of an entity bean (that is, check for the existence of a row in the table) and throw a `javax.ejb.DuplicateKeyException` if such an entity is found. For performance reasons, you might want to eliminate this extra access to the database and rely on the fact that the database will prevent duplicate values from being inserted.

- **`ejb.cmp.findByPrimaryKeyLoadState`**

Indicates whether to load the non primary key values when executing the `findByPrimaryKey()` method (the default) or to simply verify that the entity's record exists in the database. This flag is equivalent to the `<load-state>` attribute on other finders.

- **`ejb.cmp.getPrimaryKeyBeforeInsertSql`**

Specifies the SQL the CMP engine executes to generate a primary key when the next INSERT occurs. The CMP engine updates the entity bean with this primary key value. This property is usually used in conjunction with Oracle Sequences. For more information about primary key generation, see the `/BorlandEnterpriseServer/examples/ejb/pkggen` example.

- **`ejb.cmp.getPrimaryKeyAfterInsertSql`**

Specifies the SQL the CMP engine executes to generate a primary key after the next INSERT. The CMP engine updates the entity bean with this primary key value. When specifying this property, you must also specify the `ejb.cmp.ignoreColumnsOnInsert` property. For more information about primary key generation, see the `/BorlandEnterpriseServer/examples/ejb/pkggen` example.

- **`ejb.cmp.ignoreColumnsOnInsert`**

Specifies the name of the column the CMP must not set during the INSERT. This property is used in conjunction with the `ejb.cmp.getPrimaryKeyAfterInsertSql` property. For more information about primary key generation, see the `/BorlandEnterpriseServer/examples/ejb/pkggen` example.

- **ejb.cmp.jdbcAccesserFactory**

Specifies a factory for a user-implemented instance of the `com.inprise.ejb.cmp.JdbcAccesser` interface. This interface gives you a way to write specific code to get a value from a `java.sql.ResultSet` or to set a value to a `java.sql.PreparedStatement`. The default value is `none`.

- **ejb.cmp.manager**

Specifies the name of a class implementing the interface `com.inprise.ejb.cmp.Manager`. An instance of this class is used to perform container-managed persistence (CMP).

- **ejb.cmp.primaryKeyGenerator**

Specifies a class, written by the user, that implements the `com.inprise.ejb.cmp.PrimaryKeyGenerator` interface and generates primary keys. For more information about primary key generation, see the `/BorlandEnterpriseServer/examples/ejb/pkgen` example.

- **ejb.maxBeansInPool**

Specifies the maximum number of beans in the ready pool. If the ready pool exceeds this limit, entities will be removed from the container by calling `unsetEntityContext()`. The default setting is 1000.

- **ejb.maxBeansInCache**

Specifies the maximum number of beans in the Option A cache (see `ejb.transactionCommitMode` which follows). If the cache exceeds this limit, entities will be moved to the ready pool by calling `ejbPassivate()`. The default setting is 1000.

- **ejb.maxBeansInTransaction**

Limits the total number of entity beans that may be held by the container in transactions. This property is useful when running very large transactions (batch transactions) that involve a great number of entities. Usually entities are kept in the transaction until the transaction completes. For batch transactions, however, hanging on to all the entities associated with the transaction might possibly exhaust the virtual machine's memory.

- **ejb.transactionCommitMode**

Indicates the disposition of an entity bean with respect to a transaction. The values are:

- **A or Exclusive**—This entity has exclusive access to the particular table in the database. Thus, the state of the bean at the end of the last committed transaction can be assumed to be the state of the bean at the beginning of the next transaction. The beans are cached across transactions.

- **B or Shared**—This entity shares access to the particular table in the database. However, for performance reasons, a particular bean remains associated with a particular primary key between transactions to avoid extraneous calls to `ejbActivate()` and `ejbPassivate()` between transactions. The bean stays in the active pool. This setting is the default.
- **C or None**—This entity shares access to the particular table in the database. A particular bean does not remain associated with a particular primary key between transactions, but goes back to the ready pool after every transaction. This is generally not a useful setting.
- **ejb.cmp.optimisticConcurrencyBehavior**

You can specify one of the following:

- **UpdateAllFields**
- **UpdateModifiedFields**
- **VerifyModifiedFields**
- **VerifyAllFields**

UpdateAllFields—Issues an update on all fields, regardless of whether they were modified. Given a CMP bean with three fields: “key”, “value1” and “value2”, stored in a table called “MyTable”, the following update will be issued at the end of every transaction, regardless of whether the bean was modified:

```
UPDATE MyTable SET (value1 = <value1>, value2 = <value2>)
WHERE key = <key>
```

UpdateModifiedFields—This is the default setting. Issues an update only on the fields that were modified, or suppresses the update altogether if the bean was not modified. With the above bean, if only “value1” was modified, the following update is issued:

```
UPDATE MyTable SET (value1 = <value1>)
WHERE key = <key>
```

This can give a significant performance boost for following reasons:

- 1 Often your data access is read-only. In such cases, not sending an update to the database is desirable. Borland has seen great performance boosts from this single optimization.
- 2 Many databases write logs depending on which columns were modified. For example, SQL Server will log the update if a TEXT or IMAGE field is updated, regardless of whether the column’s value actually changed. Note that the database often does not (or cannot) distinguish between updating a column to hold the same value it used to hold (which is what occurs with “UpdateAllFields”), and actually modifying the column’s value.

Suppressing the update for the case where the value did not actually change can have a very significant performance impact when using such DBMSs.

- 3 There is less JDBC-based network traffic going to the database and less work going on in the JDBC driver. The network issue is, generally, not significant, but the JDBC driver issue is significant. Our performance measurements indicate that as much as 70% of the CPU's time is spent in the JDBC driver in large-scale EJB applications. Often, this is due to the fact that many commercial JDBC drivers have not been sufficiently performance tuned. Even for well-tuned drivers, the less work they have to do, the better.

VerifyModifiedFields—In this mode, the CMP engine issues a tuned update while verifying that the fields it is updating are consistent with the values that were previously read in. So, for the previous example, where only “value1” was modified, the following update is issued:

```
UPDATE MyTable SET (value1 = <value1>)
WHERE key = <key> AND value1 = <old-value1>
```

VerifyAllFields—This mode is similar to **VerifyModifiedFields**, except that all fields are verified. So the update would be:

```
UPDATE MyTable SET (value1 = <value1>)
WHERE key = <key> AND value1 = <old-value1> AND value2 =
<old-value2>
```

These two verify settings can be used to replicate the **SERIALIZABLE** isolation level in the Container. Often your application requires serializable isolation semantics. However, asking the database to implement this for you can have a significant performance impact. Our tests show using **SERIALIZABLE** with Oracle instead of a less restricted isolation level, can slow down an application over 50%. The main reason for this slowdown is that Oracle provides optimistic concurrency using a row-level locking model. With the above two settings, you are basically asking the CMP engine to implement optimistic concurrency using field-level locking. And with any concurrent system, the smaller the granularity of the locking, the better the concurrency.

Security Identity panel

The Security Identify panel allows you to specify whether you want a security identify to be used when the methods of the bean are executed.

A Security Identity panel is available for an EJB 2.0 component only.

Entity Bean 'Employee'

☐ Specify security identity

Description:

Use caller identity ▼

General Environment EJB References Resource References Security Role References
Properties Security Identity EJB Local References Resource Env Refs

To specify that a security identity be used when methods of the bean are executed, check the Specify Security Identity check box and follow these steps:

- 1 If you choose to do so, enter a description of the security identity in the Description field.
- 2 Specify whether the caller's security identity should be used or whether a specific run-as security identity should be used with the drop-down list below the Description field. If you select the Run As option, the panel changes so that it look like this:

Entity Bean 'Employee'

☒ Specify security identity

Description:

Run as ▼

Run as

Description:

Role:

** null ** ▼

General Environment EJB References Resource References Security Role References
Properties Security Identity EJB Local References Resource Env Refs

- 3 Fill in the Description field if you choose; it's not required.
- 4 From the Role drop-down list, select a role. The list displays all security roles that are defined for the current EJB module. For more information about creating security roles, see [“Adding security roles and method permissions” on page 13-40](#).

EJB Local References panel

Each EJB local reference describes the interface requirements that the referencing enterprise bean has for the local referenced bean. Use the EJB Local References panel to define EJB local references only. To specify a reference to a remote bean, use the EJB References panel instead.

An EJB Local References panel is available for an EJB 2.0 component only.

The screenshot shows the 'Entity Bean 'Employee'' configuration window. The 'EJB Local References' tab is selected. It contains a table with the following data:

Name	IsLink	Link	Type	Local Home	Local	JNDI name
Project	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Na...	Entity	beansproject.N...	beanspr...	

Below the table are 'Add' and 'Remove' buttons. At the bottom of the window are tabs for 'General', 'Environment', 'EJB References', 'Resource References', 'Security Role References', 'Properties', 'Security Identity', 'EJB Local References', and 'Resource Env Refs'.

To add a local EJB reference,

- 1 Click Add.
- 2 In the dialog box that appears, enter a name for the EJB local reference and choose OK.

A new row is added to the panel.

3 Fill in the fields in the row with the following information:

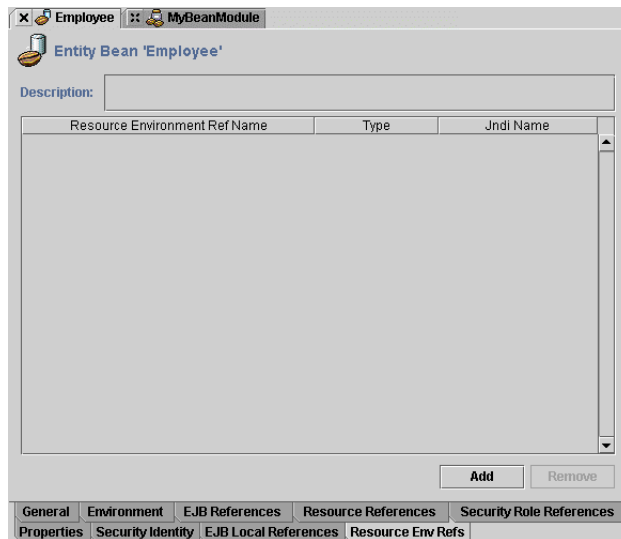
- **Description:** A brief description of the bean that is referenced. This information is optional. After you enter the Description, click the row or the description you entered will be lost.
- **Name:** The name of the referenced bean.
- **IsLink:** When IsLink is checked, the reference is to a bean within the JAR, so the JNDI Name value isn't relevant. If IsLink isn't checked, the JNDI name is used to find the bean. When you check this option, you then select the bean that is referenced from the Link drop-down list.
- **Link:** Links the EJB reference to the target enterprise bean. The Link value is the name of the target bean. This information is optional.
- **Type:** The expected type of the referenced bean.
- **Local Home:** The expected Java type of the referenced bean's local home interface.
- **Local:** The expected Java type of the referenced bean's local interface.
- **JNDI Name:** The JNDI name of the referenced bean.

These are important points to remember about EJB local references:

- The target enterprise bean must be type-compatible with the declared EJB local reference.
- All declared EJB references must be bound to the local homes of enterprise beans that exist in the operating environment.
- If a Link value is specified, the enterprise bean reference must be bound to the local home of the target enterprise bean.

Resource Env Refs panel

The Resource Env Refs panel let's you specify a reference to an external resource. It is available only for EJB 2.0 components. This is how the Resource Env Refs panel appears:



To add a new resource environment reference,

- 1 Click the Add button.
- 2 In the new row that was added, click in the Resource Environment Ref Name column.
- 3 Add a description of the reference in the Description field if you choose; it's not required.
- 4 Type in the name of your resource environment reference in the Resource Environment Ref Name column. The name you specify must be the unique within your enterprise bean.
- 5 Specify the resource environment reference type. It must be the fully-qualified name of a Java class or interface.
- 6 Specify the resource environment reference JNDI name.

WebLogic 6.x or 7.x General panel

If a WebLogic 6.x or 7.x server is your targeted application server, a WebLogic 6.x or 7.x General panel appears:

The screenshot shows the 'Entity Bean 'Inventory'' configuration panel. It contains several sections with various fields and dropdown menus:

- Pool:**
 - Initial beans in free pool:
 - Maximum beans in free pool:
- Entity clustering:**
 - Home is clusterable: Default value ▼
 - Home load algorithm: Default value ▼
 - Home call router class name:
- Automatic key generation:**
 - Generator type: Default value ▼
 - Generator name:
 - Key cache size:
- Data source name:** ESiteSource
- IIOP Security:**
 - Integrity: Default value ▼
 - Confidentiality: Default value ▼
 - Client certificate authentication: Default value ▼
 - Client authentication: Default value ▼
 - Identify assertion: Default value ▼
- Transaction timeout in seconds:**
- Enable call by reference:** Default value ▼
- Enable dynamic queries:** Default value ▼

At the bottom, there is a tabbed interface with the following tabs:

- General (selected)
- Environment
- EJB References
- Resource References
- Security Role References
- Properties
- Security Identity
- EJB Local References
- Resource Env Refs
- WebLogic 7.x Properties
- WebLogic 7.x General
- WebLogic 7.x Cache

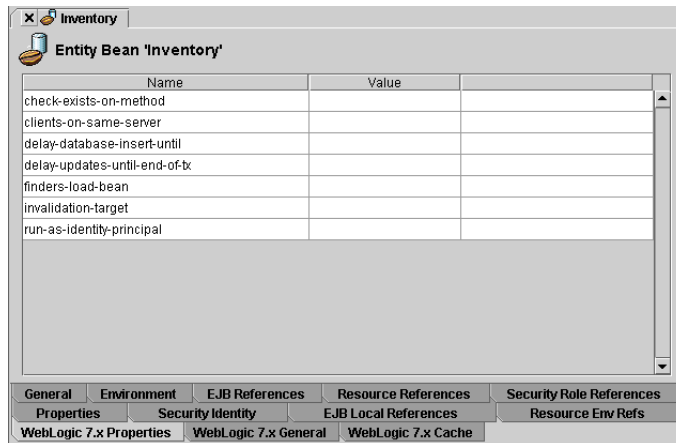
Which fields appear on this panel depend on the type of bean and which WebLogic Server is the target. For example, the fields shown above appear for an entity bean when WebLogic 7.x is the target application server.

For information about meaning of these fields, see your WebLogic documentation.

Server-specific Properties panel

The JBuilder WebLogic Edition provides support for WebLogic Servers only.

If your target application server is some other than a Borland or Sybase server, a server-specific Properties panel is available for a selected bean. For example, here you see a tab at the bottom of the content pane for WebLogic 6.x+ Properties:



Use this panel if you want to view and edit some of the vendor-specific elements that are unique to your target application server. The panel displays a table of properties specific to the server. In the right column, enter values for properties you want to modify. The property values are stored in the server-specific deployment descriptors.

Important

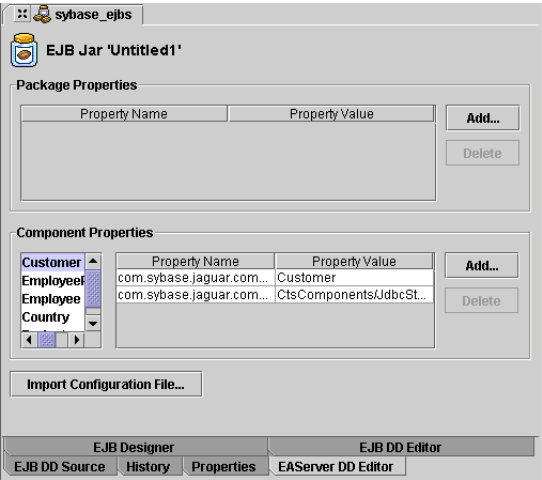
Although it's possible for you to edit properties directly in the deployment descriptor source code itself using the DD Source panel, you should always use the server-specific Properties panel to set the server-specific property values. If you don't, it's quite possible these values will be overwritten when you change other property values using the Deployment Descriptor editor.

If your target application server is Sybase Enterprise Application Server 4.1, use the EAServer DD Editor panel instead to work with Sybase properties.

EAServer DD Editor panel

Support for this application server is not provided in the JBuilder WebLogic Edition.

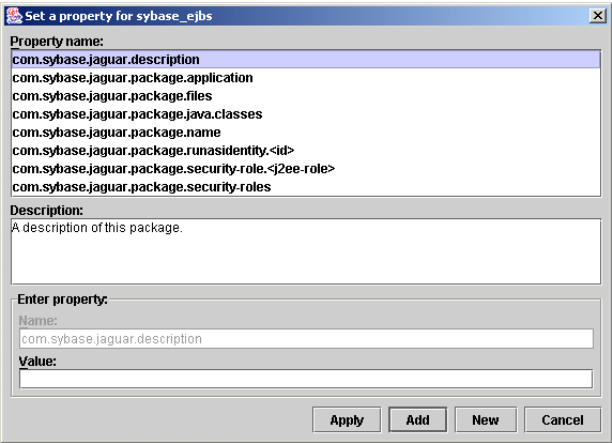
The EAServer DD Editor panel appears if your selected application server is Sybase's Enterprise Application Server 4.1. Use it to edit Sybase EJB, EAR, and web application deployment descriptors. This is how the panel appears when a component is selected:



Use this panel if you want to view, add, and edit Sybase Enterprise Application Server-specific properties. For specific information about these Sybase properties, see your Sybase documentation.

Setting Sybase package properties

To use this panel to add package properties to the `sybase_easerver_config.xml` deployment descriptor, click the Add button in the Package Properties group box. This dialog box appears:



Select the property you want to add from the list of properties. A description of each property appears in the Description field along with instructions of what type of value is expected you must enter in the Value field.

For some properties, you must supply a parameter name and value. For example, the `com.sybase.jaguar.package.runasidentity.<id>` property requires a parameter. Specify a name for parameter in the Name field and a value in the Value field.

After specifying a property and supplying an appropriate value, click the Apply button. The dialog box with the list of package properties remain for you to continue editing package properties. Or if you are editing just a single property, click Add to add the property and return to the EAServer DD Editor panel.

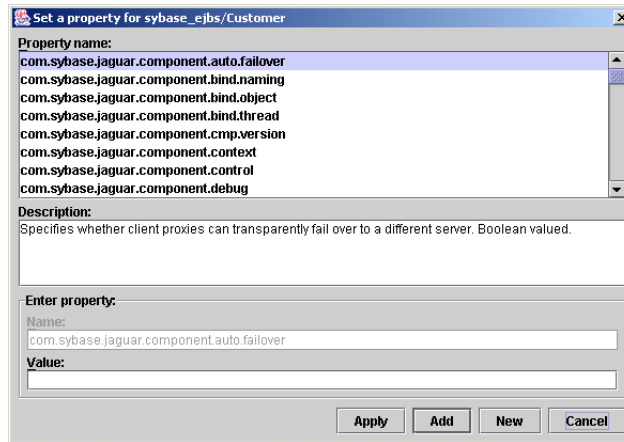
To add a new package property, click the New button and append the name of the new package to the `com.sybase.jaguar.package.` string in the Name field. Enter a value in the Value field and click Apply.

Once you have completed all your edits to the package properties, click the Add button to return to the EAServer DD Editor panel. If you have used the Apply button to apply properties as you use the dialog box, you can also choose Cancel to return to the EAServer DD Editor. You will see your new settings in the list of Package Properties.

Setting Sybase component properties

The Component Properties group box contains a list of all enterprise beans in the EJB module. Each component is given a default JNDI name and storage mapping. To see these values for a component, select the component in the list box. You can edit these values directly in the Property Value column if you want to make changes or you can click Add to use the dialog box that appears to make your changes.

To specify additional properties for a component, select the component in the list box and click the Add button. This dialog box appears:



Select the property you want to add from the list of properties. A description of each property appears in the Description field along with instructions of what type of value is expected you must enter in the Value field. For some properties, you must also specify a property name in the Name field as the description instructions indicate.

For some properties, you must supply a parameter name and value. For example, the `com.sybase.jaguar.component.security-role.<j2ee-role>` property requires a parameter. Specify a name for parameter in the Name field and a value in the Value field.

After specifying a property and supplying an appropriate value, click the Apply button. The dialog box with the list of component properties remain for you to continue editing package properties. Or if you are editing just a single property, click Add to add the property and return to the EAServer DD Editor panel.

To add a new component property, click the New button and append the name of the new property to the `com.sybase.jaguar.component.` string in the Name field. Enter a value in the Value field and click Apply.

Once you have completed all your edits to the component properties, click the Add button to return to the EAServer DD Editor panel. If you have used the Apply button to apply properties as you use the dialog box, you can also choose Cancel to return to the EAServer DD Editor. You will see your new settings in the list of Component Properties.

Importing an existing Sybase deployment descriptor

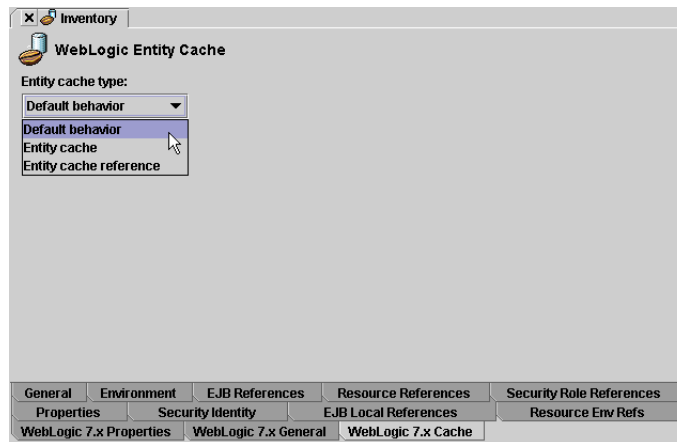
To import an existing Sybase deployment descriptor (sybase_easerver_config.xml) into the EJB module,

- 1 Click the Import Configuration File button.
- 2 In the dialog box that appears navigate to the existing deployment descriptor.
- 3 Double-click the existing deployment descriptor.
- 4 Click OK.

The existing deployment descriptor is imported into the EJB module.

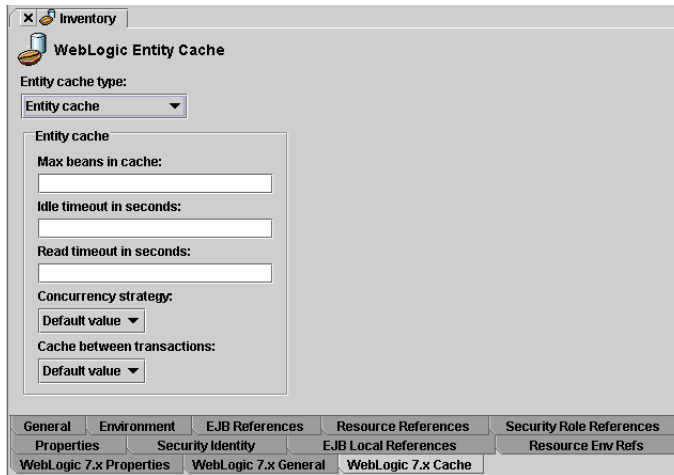
WebLogic 6.x or 7.x Cache panel

If your target application server is a WebLogic 6.0 or later server and the selected bean is an entity bean, a WebLogic 6.x or 7.x Cache panel is available:



Specify the Entity Cache Type by selecting one of the values in the drop-down list. If you select either Entity Cache or entity Cache Reference,

additional fields appears. For example, this shows how the panel appears when Entity Cache is selected:



For more information about entity caches, see your WebLogic documentation.

Container transactions

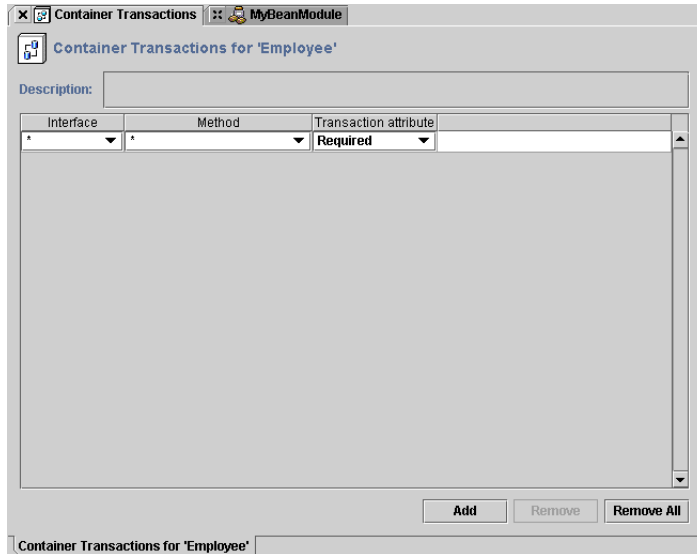
Enterprise beans that use container-managed transactions must have the transaction policies set by the container. The Deployment Descriptor editor enables you to set container-managed transaction policies and then associate these policies with methods in the enterprise bean's remote home, local home, remote, and local interfaces.

Setting container transaction policies

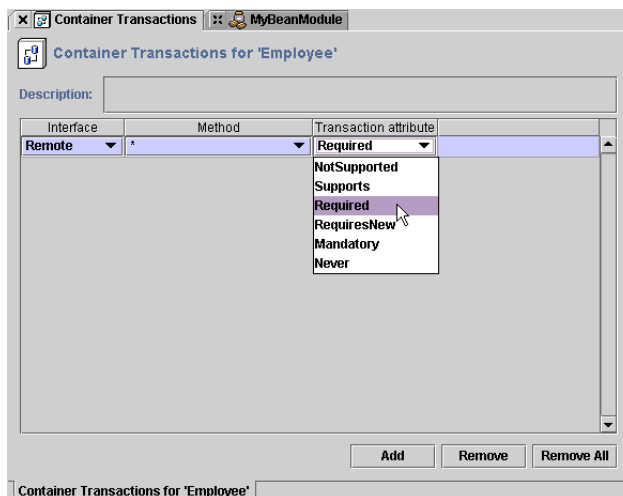
To set a container transaction policy for one or more methods,

- 1 Double-click the enterprise bean in the project pane to expand the bean's node.

2 Double-click Container Transactions in the project pane.



- 3 Click the Add button to add a row to the grid.
- 4 In the row, select the Interface that exposes the method or select * to indicate all interfaces. Your selection in this field determines which choices you will have in the Methods field.
- 5 From the drop-down list of Methods available, select the method you are setting the transaction policy for, or select * to select all the methods in the interface(s) you specified in the Interface field.
- 6 From the drop-down list of Transaction Attributes, select the attribute you want the transaction to have:



Enterprise beans that use container-managed transaction have transaction attributes associated with each method of the bean or with the bean as a whole. The attribute value tells the container how it must manage the transactions that involve the bean. There are several different transaction attributes that the application assembler or deployer can associate with each method of a bean:

- **Required**

Guarantees that the work performed by the associated method is within a global transaction context. If the caller already has a transaction context, the container uses the same context. If the caller doesn't have a transaction context, the container begins a new transaction automatically. Using this attribute makes it easy to compose multiple beans and coordinate the work of all the beans using the same global transaction.

- **RequiresNew**

Used when you don't want the method associated with an existing transaction. It ensures that the container always begins a new transaction.

- **Supports**

Permits the method to avoid using a global transaction. Use this attribute only when a bean's method accesses just one transaction resource or no transaction resources, and the method doesn't invoke another enterprise bean. Because this attribute avoids the cost associated with global transactions, using it optimizes your bean. If this attribute is set and a global transaction already exists, the container invokes the method and it joins the existing global transaction. If there is no global transaction, the container starts a local transaction for the method and the transaction completes at the end of the method.

- **NotSupported**

Also permits the bean to avoid using a global transaction. If a client calls the method with a transaction context, the container suspends it. At the end of the method, the global transaction resumes.

- **Mandatory**

The client that calls a method with this transaction attribute must already have an associated transaction. If it doesn't, the container throws a `javax.transaction.TransactionRequiredException`. Using this attribute makes the bean less flexible for composition because it makes assumptions about the caller's transaction.

- Never

The client that calls a method with this transaction attribute must not have a transaction context. If it does, the container throws an exception.

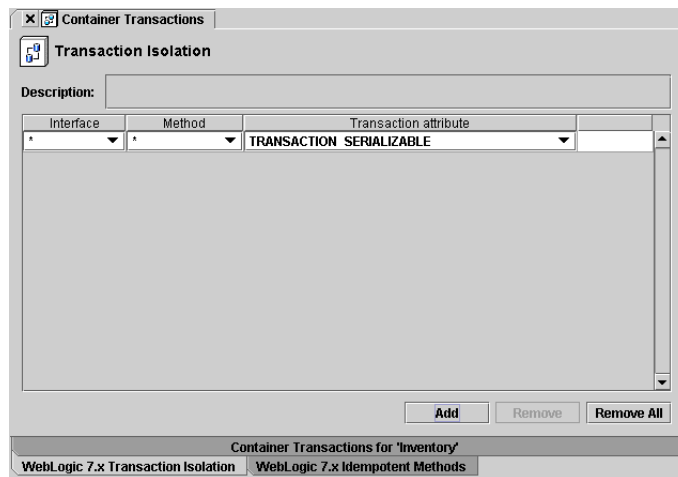
- 7 Enter a description in the Description field to describe the transaction. Adding a description is optional.

WebLogic 6.x or 7.x Transaction Isolation panel

If your target application server is a WebLogic Server 6.x or 7.x, a WebLogic 6.x or 7.x Transaction Isolation panel is available to you to set the transaction isolation policy for methods.

To set transaction isolation policy for methods in your bean,

- 1 Double-click the enterprise bean in the project pane to expand the bean's node.
- 2 Double-click Container Transactions in the project pane.
- 3 Click the WebLogic 6.x or 7.x Transaction Isolation tab in the Deployment Descriptor editor.
- 4 Click the Add button to add a row to the grid.



- 5 In the row, select the Interface that exposes the method: the home, local home, remote, or local. Or select * to select all interfaces. Your selection in this field determines which choices you will have in the Methods field.
- 6 From the drop-down list of Methods available, select the method you are setting the transaction isolation policy for, or select * to select all the methods in the interface(s) you specified in the Interface field.

- 7 From the drop-down list, select the transaction attribute that describes the isolation policy you want for the methods you specified. The information found in [“Setting isolation levels” on page 13-37](#) may help you make your selection.
- 8 Enter a description in the Description field to describe the transaction. Adding a description is optional.

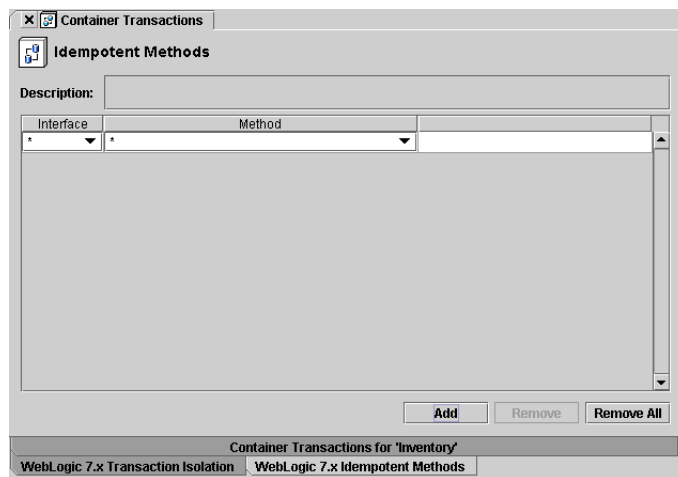
Refer to your WebLogic documentation for more assistance on the setting of isolation levels.

WebLogic 6.x or 7.x Idempotent Methods panel

If your target application server is a WebLogic 6.x or 7.x server, a WebLogic 6.x or 7.x Idempotent Methods panel is available to you to specify which methods are to be treated as being idempotent.

To specify idempotent methods in your bean,

- 1 Double-click the enterprise bean in the project pane to expand the bean’s node.
- 2 Double-click Container Transactions in the project pane.
- 3 Click the WebLogic 6.x or 7.x Idempotent tab in the Deployment Descriptor editor.
- 4 Click the Add button to add a row to the grid.



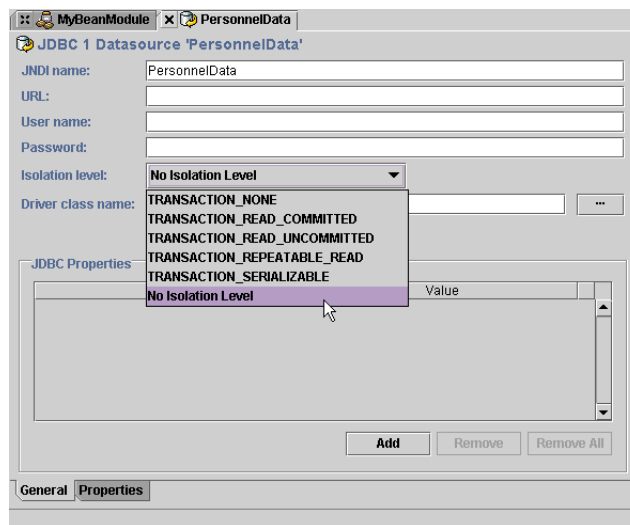
- 5 In the row, select the Interface that exposes the method: home or remote. Or select * to select all interfaces. Your selection in this field determines which choices you will have in the Methods field.

- 6 From the drop-down list of Methods available, select the method you specifying as idempotent, or select * to select all the methods in the interface(s) you specified in the Interface field.
- 7 Enter a description in the Description field to describe the transaction. Adding a description is optional.

Refer to your WebLogic documentation for information about idempotent methods.

Working with JDBC 1 data sources

To view information on a JDBC 1 data source in your deployment descriptor, expand the DataSources node in the project pane and double-click one of the data sources. (No DataSources node is available until you add a new data source.) The Deployment Descriptor editor displays the General panel. You can use the panel to modify the information on the selected data source.



The Deployment Descriptor editor enables you to specify a new data source for entity beans and to set the isolation level for the data transactions.

To add a new data source to the deployment descriptor,

- 1 Right-click the JDBC node in the project pane and choose New Datasource on the menu that appears.
A New DataSource dialog box appears.

2 Enter the name of new data source and choose OK.

The new data source is added to the tree in the project pane.

3 Double-click the new data source in the project pane.**4** Enter the information for the new data source.

The data source is defined by a data source name, the URL location of the data source, and (if required) a user name and password to access the source. The panel also includes the class name of the JDBC driver and JDBC properties.

5 When you've specified the data source connection, you can choose the Test Connection button.

The Deployment Descriptor editor attempts to make the connection with the specified data source. The results are posted in the message log.

Setting isolation levels

The term *isolation level* refers to the degree to which multiple, interleaved transactions are prevented from interfering with each other in a multi-user database. These are possible transaction violations:

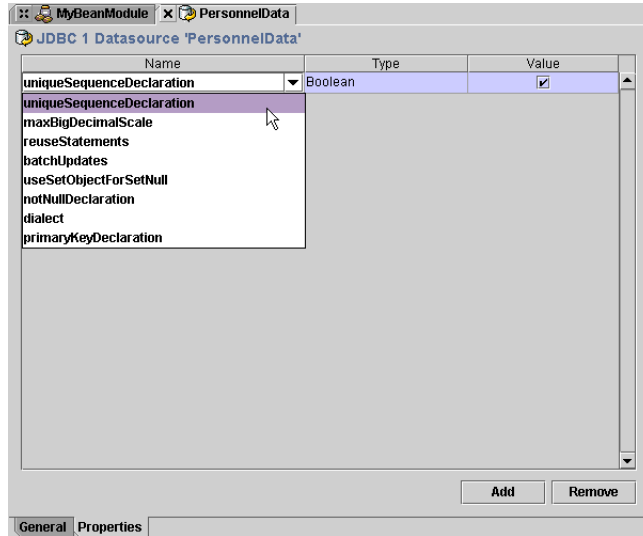
- **Dirty read:** Transaction t1 modifies a row; Transaction t2 then reads the row. Now t1 performs a rollback and t2 has seen a row that never really existed.
- **Non-repeatable read:** Transaction t1 retrieves a row. Then transaction t2 updates this row and t1 retrieves the same row again. Transaction t1 has now retrieved the same row twice and seen two different values for it.
- **Phantoms:** Transaction t1 reads a set of rows that satisfy certain search conditions. Then transaction t2 inserts one or more rows that satisfy the same search condition. If transaction t1 repeats the read, it will see rows that did not exist previously. These rows are called phantoms.

To set or change the transaction isolation level for a data source, choose one of these isolation levels from the Isolation Level drop-down list:

Attribute	Syntax	Description
Uncommitted	TRANSACTION_READ_UNCOMMITTED	Allows all three violations
Committed	TRANSACTION_READ_COMMITTED	Allows non-repeatable reads and phantoms, but doesn't allow a dirty read.
Repeatable	TRANSACTION_REPEATABLE_READ	Allows phantoms, but not the other two violations.
Serializable	TRANSACTION_SERIALIZABLE	Doesn't allow any of the three violations.

Setting data source properties

When a data source is selected in the Deployment Descriptor editor, a Properties tab appears as well as the General tab. The Properties panel allows you to set properties that affect the Borland container-managed persistence (CMP) engine.



To modify the properties of a data source,

- 1 Double-click the data source in the project pane.
- 2 Click the Properties tab.
- 3 On the Properties panel, select a property to set from the Name drop-down list.
The Type value is set automatically, depending on your selection from the Name list.
- 4 Select a value in the Value column for your property.
- 5 Add additional properties by clicking the Add button to add a new row, and then select the Name and Value entries for that new property.

These are the possible properties:

- maxBigDecimalScale

If you are using JDBC 1.0, the value of this property determines the scale to use when this method is called:

```
java.sql.BigDecimal java.sql.ResultSet.getBigDecimal(int columnIndex, int scale);
```

If you are using JDBC 2.0, a scale value is not used when `getBigDecimal(int columnIndex)` is called.

- **uniqueSequence**

Determines whether the CMP engine should declare a unique sequence for the primary key columns. Usually this is achieved by declaring the appropriate columns to be primary keys (see [“primaryKeyDeclaration” on page 13-39](#)).

- **batchUpdates**

Indicates whether the CMP engine should batch updates to the database. This can have a significant performance benefit for transactions that update a number of entities, and should be used if the driver supports it. Unfortunately, most don’t support batch updates yet. The default value is false.

- **useSetObjectForSetNull**

When a SQL column is set to null value, usually this method is used:

```
void java.sql.PreparedStatement.setNull(int parameterIndex, int sqlType);
```

Because some JDBC drivers do not support this, you can set this flag to make the CMP engine use the following method instead:

```
void java.sql.PreparedStatement.setObject(int parameterIndex, Object x);
```

“null” becomes the value of x.

- **reuseStatements**

Determines whether the CMP engine should reuse prepared statements across transactions. Reusing prepared statements has a significant performance impact, and they should be used unless the JDBC driver exhibits are reused. The default value is true.

- **notNullDeclaration**

Determines whether the Java fields that can’t be null (such as `int` or `float`) should map to non-null columns. The default value is true.

- **dialect**

Determines the type of the data source, such as whether its a `JDataStore`, Oracle, Informix, or other data source. Select the dialect value from the Value drop-down list. If you don’t set this field, the CMP engine creates tables for `JDataStore` only. The default value is none.

- **primaryKeyDeclaration**

Determines whether the CMP engine declares the primary key columns in the table to be primary keys. Some databases don’t support primary key declarations. The default value is true.

Adding security roles and method permissions

The Deployment Descriptor editor enables you to create or edit security roles in the deployment descriptor. After you create security roles, you can then associate methods in an enterprise bean's home, remote, local, and local home interfaces with these roles, thereby defining the security view of the application.

This section describes how to use the Deployment Description editor to create the security roles and assign enterprise bean methods to the roles. [“Security Role References panel” on page 13-15](#) describes how to use the Roles panel to assign user groups and/or user accounts to the roles.

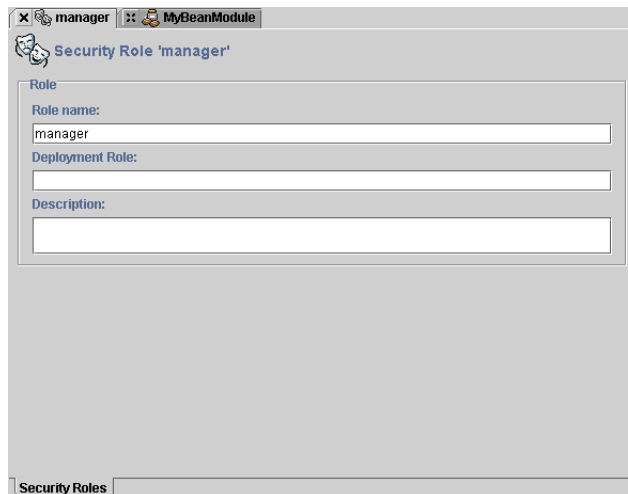
Defining security roles in the deployment descriptor is optional.

Creating a security role

To create a security role in the deployment descriptor,

- 1 Right-click the Security Roles folder node in the project pane. Choose the New Role command on the menu that appears.
- 2 In the dialog box that appears, enter the name of the new security role and choose OK.

The new role appears under the Security Roles node in the project pane. Expand the Security Roles node to see it. Double-click the new role in the project pane to view the Security Roles panel:



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Security Role 'manager'" with a "Role" tab. It contains three input fields: "Role name:" with the text "manager", "Deployment Role:" which is empty, and "Description:" which is empty. At the bottom, there is a "Security Roles" tab.

You can enter a description for the new role on the Security Roles panel. The description is optional.

If your selected application server is WebLogic Server 5.1 or later, you'll see a WebLogic 5.1, WebLogic 6.x, or WebLogic 7.x Security Roles panel instead. For example, this is the WebLogic 7.x Security Roles panel:

The screenshot shows a window titled 'manager' with a sub-header 'Security Role 'manager''. Below this, there is a 'Role' section containing three text input fields: 'Role name:' (containing 'manager'), 'Principal names (comma separated):' (empty), and 'Description:' (empty). At the bottom of the window, there is a tab labeled 'WebLogic 7.x Security Roles'.

Enter principal names separated by commas in the Principal Names field. Filling in the Description field is optional.

**WebLogic 7.0 with
service pack 1**

The panel also displays a Global check box. When this check box is checked, you can declare the edited role name based on the security realm role/principal mapping.

Assigning method permissions

Once you've defined one or more security roles, you can specify which methods in the interfaces of an enterprise bean the security role is allowed to invoke.

You aren't required to associate a security role with methods in a bean's interfaces. In these cases, none of the security roles defined in the deployment descriptor are allowed to invoke these methods.

To assign method permissions,

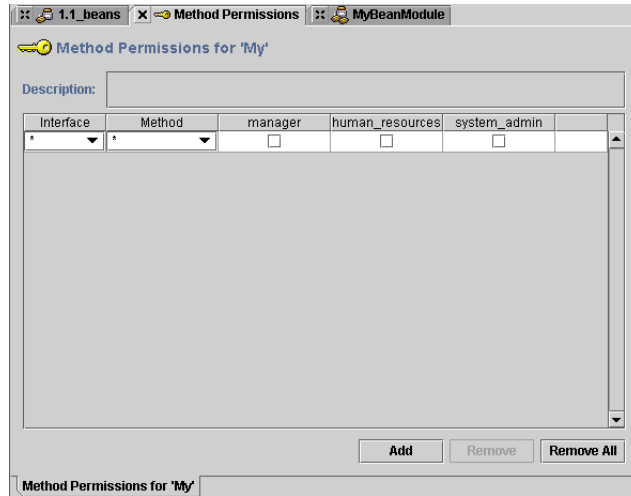
- 1 Expand a bean's node in the project pane to reveal its Method Permissions sub-node.

- 2 Double-click the Method Permission node to display a Method Permissions panel.

Each defined security role appears as a column heading.

- 3 Click the Add button to add a row to the panel.

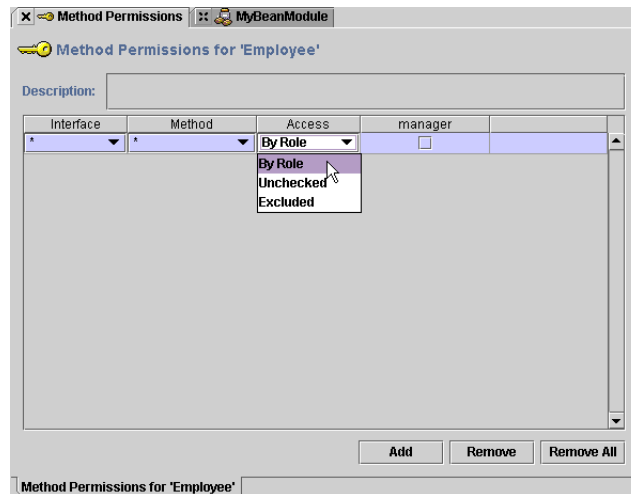
If your bean is an EJB 1.1 bean, the Method Permissions panel looks like this:



Follow these instructions for a 1.1 bean:

- 1 In the new row, choose Home or Remote to indicate which interface you are working with. Choosing * selects both interfaces. Your selection for the Interface column determines which methods are available to you in the Method column.
- 2 From the Method drop-down list, select the method you are granting permission to call, or select *, which indicates permission to call all the methods.
- 3 Check the check box for each security role you want to give permission to call the specified methods.
- 4 As a final step, you can enter an optional description in the Description field to describe the permission the row defines.

If your bean is an EJB 2.0 bean, the Method Permissions panel looks like this:



Follow these instructions for a 2.0 bean:

- 1 In the new row, choose Home, Remote, Local, or LocalHome to indicate which interface you are working with. Choosing * selects all interfaces. Your selection for the Interface column determines which methods are available to you in the Method column.
- 2 From the Method drop-down list, select the method you are granting permission to call, or select *, which indicates permission to call all the methods.
- 3 From the Access drop-down list, select how you want to establish access to the method:
 - By Role—Permission to call the specified methods is granted to each checked security role.
 - Unchecked—Indicates that principals in any role may access the method.
 - Excluded—The method cannot be called by any role.
- 4 If you selected By Role, check the check box for each security role you want to give permission to call the specified methods.
- 5 As a final step, you can enter an optional description in the Description field to describe the permission the row defines.

Adding container-managed persistence information for EJB 1.1 components

The CMP 1.1 specifies how the container manages persistence for the entity bean. Using the panel, you can map fields in the bean to columns in a database table.

To display the CMP 1.1 panel,

- 1 Expand an EJB 1.1 entity bean node in the project pane.
- 2 Double-click the CMP 1.1 node in the project pane.

The CMP 1.1 panel appears:

Primary key class: `java.lang.Short` Get Metadata

CMP description:

Table(s):

Container Managed Fields

Description:

isCMP	isPK	Field Type	Field Name	Column Name(s)	Column Type	EJB Reference
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<code>java.lang.Short</code>	<code>empNo</code>	<code>EMP_NO</code>	<code>SMALLINT</code>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<code>java.lang.String</code>	<code>firstName</code>	<code>FIRST_NAME</code>	<code>VARCHAR</code>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<code>java.lang.String</code>	<code>lastName</code>	<code>LAST_NAME</code>	<code>VARCHAR</code>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<code>java.lang.String</code>	<code>phoneExt</code>	<code>PHONE_EXT</code>	<code>VARCHAR</code>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<code>java.sql.Timestamp</code>	<code>hireDate</code>	<code>HIRE_DATE</code>	<code>TIMESTAMP</code>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<code>java.lang.String</code>	<code>deptNo</code>	<code>DEPT_NO</code>	<code>VARCHAR</code>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<code>java.lang.String</code>	<code>jobCode</code>	<code>JOB_CODE</code>	<code>VARCHAR</code>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<code>java.lang.Short</code>	<code>jobGrade</code>	<code>JOB_GRADE</code>	<code>SMALLINT</code>	

CMP 1.1 Finders

The CMP 1.1 panel includes these fields:

- **Primary Key Class:** Reports the fully-qualified name of the entity bean's primary key class. You specify the primary key for an entity bean on the General panel of the Deployment Descriptor editor.
- **Get Meta Data button:** Clicking this button retrieves the metadata for the table and populates a drop-down list for each Column Name(s) cell. Each element of the drop-down list is a column name/column type pair. Selecting from the drop-down list fills in both the column name and the column type cells. The drop-down list includes only the column names that have not already been used in the panel.
- **CMP Description:** An description of the container-managed persistence specified on this panel. Filling this field in is optional. After you enter the Description, click the row or the description you entered will be lost.

- **Table(s):** The name of the database table(s) referenced by the bean.
- **Description:** A description of a selected row in the table. The field is enabled only when a row is selected in the table. Filling this field in is optional.
- **isCMP:** A check mark indicates the field is container-managed.
- **isPK:** A check mark indicates the field is the primary key.
- **Field Type:** The data type of the field.
- **Field Name:** The name of the field. The Field Name column lists all fields in an entity bean.
- **Column Name(s):** You can map compound fields in the bean (for example, location.street) to columns in the database table. You can map either the root field (for example, location) or the subfields (for example, location.street), but not both.
- **Column Type:** The data type of the field.
- **EJB Reference:** If the field type is an EJB class, a menu appears with a list of EJB references to select. These references are set in the EJB references panel.

The panel displays the primary key class name, which you can't change. In the CMP Description field, you can enter optional text describing the bean.

Each field in your entity bean that will be container-managed has the CMP field checked. For each field, you enter the name of the column to which it maps. If you used the EJB 1.x Entity Modeler, JBuilder has already mapped these columns for you. You can edit the Column Name and Column Type if you choose. You can enter text describing each field in the Description field, but it's not required.

The Deployment Descriptor editor uses JDBC to obtain metadata on existing tables. You can conveniently hook up existing entity beans to existing tables. For example, you might purchase a third-party enterprise bean and want to use it with a table in your database. To populate both the Column Name and Column Type fields, click the Get Meta Data button and the metadata is retrieved and displayed.

Finders panel

The Finders panel specifies the “where” clauses used by the container-managed bean to execute finder methods defined by the bean. The Finders panel is available for EJB 1.1 entity beans with container-managed persistence.

To display the Finders panel,

- 1 Expand an EJB 1.1 entity bean node in the project pane.
- 2 Double-click the CMP 1.1 node in the project pane.
- 3 Click the Finders tab at the bottom of the Deployment Descriptor editor.

The Finders panel appears:



If you used the EJB 1.x Entity Bean Modeler to create your entity bean, you must check the Generate findAll() Method In Home Interface on the last page of the wizard or the Add button will be disabled on the Finders panel.

You'll find this information on the Finders panel:

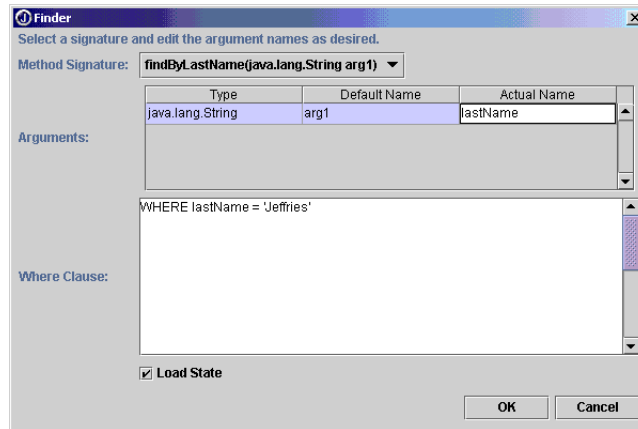
- **Method:** The finder method name and a list of all parameters.
- **Where Clause:** Specifies a SQL "where" clause used by the container to retrieve records from the database. Note that not all SQL statements can be converted to WebLogic query logic.
- **Load State:** When selected, this attribute enables the container to preload all container-managed fields whenever a find operation occurs.

To specify a finder method,

- 1 Click the Add button. The Add button is available only if you have defined a finder method in your bean.
A Finder dialog box appears.
- 2 Select the method signature for the finder method you want from the drop-down list.

- 3 Modify the argument names, if you wish, and specify the proper Where clause for the find operation.

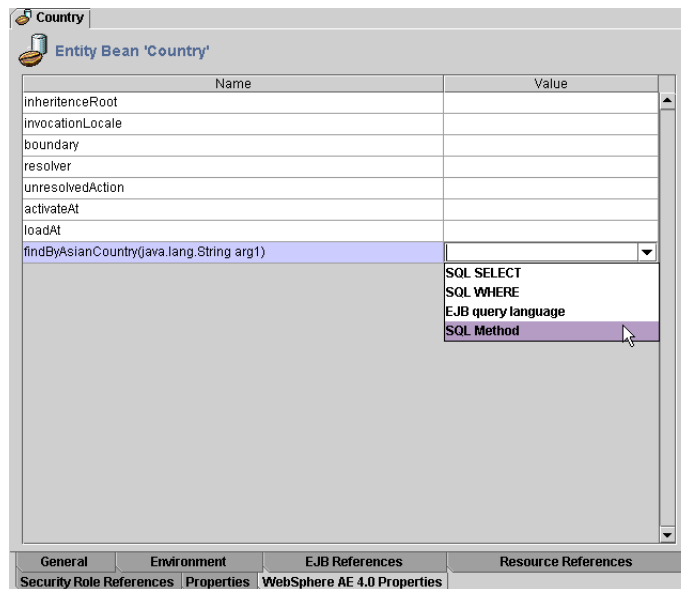
Here's an example:



Specifying WebSphere 4.0 finders

Support for this application server is not provided with the JBuilder WebLogic Edition.

On the WebSphere 4.0 Properties panel, the finders in the bean appear at the bottom of the list of properties. You can choose the type of query you want to use for the finder: SQL SELECT, SQL WHERE, EJB Query Language, or SQL Method:



Select the finder type you want. The default value is a WHERE clause (SQL WHERE). The finder type you select is added to the WebSphere-specific deployment descriptor `ibm-ejb-jar-ext.xml`. You can

then return to the Finders panel and specify the query using the query type you selected on the WebSphere 4.0 Properties panel as the value of the Where Clause on the Finders panel, even if the query type is other than a WHERE clause.

Verifying descriptor information

After you've finished editing the descriptor file, you can verify that the descriptor information is in the correct format, the required bean class files are present, and so on.

To verify descriptor information, right-click the EJB module node and choose Verify on the menu that appears.

Verify does the following:

- Ensures that the descriptor conforms to the EJB specification.
- Ensures that the classes referenced by the deployment descriptors conform to the EJB specification.

Verify should be used with Borland application servers only.

Using the DataExpress for EJB components

The JBuilder WebLogic Edition provides support for WebLogic Servers only.

JBuilder has several components that allow you to retrieve data from entity beans into DataExpress DataSets (providing), and to save data from DataExpress DataSets back to entity beans (resolving). These DataExpress for EJB components make it easy to implement a Session Bean wrap Entity Bean or Session Facade design pattern. Using this design pattern, clients usually don't access entity beans directly, but instead they access them using session beans. The session beans, which are co-located with the entity beans, make all the calls to the entity beans within a single transaction and then return all the data at once. DataSets provide a way of transporting the data from the session bean to the client and back. Because data is sent over the wire just once to provide the data to the client, and then just once again to resolve changes to the entity beans on the server, performance improves.

These components also make it easier for you to build client applications using DataExpress-aware visual components such as dbSwing or InternetBeans Express. For a full description of DataExpress, see the *Database Application Developer's Guide*.

This chapter explains how to use these components to transfer data from entity beans deployed on a server to your client application and back again. The code is very similar to the `/<jbuilder>/samples/Ejb/Ejb11/EjbDx.jpx` sample project. The data the sample accesses is stored in an `Employee` data store. The sample creates an entity bean to hold `Employee` data. It also creates a `Personnel` session bean that retrieves data from `Employee` and then sends it to the client. The client sends the data back to the `Personnel`, which resolves the data to the `Employee` entity bean instances.

Note If you are using JDK 1.4, you won't be able to view live data with the DataExpress for EJB components in the UI Designer using the Borland Enterprise Server.

The DataExpress EJB components

Six of the DataExpress EJB components are on the EJB page of the component palette. You can work with these components in the UI designer, setting properties and events using the Inspector. There are additional classes that your code can call that you don't work with visually. For information about all of the classes, see the API reference.

Components for the server

The two components on the EJB page of the component palette that are used by the session bean deployed on the server are the `EntityBeanProvider` and `EntityBeanResolver` components. `EntityBeanProvider` provides data from the entity beans deployed on the server, and `EntityBeanResolver` resolves data to those entity beans. You add these components to the session bean you create to make the session bean capable of providing from and resolving to the entity beans.

If you are creating enterprise beans that run in an EJB 1.x container, you should continue using the `EntityBeanProvider` and `EntityBeanResolver` components. If your beans are going to be running in an EJB 2.0 container, you should use the `LocalEntityBeanProvider` and `LocalEntityBeanResolver` components instead. These components have an `ejbLocalHome` property instead of an `ejbHome` property. They also have an `ejbLocal` property, which takes the class of the entity bean's interface that implements `EJBLocalObject`. All the events and listeners in the `EntityBeanProvider` and `EntityBeanResolver` components have corresponding local versions in `LocalEntityBeanProvider` and `LocalEntityBeanResolver`.

Components for the client

Two of the components on the EJB page are used in the client side: `EjbClientDataSet` and `SessionBeanConnection`. The `EjbClientDataSet` provides data from and resolves changes to the session bean referenced in the `SessionBeanConnection`. A `SessionBeanConnection` holds the reference to a session bean on the server, and it contains the method names to provide datasets from and resolve datasets to that session bean.

Creating the entity beans

Begin by using the EJB 1.x Entity Modeler or the EJB Designer to create the entity beans that access the data you are interested in. The sample project creates `Employee` and `Department` entity beans, although this chapter refers only to `Employee`.

For information about creating EJB 1.1 entity beans, see [Chapter 9, “Creating EJB 1.x entity beans from an existing database table.”](#) For information about creating EJB 2.0 entity beans, see [Chapter 7, “Creating 2.0 entity beans with the EJB Designer.”](#)

Creating the server-side session bean

Create the session bean that will live on the server. Consider using the Enterprise JavaBean 1.x wizard or the EJB Designer to create a stateless session bean. Later in the next section you’ll be adding `EntityBeanProvider` and `EntityBeanResolver` classes to this bean. Because these classes aren’t serializable, it’s easier to place them in a stateless session bean, which, for Borland application servers, is never passivated. If you require a stateful session bean for your application, you should either have the stateful session bean refer to a stateless session bean, or you must reinstantiate the `EntityBeanProvider` and `EntityBeanResolver` when the stateful session bean is activated.

Here is what a resulting bean class named `PersonnelBean` would look like:

```
public class PersonnelBean implements SessionBean {
    private SessionContext sessionContext;
    public void ejbCreate() {
    }
    public void ejbRemove() throws RemoteException {
    }
    public void ejbActivate() throws RemoteException {
    }
    public void ejbPassivate() throws RemoteException {
    }
    public void setSessionContext(SessionContext sessionContext) throws
        RemoteException {
        this.sessionContext = sessionContext;
    }
}
```

Click the Design tab to display the UI Designer.

Adding provider and resolver components to the session bean

From the EJB page of the component palette, add an `EntityBeanProvider` and an `EntityBeanResolver` to the session bean. If you are working with an 2.0 enterprise bean, add a `LocalEntityBeanProvider` and a `LocalEntityBeanResolver` instead. You must also add a dataset component to hold the data gathered from the entity beans before it is sent to the client and the data that the client sends back. From the `DataExpress` page of the component palette, add a `TableDataSet` component and rename `TableDataSet` to some appropriate name.

This is how the top of `PersonnelBean` would look; the `TableDataSet` has been renamed to `employeeDataSet`:

```
public class PersonnelBean implements SessionBean {
    private SessionContext sessionContext;
    EntityBeanProvider entityBeanProvider = new EntityBeanProvider();
    EntityBeanResolver entityBeanResolver = new EntityBeanResolver();
    TableDataSet employeeDataSet = new TableDataSet();
    ...
}
```

Using the Inspector, set the provider and resolver properties of the `TableDataSet` to the newly added `EntityBeanProvider` and `EntityBeanResolver` components, respectively. The result is two new methods in the `jbInit()` method:

```
employeeDataSet.setProvider(entityBeanProvider);
employeeDataSet.setResolver(entityBeanResolver);
```

The sample project shows these methods in the `setSessionContext()` method instead. You can add the method calls yourself to `setSessionContext()` if you prefer to imitate the sample project exactly. Either approach is fine.

To the members of this class, add a reference to the home interface of the entity bean that contains the data you want to access. For this example, the reference is to the home interface of the `Employee` entity bean as shown here in bold.

```
public class PersonnelBean implements SessionBean {
    private SessionContext sessionContext;
    EntityBeanProvider entityBeanProvider = new EntityBeanProvider();
    EntityBeanResolver entityBeanResolver = new EntityBeanResolver();
    TableDataSet employeeDataSet = new TableDataSet();
    EmployeeHome employeeHome;
    ...
}
```


Writing the `setSessionContext()` method

In the session bean's `sessionContext()` method add a try block. Modify the method so that it looks like this:

```
public void setSessionContext(SessionContext sessionContext)
    throws RemoteException {
    this.sessionContext = sessionContext;
    try {
        Context context = new InitialContext();
        Object object = context.lookup("java:comp/env/ejb/Employee");
        employeeHome = (EmployeeHome) PortableRemoteObject.narrow(object,
            EmployeeHome.class);
        entityBeanProvider.setEjbHome(employeeHome);
        entityBeanResolver.setEjbHome(employeeHome);
    }
    catch (Exception ex) {
        throw new EJBException(ex);
    }
}
```

Note that `setSessionContext()` sets the value of the `ejbHome` properties in the `EntityBeanProvider` and `EntityBeanResolver` components to the name of the home interface of the `Employee` entity bean.

Adding an EJB reference or EJB local reference to the deployment descriptor

You must add an EJB reference to `Personnel` in the deployment descriptor for the lookup to work. For an entity bean with local interfaces, you must add an EJB local reference instead. You can use the Deployment Descriptor editor:

- 1 In the project pane, double-click the EJB module node. For the sample project, this is `personnel.ejbgrpx`.
- 2 Double-click the `Personnel` bean in the project pane.
The Deployment Descriptor editor appears.
- 3 Click the EJB References tab (or the EJB Local References tab) in the Deployment Descriptor editor.
- 4 Click the Add button to add a reference to the entity bean containing the data you are interested in.
- 5 Enter a reference name. For the sample project, the name is `ejb/Employee`.
- 6 Check the IsLink check box.
- 7 Specify the entity bean from the Link drop-down list.

The rest of the data should fill in for you automatically.

Adding the providing and resolving methods

You must add two methods to the session bean, a provider and a resolver. The names of these methods use the value you specified as the `methodName` property value in the `EjbClientDataSet` component. So the provider for `PersonnelBean` becomes `provideEmployee()` and the resolver becomes `resolveEmployee()`.

The provider must call the method of an `EntityBeanConnection` class that provides the data from an entity bean to a dataset that can be sent over the wire. This is what the `provideEmployee()` method must look like:

```
public DataSetData [] provideEmployee(RowData[] parameterArray,
    RowData[] masterArray) {
    return EntityBeanConnection.provideDataSets(new StorageDataSet[]
        {employeeDataSet}, parameterArray, masterArray);
}
```

The resolver must call the method of an `EntityBeanConnection` class that resolves any updates to the entity beans. This is how `resolveEmployee()` should appear:

```
public DataSetData[] resolveEmployee(DataSetData[] dataSetDataArray) {
    return EntityBeanConnection.saveChanges(dataSetDataArray,
        new DataSet[] {employeeDataSet});
}
```

Next add these methods to the remote interface. The simplest way to do this for an EJB 1.x bean this is to use BeansExpress. With the bean source file open in the editor, click the Bean tab, click the Methods tab, and check the check boxes next names of the two methods you just added. For an EJB 2.0 bean, use the EJB Designer. In the bean representation in the EJB Designer, click a new method you just added and in the method inspector that appears, select Remote or Local from the Interfaces drop-down list.

You can now check the your session bean's remote interface (or local interface for a 2.0 bean if that is the interface you chose to define the methods in) to verify that the two methods are now defined. If you chose to define the methods in the remote interface, this is how it would look:

```
public interface Personnel extends EJBObject {
    public com.borland.dx.dataset.DataSetData[]
        providePersonnel(com.borland.dx.ejb.RowData[] parameterArray,
            com.borland.dx.ejb.RowData[] masterArray) throws RemoteException;
    public com.borland.dx.dataset.DataSetData[]
        resolvePersonnel(com.borland.dx.dataset.DataSetData[] dataSetDataArray)
            throws RemoteException;
}
```

Calling the finder method

You must tell the `EntityBeanProvider` which entity beans to provide. To do this, add an event to the `EntityBeanProvider`:

- 1 While in the UI Designer, select the `EntityBeanProvider` in the structure pane.
- 2 Click the Events tab of the Inspector and double-click the blank column next the `findEntityBeans` event. A new event is added.

Here is the resulting event:

```
entityBeanProvider1.addEntityBeanFindListener(new
    com.borland.dx.ejb.EntityBeanFindListener() {
        public void findEntityBeans(EntityBeanFindEvent e) {
            entityBeanProvider1_findEntityBeans(e);
        }
    });

...

void entityBeanProvider_findEntityBeans(EntityBeanFindEvent e) {
}
```

- 3 To the new event handler, add a finder method to return the entity beans you want. Here the added code appears in bold:

```
void entityBeanProvider_findEntityBeans(EntityBeanFindEvent e) {
    try {
        e.setEntityBeanCollection(employeeHome.findAll());
    }
    catch (Exception ex) {
        throw new EJBException(ex);
    }
}
```

In this example, the event handler calls a `findAll()` method to return all the entity beans. You can call any finder you want. You could use the `EntityBeanProvider`'s `parameterRow` property to dynamically determine which finder to call and/or which parameters to pass.

For resolving, the `EntityBeanResolver` can by default determine how to apply updates and deletes. But it can't automatically determine how to create new entity beans because there is no way it can determine which `create()` method to call and which parameters to pass to it. So, if you want to add a row to the data source, you must add the `create` event yourself and supply the necessary logic. You can use the Inspector to add the skeleton `create` event code to your session bean. You can see an example of a `create` event in the `EjbDx.jpx` sample project. You can also use the other events available in `EntityBeanResolver` to override the default behavior, if you choose.

Deploy the session and entity beans to the application server. For more information about deploying your beans, see [“Deploying to an application server” on page 12-7](#).

Building the client side

Now that you’ve created the entity beans and the session bean that accesses them and deployed them to your target application server, you’re ready to begin building the client.

Follow these steps:

- 1 Create a data module. Choose File | New | Data Module.
- 2 From the component palette, select the `EjbClientDataSet` and add it to the data module.
- 3 From the component palette, select the `SessionConnectionBean` and add it to the data module.
- 4 In the Inspector, set the `sessionBeanConnection` property of the `EjbClientDataSet` to the name of the `SessionBeanConnection` component.
- 5 In the Inspector, specify a name for the `methodName` property of the `EjbClientDataSet` component.

The `methodName` property determines how the methods that provide and resolve data are named. For example, if you specify a value of `Employee` for `methodName`, the session bean methods to provide and resolve data become `provideEmployee()` and `resolveEmployee()`. Later you will need to add these methods to the session bean you create.

- 6 In the Inspector or directly in the source code, set the `jndiName` property of the `SessionBeanConnection` component. Or you can specify the name of the remote interface of the session bean you will create instead as the value of the `sessionBeanRemote` property.

You can also use the Inspector to add a creating event to your `SessionBeanConnection`. Code you add to the event handler can control the creation of the session bean after the JNDI lookup occurs. Usually you must add a creating event if you want to invoke a `create()` method on the home interface that requires parameters. For example, look at this code:

```
import com.borland.dx.dataset.*;
import com.borland.dx.ejb.*;

public class PersonnelDataModule implements DataModule {
    private static PersonnelDataModule myDM;
    SessionBeanConnection sessionBeanConnection = new SessionBeanConnection();
    EjbClientDataSet personnelDataSet = new EjbClientDataSet();
```

```

public PersonnelDataModule() {
    try {
        jbInit();
    }
    catch(Exception e) {
        e.printStackTrace();
    }
}

private void jbInit() throws Exception {
    try {
        sessionBeanConnection.setJndiName("Personnel");
        sessionBeanConnection.addCreateSessionBeanListener(new
com.borland.dx.ejb.CreateSessionBeanListener() {
            public void creating(CreateSessionBeanEvent e) {
                sessionBeanConnection_creating(e);
            }
        });
        personnelDataSet.setSessionBeanConnection(sessionBeanConnection);
        personnelDataSet.setMethodName("Personnel");
    }
    catch (Exception ex) {

    }
}

public static PersonnelDataModule getDataModule() {
    if (myDM == null) {
        myDM = new PersonnelDataModule();
    }
    return myDM;
}

public com.borland.dx.ejb.SessionBeanConnection getSessionBeanConnection() {
    return sessionBeanConnection;
}

public com.borland.dx.ejb.EjbClientDataSet getPersonnelDataSet() {
    return personnelDataSet;
}

void sessionBeanConnection_creating(CreateSessionBeanEvent e) {

}
}

```

Handling relationships

The `EntityBeanProvider` automatically flattens relationships. For example, if you have any `Employee` entity bean that has a `getDept()` method that returns a `Dept`, where `Dept` is an entity bean remote, a `DataSet` is created that has all the fields in the `Employee` entity bean plus all the fields in the `Dept` entity bean (including any hidden columns containing the primary keys of each of the entity beans). Except for `Dept.ejbPrimaryKey`, the other `Dept` fields will be read-only.

To resolve changes when a one-to-one relationship is involved, you must add an event listener to the `EntityBeanProvider` because it can't dynamically determine the home of the related entity bean. The sample `EjbDx.jsp` project does not demonstrate handling relationships.

The sample project

So far you've seen how to efficiently transfer data back and forth between the client and the server. The sample

`/<jbuilder>/samples/Ejb/Ejb11/EjbDx/EjbDx.jsp` project shows you how to use the described techniques with a Java client that uses `dbSwing` controls and with a Web client that uses JSP technology combined with InternetBeans Express. You will be able to work with live data. Check the project's `EjbDx.html` page to find complete instructions for running the sample project.

The `/<jbuilder>/samples/Ejb/Ejb11/EjbDxWL/EjbDxWL.jsp` project shows how to run the same project under a different application server. In this case, the server is the BEA WebLogic Server 6.x. The `EjbDxWL.html` file describes the differences between the two projects and what you must do to run the project using WebLogic 6.x.

Chapter 15

Developing session beans

JBuilder's EJB tools can greatly simplify the creation of enterprise beans and their supporting interfaces. You should understand what the requirements are for these classes and interfaces, however, so you can modify the files JBuilder produces and so you understand what JBuilder is doing for you. The next few chapters can help you gain that understanding.

A session bean usually exists for the lifetime of a single client session. The methods of a session bean perform a set of tasks or processes for the client that uses the bean. Session beans persist only for the life of the connection with the client. In a sense, the session bean represents the client in the EJB server. It usually provides a service to the client. Unless you need to work with persistent data that exists in a data store, you are usually working with session beans.

Types of session beans

There are two types of session beans: those that can maintain state information between method calls, which are called *stateful* beans, and those that can't, which are called *stateless* beans.

Stateful session beans

Stateful session beans are objects used by a single client and they maintain state on behalf of that client. For example, consider a shopping cart session bean. As the shopper in an online store selects items to purchase, the items are added to the "shopping cart" by storing the selected items in a list within the shopping cart session bean object. When the shopper is ready to purchase the items, the list is used to calculate the total cost.

Stateless session bean

Stateless session beans don't maintain state for any specific client. Therefore, they can be used by many clients. For example, consider a sort session bean that contains a `sortList()` business method. The client would invoke `sortList()`, passing it an unsorted list of items. `sortList()` would then pass back to the client a sorted list.

Writing the session bean class

To create a session bean class,

- Create a class that implements the `javax.ejb.SessionBean` interface.
- Implement one or more `ejbCreate()` methods. If you are creating a stateless session bean, the class implement just one parameterless `ejbCreate()` method. If you've already created the remote home or local home interface for the bean, the bean must have an `ejbCreate()` method with the same signature for each `create()` method in the remote home/local home interface.
- Define and implement the business methods you want your bean to have. If you've already created the remote or local interface for the bean, the methods must be defined exactly as they are in the remote/local interface.

JBuilder's EJB tools can start these tasks for you, including creating the home and remote interfaces. They create a class that extends the `SessionBean` interface and write empty implementations of the `SessionBean` methods. You fill in the implementations if your bean requires them. The next section explains what these methods are and how they are used.

Implementing the SessionBean interface

The `SessionBean` interface defines the methods all session beans must implement. It extends the `EnterpriseBean` interface.

```
package javax.ejb;

public interface SessionBean extends EnterpriseBean {
    void setSessionContext(SessionContext sessionContext)
        throws EJBException, RemoteException;
    void ejbRemove() throws EJBException, RemoteException;
    void ejbActivate() throws EJBException, RemoteException;
    void ejbPassivate() throws EJBException, RemoteException;
}
```


The methods of the `SessionBean` interface are closely associated with the life cycle of a session bean. This table explains their purpose:

Method	Description
<code>setSessionContext()</code>	Sets a session context. The bean's container calls this method to associate a session bean instance with its context. The session context interface provides methods to access the runtime properties of the context in which a session runs. Usually a session bean retains its context in a data field.
<code>ejbRemove()</code>	Notifies a session object that it is about to be removed. The container calls this method whenever it removes a stateful session bean as a result of the client calling a <code>remove()</code> method of the remote/local or remote home/local home interface.
<code>ejbActivate()</code>	Notifies a stateful session object that it has been activated.
<code>ejbPassivate()</code>	Notifies a stateful session object that it is about to be deactivated by the container.

The `ejbActivate()` and `ejbPassivate()` methods allow a stateful session bean to manage resources. For more information, see [“Stateful beans” on page 15-7](#).

Writing the business methods

Within your enterprise bean class, write full implementations of the business methods your bean needs using JBuilder's code editor. To make these methods available to a client, you must also declare them in the bean's remote interface exactly as they are declared in the bean class. You can use JBuilder's EJB tools to perform that task. If you are using the EJB Designer to create EJB 2.0 components, the methods are declared properly in the remote/local interface when you use the bean's inspector to specify where the methods should be declared. See [“Creating session beans” on page 6-8](#). If you are creating EJB 1.1 components, use JBuilder's Bean designer to ensure the methods are properly declared in the bean's remote method. See [“Exposing business methods through the remote interface” on page 8-12](#).

Adding one or more `ejbCreate()` methods

If you use the JBuilder's EJB tools to begin your enterprise bean, you'll see that an `ejbCreate()` method that takes no parameters is added to the bean class. You can add additional `ejbCreate()` methods that do include parameters. While stateless session beans never need more than a parameterless `ejbCreate()` method because they don't retain any state, stateful session beans often need one or more `ejbCreate()` methods that

have parameters. As you write additional `ejbCreate()` methods with parameters, keep these rules in mind:

- Each `ejbCreate()` must be declared as public.
- Each must return void.
- The parameters of an `ejbCreate()` method must be of the same number and type as those in the corresponding `create()` method in the bean's remote interface. For stateless session beans, there can be only one parameterless `ejbCreate()`.

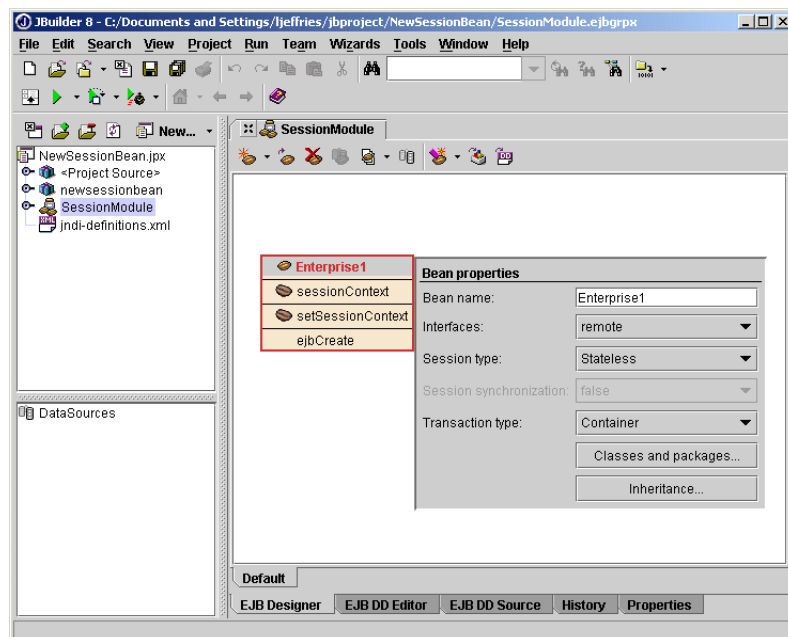
This is the signature for all `ejbCreate()` methods of a session bean:

```
public void ejbCreate( <zero or more parameters> ) {
    // implementation
}
```

The `ejbCreate()` method need not throw an exception, although it can throw application-specific exceptions and other exceptions, such as `javax.ejb.CreateException`. JBuilder's EJB tools generate an `ejbCreate()` method that throws `javax.ejb.CreateException`.

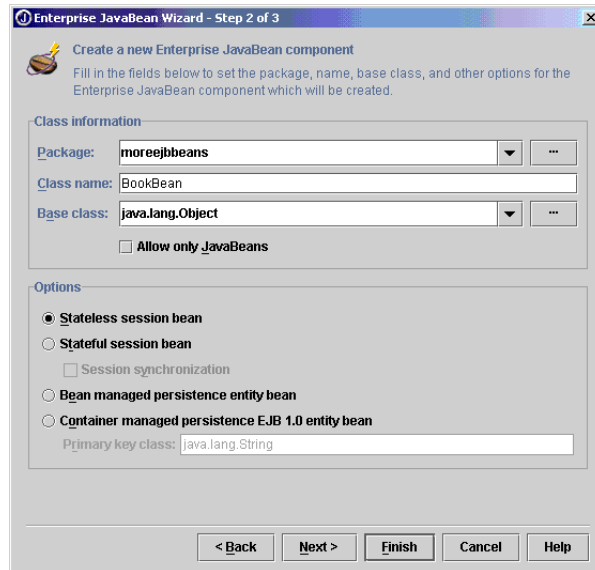
How JBuilder can help you create a session bean

If you are creating a EJB 2.0 session bean, you begin by right-clicking the EJB Designer pane and choosing **Create EJB | Session Bean** from the context menu or by clicking the **Create EJB** icon on the EJB Designer toolbar and choosing **Session Bean**. A session bean representation appears in the EJB Designer with an inspector for modifying its attributes:



Use the inspector to choose whether the session bean is stateful or stateless and to set other attributes. For more information about creating session beans with the EJB 2.0 Designer, see [“Creating session beans” on page 6-8](#).

Using JBuilder’s Enterprise JavaBean 1.x wizard, you can begin creating a EJB 1.1 session bean by selecting either the Stateless Session Bean or Stateful Session Bean option on the wizard’s second page:



Not only do JBuilder’s EJB tools create your enterprise bean class, they also create the bean’s home and remote/local interfaces as they create the bean class. This way, you are assured the `create()` method of the home interface returns the remote/local interface while the `ejbCreate()` method always returns void.

When you write the business methods in your EJB 2.0 bean class, you use the inspector to specify in which interface the methods are declared. The EJB Designer then adds the correct declaration for you to the proper interface. If you specify a home interface, the EJB Designer declares the method as a home business method. It adds the prefix `ejbHome` to the name of the method in your bean class and declares the method without the prefix in the home interface.

After you write the business methods in your EJB 1.x bean class, you can use the Bean designer to specify which of those you want defined in the bean’s remote interface for an EJB 1.1 session bean. A client application can access only those methods defined in the remote interface. Once you specify which methods you want a client to be able to call, the Bean designer defines the methods in the remote interface for you.

If you already have a complete enterprise bean class, but don’t have home and remote interfaces for it, you can use JBuilder’s EJB 1.x Interfaces

wizard to create them. The method signatures will comply with EJB 1.1 specifications in the home and remote interfaces without you having to worry about making them correct.

For more information about using JBuilder's tools to develop EJB 1.1 session beans, see [“Creating a session bean” on page 8-7](#). For more information about using JBuilder's tools to develop EJB 2.0 session beans, see [Chapter 6, “Creating 2.0 session beans and message-driven beans with the EJB Designer.”](#)

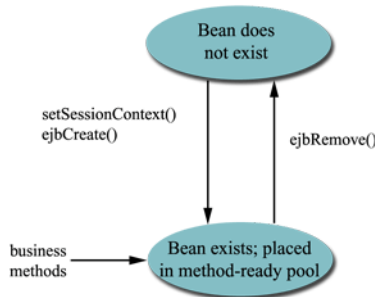
The life of a session bean

Stateful and stateless session beans have different life cycles. You should understand what happens during the life cycle of each.

Stateless beans

The life of a stateless session bean begins when the client calls the `create()` method of the session bean's home interface. The container creates a new instance of the session bean and returns an object reference to the client.

Figure 15.1 Stateless session bean life cycle



During the creation process, the container invokes the `setSessionContext()` method of the `SessionBean` interface and calls the `ejbCreate()` method of the session bean implementation. The new bean object joins a pool of stateless bean objects that are ready for use by clients. Because stateless session objects don't maintain client-specific state, the container can assign any bean object to handle an incoming method call. When the container removes an object from the session bean object pool, it calls the `ejbRemove()` method of the bean object.

Note that calling the `create()` or `remove()` methods of the home and remote/local interfaces doesn't add or remove a stateless session bean object to or from the stateless session bean pool. The container controls the life cycle of stateless beans.

Stateful beans

The life of a stateful session bean begins when the client calls the `create()` method of the session bean's home interface. The container creates a new instance of the session bean, initializes it, and returns an object reference to the client.

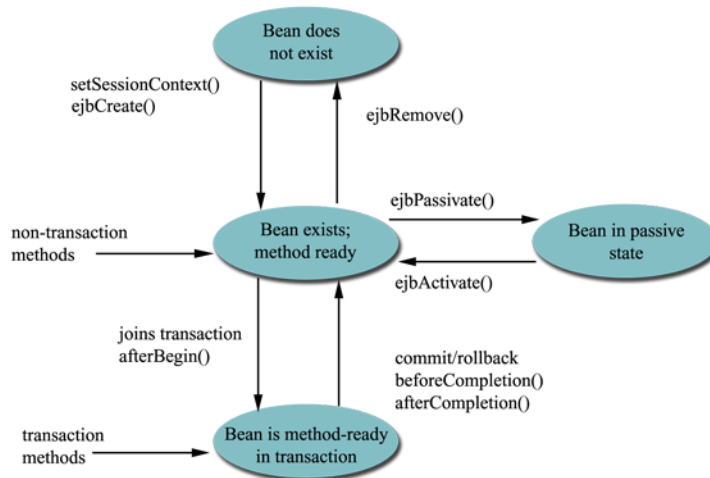
During the creation process, the container invokes the `setSessionContext()` method of the `SessionBean` interface and calls the `ejbCreate()` method of the session bean implementation. As a bean provider, you can use these methods to initialize the session bean.

The state of the session bean is now method ready, which means it can perform nontransaction operations or be included in a transaction for transaction operations. The bean remains in the method-ready state until one of three things happens:

- The bean enters a transaction.
- The bean is removed.
- The bean is passivated.

When a client calls the `remove()` method of the remote/local or home interface, the container invokes the corresponding `ejbRemove()` method on the session bean object. As a bean provider, you put any application-specific cleanup code in this method. After `ejbRemove()` completes, the bean object is no longer usable. If the client attempts to call a method in the bean object, the container throws the `java.rmi.NoSuchObjectException`.

Figure 15.2 Stateful session bean life cycle



The container can deactivate the session bean instance. Usually this occurs for resource management reasons such as when a session object is idle for a while or if the container requires more memory. The container deactivates the bean by calling the bean's `ejbPassivate()` method. When a bean instance is deactivated, which is called passivation, the container stores reference information and the state of the session object on disk and frees the memory allocated to the bean. You can add code to `ejbPassivate()` if you have some task you want to execute just before passivation occurs.

The container activates the bean object again by calling the `ejbActivate()` method. This occurs when the client calls a method on the session bean that is passivated. During activation, the container recreates the session object in memory and restores its state. If you want something to happen immediately after the bean becomes active again, add your code to the `ejbActivate()` method.

The method-ready in transaction state

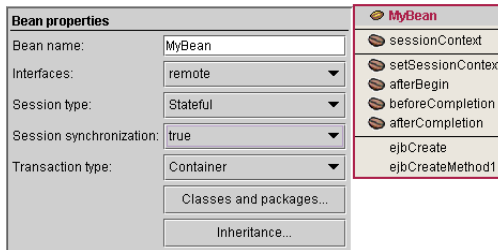
When a client calls a method on a session bean object in a transactional context, the container starts a new transaction or includes the bean object in an existing one. The bean enters the method-ready in transaction state. There are points in a transaction's life cycle, called transaction synchronization points, where a session bean object can be notified of upcoming transaction events and the object can take some action beforehand if necessary.

The SessionSynchronization interface

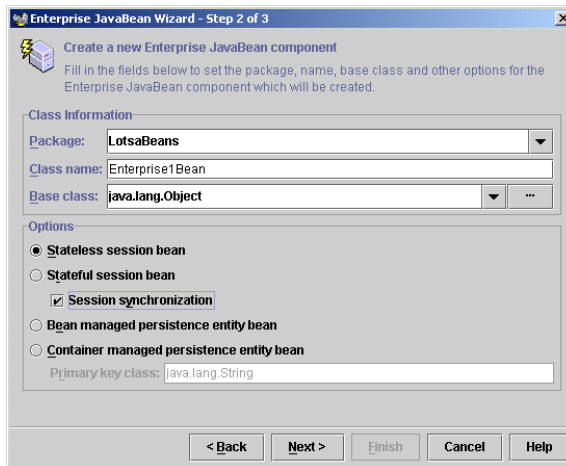
A session bean can implement the `SessionSynchronization` interface if it wants to be notified about the state of any transaction in which it is involved. Only stateful session beans using container-managed transactions can implement `SessionSynchronization`. Its use is optional. The methods of `SessionSynchronization` are callbacks made by the container into the bean, and they mark points within the transaction. Here is the `SessionSynchronization` interface:

```
public interface javax.ejb.SessionSynchronization
{
    public abstract void afterBegin() throws RemoteException;
    public abstract void beforeCompletion() throws RemoteException;
    public abstract void afterCompletion(boolean completionStatus) throws
        RemoteException;
}
```

For an EJB 2.0 session bean, use the bean's Inspector in the EJB Designer to set the Session Synchronization attribute to true to add the three `SessionSynchronization` interface methods to your bean class:



For an EJB 1.1 session bean, the Enterprise JavaBean 1.1 wizard can add these methods to your bean class. Using the wizard, check the Session Synchronization check box, and the wizard declares the three methods with empty bodies in your bean class:



The following table briefly describes each method:

Method	Description
<code>afterBegin()</code>	Notifies the bean instance that it is about to be used in a transaction. Any code you write within <code>afterBegin()</code> occurs within the scope of the transaction.
<code>beforeCompletion()</code>	Notifies the bean instance that the transaction is about to commit. If the bean has any cached values, use <code>beforeCompletion()</code> to write them to the database. If necessary, a session bean could use the <code>beforeCompletion()</code> method to force the transaction to roll back by calling the <code>setRollbackOnly()</code> method of the <code>SessionContext</code> interface.
<code>afterCompletion()</code>	Notifies the bean instance that the transaction has completed. If the transaction was committed, the parameter <code>completionStatus</code> is set to true. If the transaction was rolled back, the parameter is set to false.

This is how the `SessionSynchronization` methods are used: The client calls a transactional business method defined in the remote interface, which puts the bean object in the transaction-ready state. The container calls the `afterBegin()` method in the bean object. Later, if the transaction is committed, the container calls `beforeCompletion()`, and then, if the commit was successful, the `afterCompletion(true)` method. If the transaction was rolled back or otherwise failed to commit, the container calls `afterCompletion(false)`. The session bean object is now in method-ready state again.

For more information about using session beans in transactions, see [Chapter 20, “Managing transactions.”](#)

Developing entity beans

An entity bean directly represents data stored in persistent storage, such as a database. It maps to a row or rows within one or more tables in a relational database, or to an entity object in an object-oriented database. It can also map to one or more rows across multiple tables. In a database, a primary key uniquely identifies a row in a table. Similarly, a primary key identifies a specific entity bean instance. Each column in the relational database table maps to an instance variable in the entity bean.

Because an entity bean usually represents data stored in a database, it lives as long as the data. Regardless of how long an entity bean remains inactive, the container doesn't remove it from persistent storage.

The only way to remove an entity bean is to explicitly do so. An entity bean is removed by calling its `remove()` method, which removes the underlying data from the database. Or an existing enterprise application can remove data from the database.

Persistence and entity beans

All entity enterprise beans are persistent; that is, their state is stored between sessions and clients. As a bean provider, you can choose how your entity bean's persistence is implemented.

You can implement the bean's persistence directly in the entity bean class, making the bean itself responsible for maintaining its persistence. This is called *bean-managed persistence*.

Or you can delegate the handling of the entity bean's persistence to the EJB container. This is called *container-managed persistence*.

Bean-managed persistence

An entity bean with bean-managed persistence contains the code to access and update a database. That is, you, as the bean provider, write database access calls directly in the entity bean or its associated classes. Usually you write these calls using JDBC.

The database access calls can appear in the entity bean's business methods, or in one of the entity bean interface methods. (You'll read more about the entity bean interface soon.)

Usually a bean with bean-managed persistence is more difficult to write because you must write the additional data-access code. And, because you might choose to embed the data-access code in the bean's methods, it can also be more difficult to adapt the entity bean to different databases or to a different schema.

Container-managed persistence

You don't have to write code that accesses and updates databases for entity beans with container-managed persistence. Instead, the bean relies on the container to access and update the database.

Container-managed persistence has many advantages compared to bean-managed persistence:

- Such beans are easier to code.
- Persistence details can be changed without modifying and recompiling the entity bean. Instead the deployer or application assembler can modify the deployment descriptor.
- The complexity of the code is reduced, as is the possibility of errors.
- You, as the bean provider, can focus on the business logic of the bean and not on the underlying system issues.

Container-managed persistence has some limitations, however. For example, the container might load the entire state of the entity object into the bean instance's fields before it calls the `ejbLoad()` method. This could lead to performance problems if the bean has many fields.

Primary keys in entity beans

Each entity bean instance must have a primary key. A primary key is a value (or combination of values) that uniquely identifies the instance. For example, a database table that contains employee records might use the employee's social security number for its primary key. The entity bean

modeling this employee table would also use the social security number for its primary key.

For enterprise beans, the primary key is represented by a String or Integer type or a Java class containing the unique data. This primary key class can be any class as long as that class is a legal value type in RMI-IIOP. This means the class must extend the `java.io.Serializable` interface, and it must implement the `Object.equals(Object other)` and `Object.hashCode()` methods, which all Java classes inherit.

The primary key class can be specific to a particular entity bean class. That is, each entity bean can define its own primary key class. Or multiple entity beans can share the same primary key class.

Writing the entity bean class

To create an entity bean class,

- Create a class that implements the `javax.ejb.EntityBean` interface.
- Implement one or more `ejbCreate()` methods. If you've already created the home or local home interface for the bean, the bean must have an `ejbCreate()` method with the same signature for each `create()` method in that interface. If an `ejbCreate()` method has a parameter, you must also declare and implement an `ejbPostCreate()` method.
- Define and implement the business methods you want your bean to have. If you've already created the remote or local interface for the bean, the methods must be defined exactly as they are in the remote or local interface.
- For entity beans with bean-managed persistence, implement finder methods.

JBuilder's EJB tools can start these tasks for you. They create a class that extends the `EntityBean` interface and writes empty implementations of the `EntityBean` methods. You fill in the implementations if your bean requires it. The next section explains what these methods are and how they are used.

If you'd like to build EJB 2.0 entity beans using existing database tables, you import a database schema into the EJB Designer and use it to create your entity beans. For more information, see [“Creating CMP 2.0 entity beans from an imported data source” on page 7-1](#).

To use existing database tables for EJB 1.x entity beans, you use JBuilder's EJB 1.x Entity Modeler. For more information, see [“Creating entity beans with the EJB 1.x Entity Bean Modeler” on page 9-1](#).

Implementing the EntityBean interface

The `EntityBean` interface defines the methods all entity beans must implement. It extends the `EnterpriseBean` interface.

```
public void EntityBean extends EnterpriseBean {
    public void setEntityContext(EntityContext ctx) throws EJBException,
        RemoteException;
    public void unsetEntityContext() throws EJBException, RemoteException;
    void ejbRemove() throws RemoveException, EJBException, RemoteException;
    void ejbActivate() throws EJBException, RemoteException;
    void ejbPassivate() throws EJBException, RemoteException;
    void ejbLoad() throws EJBException, RemoteException;
    public void ejbStore() throws EJBException, RemoteException;
}
```

The methods of the `EntityBean` interface are closely associated with the life cycle of an entity bean. This table explains their purpose:

Method	Description
<code>setEntityContext()</code>	Sets an entity context. The container uses this method to pass a reference to the <code>EntityContext</code> interface to the bean instance. The <code>EntityContext</code> interface provides methods to access properties of the runtime context for the entity bean. An entity bean instance that uses this context must store it in an instance variable.
<code>unsetEntityContext()</code>	Frees the resources that were allocated during the <code>setEntityContext()</code> method call. The container calls this method before it terminates the life of the current instance of the entity bean.
<code>ejbRemove()</code>	Removes the database entry or entries associated with this particular entity bean. The container calls this method when a client invokes a <code>remove()</code> method.
<code>ejbActivate</code>	Notifies an entity bean that it has been activated. The container invokes this method on the instance selected from the pool of available instances and assigned to a specific entity object identity. When the bean instance is activated, it has the opportunity to acquire additional resources that it might need.
<code>ejbPassivate()</code>	Notifies an entity bean that it is about to be deactivated—that is, the instance's association with an entity object identity is about to be broken and the instance returned to the pool of available instances. The instance can then release any resources allocated with the <code>ejbActivate()</code> method that it might not want to hold while in the pool.

Method	Description
<code>ejbLoad()</code>	Refreshes the data the entity object represents from the database. The container calls this method on the entity bean instance so that the instance synchronizes the entity state cached in its instance variables to the entity state in the database.
<code>ejbStore()</code>	Stores the data the entity object represents in the database. The container calls this method on the entity bean instance so that the instance synchronizes the database state to the entity state cached in its instance variables.

Declaring and implementing the entity bean methods

Entity beans can have three types of methods:

- Create methods
- Finder methods
- Business methods

Creating create methods

If you use JBuilder's EJB tools to begin your enterprise bean, you'll see that they add an `ejbCreate()` method and an `ejbPostCreate()` method to the bean class that takes no parameters. You can write additional create methods if your bean requires them.

Keep in mind that entity beans are not required to have create methods. Calling a create method of an entity bean inserts new data in the database. You can have entity beans without create methods if new instances of entity objects should be added to the database only through DBMS updates or through a legacy application.

`ejbCreate()` method

If you choose to add additional `ejbCreate()` methods that include parameters, remember these rules:

- Each `ejbCreate()` must be declared as public.
- For container-managed entity beans, an `ejbCreate()` method must return null.

The container has complete responsibility for creating container-managed entity beans.

- For bean-managed entity beans, an `ejbCreate()` method must return an instance of the primary key class for the new entity object.

The container uses this primary key to create the actual entity reference.

- The parameters of an `ejbCreate()` method must be of the same number and type as those in the corresponding `create()` method in the bean's remote interface.
- Each `ejbCreate()` method must have a corresponding `ejbPostCreate()` method that matches the `ejbCreate()` in the same number of parameters.

The signature for an `ejbCreate()` method is the same, regardless of whether the bean uses container-managed or bean-managed persistence. This is the signature for all `ejbCreate()` methods of an entity bean:

```
public <PrimaryKeyClass> ejbCreate( <zero or more parameters> )
// implementation
}
```

When the client calls the `create()` method, the container in response executes the `ejbCreate()` method and inserts a record representing the entity object into the database. The `ejbCreate()` methods usually initialize some entity state. Therefore, they often have one or more parameters and their implementations include code that sets the entity state to the parameter values. For example, the bank example discussed later in this chapter has a checking account entity bean whose `ejbCreate()` method takes two parameters, a string and a float value. The method initializes the name of the account to the string value and the account balance to the float value:

```
public AccountPK ejbCreate(String name, float balance) {
    this.name = name;
    this.balance = balance;
    return null;
}
```

`ejbPostCreate()` method

When an `ejbCreate()` method finishes executing, the container then calls a matching `ejbPostCreate()` method to allow the instance to complete its initialization. The `ejbPostCreate()` matches the `ejbCreate()` method in its parameters, but it returns void:

```
public void ejbPostCreate( <zero or more parameters> )
// implementation
}
```

Follow these rules when defining an `ejbPostCreate()`:

- It must be declared as public.
- It can't be declared as final or static.
- Its return type must be void.
- Its parameter list must match that of the corresponding `ejbCreate()` method.

Use `ejbPostCreate()` to perform any special processing your bean needs to do before it becomes available to the client. If your bean doesn't need to

do any special processing, leave the method body empty, but remember to include one `ejbPostCreate()` for every `ejbCreate()` for an entity bean with bean-managed persistence.

Creating finder methods

Every entity bean must have one or more finder methods. Finder methods are used by clients to locate entity beans. Each bean-managed entity bean must have an `ejbFindByPrimaryKey()` method that has a corresponding `findByPrimaryKey()` in the bean's home interface. This is the `ejbFindByPrimaryKey()` method's signature:

```
public <PrimaryKeyClass> ejbFindByPrimaryKey(<PrimaryKeyClass primaryKey>) {
    // implementation
}
```

You can define additional finder methods for your bean. For example, you might have an `ejbFindByLastName()` method. Each finder method must follow these rules:

- It must be declared as public.
- Its name must start with the prefix **ejbFind**.
- It can't be declared as static or final.
- For an EJB 1.1 bean, it must return either a primary key or a collection of primary keys or an Enumeration of primary keys. For an EJB 2.0 bean, it must return a `java.util.Collection` of `EJBObjects` (either the remote or local interfaces) or a single `EJBObject`.
- The parameters and return type of the method must be valid Java RMI types.

For entity beans with bean-managed persistence, each finder method declared in the bean class must have a corresponding finder method in the bean's home or local home interface that has the same parameters, but returns the entity bean's remote/local interface. The client locates the entity bean it wants by calling the finder method of the home interface and the container then invokes the corresponding finder method in the bean class. See [“Finder methods for entity beans” on page 18-6](#).

Finder methods for an EJB 2.0 entity bean with container-managed persistence must have an EJB query language query defined in its deployment descriptor. Use the EJB Designer to add a finder method, then use the finder method's inspector to define the query. For information about writing EJB QL queries, see [“Enterprise JavaBeans Query Language” on the Sun web site at](#)

http://java.sun.com/j2ee/tutorial/1_3-fcs/doc/EJBQL.html.

Writing the business methods

Within your enterprise bean class, write full implementations of the business methods your bean needs. To make these methods available to a client, you must also declare them in the bean's local or remote interface using the exact same signature.

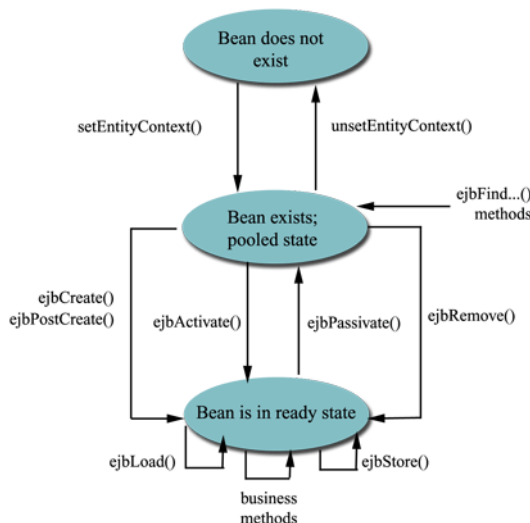
The life of an entity bean

There are three distinct states in the life cycle of an entity enterprise bean:

- Nonexistent
- Pooled
- Ready

The following diagram depicts the life cycle of an entity bean instance:

Figure 16.1 Entity bean life cycle



The nonexistent state

At first the entity bean instance doesn't exist. The EJB container creates an instance of an entity bean and then it calls the `setEntityContext()` method on the entity bean to pass the instance a reference to its context; that is, a reference to the `EntityContext` interface. The `EntityContext` interface gives the instance access to container-provided services and allows it to obtain information about its clients. The entity bean is now in the pooled state.

The pooled state

Each type of entity bean has its own pool. None of the instances in the pool are associated with data. Because none of their instance variables have been set, the instances have no identity and they are all equivalent. The container is free to assign any instance to a client that requests such an entity bean.

When a client application calls one of the entity bean's finder methods, the container executes the corresponding `ejbFind()` method on an arbitrary instance in the pool. The instance remains in the pooled state during the execution of a finder method.

When the container selects an instance to service a client's requests to an entity object, that instance moves from the pooled to the ready state. There are two ways that an entity instance moves from the pooled state to the ready state:

- Through the `ejbCreate()` and `ejbPostCreate()` methods.
- Through the `ejbActivate()` method.

The container selects the instance to handle a client's `create()` request on the bean's home interface. In response to the `create()` call, the container creates an entity object and calls the `ejbCreate()` and `ejbPostCreate()` methods when the instance is assigned to the entity object.

The container calls the `ejbActivate()` method to activate an instance so that it can respond to an invocation on an existing entity object. Usually the container calls `ejbActivate()` when there is no suitable instance in the ready state to handle the client's calls.

The ready state

When the instance is in the ready state, it is associated with a specific primary key. Clients can call the application-specific methods on the entity bean. The container calls the `ejbLoad()` and `ejbStore()` methods to tell the bean to load and store its data. They also enable the bean instance to synchronize its state with that of the underlying data entity.

Returning to the pooled state

When an entity bean instance moves back to the pooled state, the instance is decoupled from the data represented by the entity. The container can now assign the instance of any entity object within the same entity bean

home. There are two ways an entity bean instance moves from the ready state back to the pooled state:

- The container calls the `ejbPassivate()` method to disassociate the instance from its primary key without removing the underlying entity object.
- The container calls the `ejbRemove()` method to remove the entity object. It calls `ejbRemove()` when the client application calls the bean's home or remote `remove()` method.

To remove an unassociated instance from the pool, the container calls the instance's `unsetEntityContext()` method.

A bank entity bean example

The bank example shows you how to use entity beans. It includes two implementations of the same `Account` remote interface. One implementation uses bean-managed persistence, and the other uses container-managed persistence.

The `Savings` entity bean, which uses bean-managed persistence, models savings accounts. As you examine the entity bean code, you'll see that it includes direct JDBC calls.

The `Checking` entity bean, which uses container-managed persistence, models checking accounts. It relies on the container to implement persistence, not you, the bean developer.

A third enterprise bean called `Teller` transfers funds from one account to the other. It's a stateless session bean that shows you how calls to multiple entity beans can be grouped within a single container-managed transaction. Even if the credit occurs before the debit in the transfer operation, the container rolls back the transaction if the debit fails, and neither the debit nor the credit occurs.

You can find complete code for the bank example in the `/BorlandEnterpriseServer/examples/ejb/bank` directory.

The entity bean home interface

Multiple entity beans can share the same home and remote/local interfaces, even if one entity bean uses container-managed persistence and the other uses bean-managed persistence. Both `Savings` and `Checking` entity beans use the same home interface, `AccountHome`. They also use the same `Account` remote interface.

The home interface for an entity bean is very much like the home interface for a session bean. They extend the same `javax.ejb.EJBHome` or `javax.ejb.EJBLocalHome` interface. The home interface for entity beans must include at least one finder method. A `create()` method is optional.

Here is the code for the `AccountHome` interface:

```
public interface AccountHome extends javax.ejb.EJBHome {
    Account create(String name, float balance)
        throws java.rmi.RemoteException, javax.ejb.CreateException;
    Account findByPrimaryKey(AccountPK primaryKey)
        throws java.rmi.RemoteException, javax.ejb.FinderException;
    java.util.Enumeration findAccountsLargerThan(float balance)
        throws java.rmi.RemoteException, javax.ejb.FinderException;
}
```

The `AccountHome` home interface implements three methods. While the `create()` method is not required for entity beans, the bank example does implement one. The `create()` method inserts a new entity bean object into the underlying database. You could choose to defer the creation of new entity objects to the DBMS or to another application, in which case you would not define a `create()` method.

The `create()` method requires two parameters, an account name string and a balance amount. The implementation of this method in the entity bean class uses these two parameter values to initialize the entity object state—the account name and the starting balance—when it creates a new object. The throws clause of a `create()` method must include the `java.rmi.RemoteException` and the `java.ejb.CreateException`. It can also include additional application-specific exceptions.

Entity beans must have the `findByPrimaryKey()` method, so the `AccountHome` interface declares this method. It takes one parameter, the `AccountPK` primary key class, and returns a reference to the `Account` remote interface. This method finds one particular account entity and returns a reference to it.

Although it's not required, the home interface also declares a second finder method, `findAccountsLargerThan()`. This method returns a Java `Enumeration` containing all the accounts whose balance is greater than some amount.

The entity bean remote interface

More than one entity bean can use the same remote/local interface, even when the beans use different persistence management strategies. The bank example's two entity beans both use the same `Account` remote interface.

The remote interface extends the `javax.ejb.EJBObject` interface and exposes the business methods that are available to clients. Here is the code:

```
public interface Account extends javax.ejb.EJBObject {
    public float getBalance() throws java.rmi.RemoteException;
    public void credit(float amount) throws java.rmi.RemoteException;
    public void debit(float amount) throws java.rmi.RemoteException;
}
```

An entity bean with container-managed persistence

The bank example implements a `Checking` entity bean that illustrates the basics for using 1.1 container-managed persistence. In many ways, this implementation is like a session bean implementation. There are some key things to note in the implementation of an entity bean that uses container-managed persistence, however:

- The entity bean has no implementations for finder methods. The EJB container provides the finder method implementations for entity beans with container-managed persistence. Rather than providing the implementation for the finder methods in the bean's class, the deployment descriptor contains information that enables the container to implement these finder methods.
- The entity bean declares all fields public that are managed by the container for the bean. The `Checking` bean declares `name` and `balance` to be public fields.
- The entity bean class implements the methods declared in the `EntityBean` interface: `ejbActivate()`, `ejbPassivate()`, `ejbLoad()`, `ejbStore()`, `ejbRemove()`, `setEntityContext()`, and `unsetEntityContext()`. The entity bean is required to provide skeletal implementations of these methods only, however, although it is free to add application-specific code where it is appropriate. The `CheckingAccount` bean saves the context returned by `setEntityContext()` and releases the reference in `unsetEntityContext()`. Otherwise, it adds no additional code to the `EntityBean` interface methods.
- `Checking` includes an implementation of the `ejbCreate()` method because this enterprise bean allows callers to create new checking accounts. The implementation also initializes the instance's two variables, `name` and `balance`, to the parameter values. `ejbCreate()` returns a null value because, with container-managed persistence, the container creates the appropriate reference to return to the client.
- The `CheckingAccount` bean class provides the minimal implementation of the `ejbPostCreate()` method, although this method could have performed further initialization work if it was needed. For beans with container-managed persistence, you need just a minimal

implementation of `ejbPostCreate()` because it serves as a notification callback.

```
import javax.ejb.*
import java.rmi.RemoteException;

public class CheckingAccount implements EntityBean {
    private javax.ejb.EntityContext _context;
    public String name;
    public float balance;

    public float getBalance() {
        return balance;
    }

    public void debit(float amount) {
        if(amount > balance) {
            // mark the current transaction for rollback ...
            _context.setRollbackOnly();
        }
        else {
            balance = balance - amount;
        }
    }

    public void credit(float amount) {
        balance = balance + amount;
    }

    public AccountPK ejbCreate(String name, float balance) {
        this.name = name;
        this.balance = balance;
        return null;
    }

    public void ejbPostCreate(String name, float balance) {}
    public void ejbRemove() {}
    public void setEntityContext(EntityContext context) {
        _context = context;
    }

    public void unsetEntityContext() {
        context = null;
    }

    public void ejbActivate() {}
    public void ejbPassivate() {}
    public void ejbLoad() {}
    public void ejbStore() {}
    public String toString() {
        return "CheckingAccount[name=" + name + ",balance=" + balance + "];"
    }
}
```

An entity bean with bean-managed persistence

The bank example also implements a `Savings` bean, an entity bean with bean-managed persistence. The `Savings` bean accesses a different account table than the `Checking` bean. Although these two entity beans use different persistence-management approaches, they can both use the same home and remote interfaces. There are differences between the two implementations, however.

An entity bean implementation with bean-managed persistence does the following:

- It can declare its instance variables to be private rather than public.
The bean includes code to access these variables, to load the database values into these instance variables, and to store their changes to the database. As such, the bean can limit access to these variables as it sees fit. This differs from a bean using container-managed persistence, which must declare all container-managed variables to be public so that the container can access them.
- The `ejbCreate()` method returns the primary key class.
In the `SavingsAccount` bean class the class is `AccountPK`. The container takes the returned primary key class and uses it to construct a remote reference to the entity bean instance.
- Just like beans with container-managed persistence, a bean with bean-managed persistence may optionally provide more than an empty implementation of the `ejbCreate()` method.
The `SavingsAccount` bean class doesn't need to include additional initialization code in this method.
- It has implementations for the `ejbLoad()` and `ejbStore()` methods.
A bean using container-managed persistence usually provides just an empty implementation of these methods because the container handles persistence. An entity bean with bean-managed persistence must provide its own code to read the database values into its instance variables in the `ejbLoad()` method, and to write to the database with changed values in the `ejbStore()` method.
- It has implementations for all finder methods.
The `SavingsAccount` entity bean class implements two finder methods, the required `ejbFindByPrimaryKey()` method, and the optional `ejbFindAccountsLargerThan()` method.

- An entity bean with bean-managed persistence must implement the `ejbRemove()` method.

Because the bean is managing the underlying database entity object, it must implement this method so that it can remove the entity object from the database. A bean with container-managed persistence will omit the implementation of this method because the container is responsible for the database management.

- Each method that accesses the underlying database object must include the correct database access code.

These methods are `ejbCreate()`, `ejbRemove()`, `ejbLoad()`, `ejbStore`, `ejbFindByPrimaryKey()`, all other finder methods, and the business methods. Each method contains code to connect to the database, followed by code to build and then execute SQL statements that accomplish the functionality encompassed by the method. When the SQL statements complete, the method closes the statements and the database connection before returning.

The following code sample shows the interesting code portions from the `SavingsAccount` implementation class. The example removes the code that is merely the empty implementations of the `EntityBean` interfaces methods, such as `ejbActivate()`, `ejbPassivate()`, and so on.

First look at the `ejbLoad()` method, which accesses the database entity object, to see how a bean with bean-managed persistence implements database access. Note that all of the methods implemented in the `SavingsAccount` class follow the same approach as `ejbLoad()` uses. The `ejbLoad()` method begins by establishing a connection to the database. It calls the internal `getConnection()` method, which uses a `DataSource` to obtain a JDBC connection to the database from a JDBC connection pool. Once the connection is established, `ejbLoad()` creates a `PreparedStatement` object and builds its SQL database access statement. Because `ejbLoad()` reads the entity object values into the entity bean's instance variables, it builds an SQL `SELECT` statement for a query that selects the balance value for the savings account whose name matches a pattern. The method then executes the query. If the query returns a result, it extracts the balance amount. The `ejbLoad()` method finished by closing the `PreparedStatement` objects and then closing the database connection. Note that the `ejbLoad()` method doesn't actually close the connection. Instead, it simply returns the connection to the connection pool.

```
import java.sql.*;
import javax.ejb.*;
import java.util.*;
import java.rmi.RemoteException;

public class SavingsAccount implements EntityBean {
    private entitycontext _context;
    private String _name;
    private float _balance;
```

A bank entity bean example

```
public float getBalance() {
    return _balance;
}

public void debit(float amount) {
    if(amount > balance) {
        // mark the current transaction for rollback...
        _context.setRollbackOnly();
    } else {
        _balance = _balance - amount;
    }
}

public void credit(float amount) {
    _balance = _balance + amount;
}

// setEntitycontext(), unsetEntityContext(), ejbActivate(), ejbPassivate(),
// ejbPostCreate() skeleton implementations are not shown here
...

public AccountPK ejbCreate(String name, float balance)
    throws RemoteException, CreateException {
    _name = name;
    _balance = balance;
    try {
        Connection connection = getConnection();
        PreparedStatement statement = connection.prepareStatement
            ("INSERT INTO Savings_Accounts (name, balance) VALUES (?,?)");
        statement.setString(1, _name);
        statement.setFloat(2, _balance);
        if(statement.executeUpdate() != 1) {
            throw new CreateException("Could not create: " + name);
        }
        statement.close();
        connection.close();
        return new AccountPK(name);
    } catch(SQLException e) {
        throw new RemoteException("Could not create: " + name, 3);
    }
}

...

public void ejbRemove() throws RemoteException, RemoveException {
    try {
        Connection connection = getConnection();
        PreparedStatement statement = connection.prepareStatement
            ("DELETE FROM Savings Account WHERE name = ?");
        statement.setString(1, _name);
        if(statement.executeUpdate() != 1) {
            throw new RemoteException("Could not remove: " + _name, e);
        }
        statement.close();
        connection.close();
    } catch(SQLException e) {
        throw new RemoteException("Could not remove: " + _name, e);
    }
}
```



```

public AccountPK ejbFindByPrimaryKey(AccountPK key) throws RemoteException,
    FinderException {
    try {
        Connection connection = getConnection();
        PreparedStatement statement = connection.prepareStatement
            ("SELECT name FROM Savings_Accounts WHERE name = ?");
        statement.setString(1, key.name);
        ResultSet resultSet = statement.executeQuery();
        if(!resultSet.next()) {
            throw new FinderException("Could not find: " + key
            statement.close();
            connection.close();
            return key;
        } catch(SQLException e) {
            throw new RemoteException("Could not find: " + key, e);
        }
    }
}

public java.util.Enumeration ejbFindAccountsLargerThan(float balance)
    throws RemoteException, FinderException {
    try {
        Connection connection = getConnection();
        PreparedStatement statement = connection.prepareStatement
            ("SELECT name FROM Savings_Account WHERE balance > ?");
        statement.setFloat(1, balance);
        ResultSet resultSet = statement.executeQuery();
        Vector keys = new Vector();
        while(resultSet.next()) {
            String name = resultSet.getString(1);
            keys.addElement(new AccountPK(name));
        }
        statement.close();
        connection.close();
        return keys.elements();
    } catch(SQLException e) {
        throw new RemoteException("Could not findAccountsLargerThan: " +
            balance, e);
    }
}

public void ejbLoad() throws RemoteException {
    // get the name from the primary key
    _name = (AccountPK) _context.getPrimaryKey().name;
    try {
        Connection connection = getConnection();
        PreparedStatement statement = connection.prepareStatement
            ("SELECT balance FROM Savings_Account WHERE name = ?");
        statement.setString(1, _name);
        ResultSet resultSet = statement.executeQuery();
        if(!resultSet.next()) {
            throw new RemoteException("Account not found: " + _name);
        }
        _balance = resultSet.getFloat(1);
        statement.close();
    }
}

```

A bank entity bean example

```
        connection.close();
    } catch(SQLException e) {
        throw new RemoteException("Could not load: " + _name, e);
    }
}

public void ejbStore() throws RemoteException {
    try {
        Connection connection = getConnection();
        PreparedStatement statement = connection.prepareStatement
            ("UPDATE Savings_Accounts SET balance = ? WHERE name = ?");
        statement.setFloat(1, _balance);
        statement.setString(2, _name);
        statement.executeUpdate();
        statement.close();
        connection.close();
    } catch(SQLException e) {
        throw new RemoteException("Could not store: " + _name, e);
    }
}

private Connection getConnection() throws SQLException {
    Properties properties = _context.getEnvironment();
    String url = properties.getProperty("db.url");
    String username = properties.getProperty("db.username");
    String password = properties.getProperty("db.password");
    if(username != null) {
        return DriverManager.getConnection(url, username, password);
    } else {
        return DriverManager.getConnection(url);
    }
}

public String toString() {
    return "SavingsAccount[name=" + _name + ",balance=" + _balance + "];"
}
}
```

The primary key class

Both the `CheckingAccount` and `SavingsAccount` bean classes use the same field to uniquely identify a particular account record. In this case, they both use the same primary key class, `AccountPK`, to represent the unique identifier for either type of account:

```
public class AccountPK implements java.io.Serializable {
    public String name;
    public AccountPK() {}
    public AccountPK(String name) {
        this.name = name;
    }
}
```

The deployment descriptor

The deployment descriptor for the bank example deploys three kinds of beans: the `Teller` session bean, the `Checking` entity bean with container-managed persistence, and the `Savings` entity bean with bean-managed persistence.

You use properties in the deployment descriptor to specify information about the entity bean's interfaces, transaction attributes, and so on, just as you do for session beans. But you also add additional information that is unique to entity beans.

The bean-managed XML code sample shows typical deployment descriptor property tags for an entity bean with bean-managed persistence. This container-managed XML code sample illustrates the typical deployment descriptor tags for an entity bean that uses container-managed persistence. When you compare the descriptor tags for the two types of entity beans, you'll notice that the deployment descriptor for an entity bean with container-managed persistence is more complex.

The bean's deployment descriptor type is set to `<entity>`. Notice that the first tags within the `<enterprise-beans>` section in both code samples specify that the bean is an entity bean.

An entity bean deployment descriptor specifies the following type of information:

- The names of the related interfaces (home and remote) and the bean implementation class.

Each enterprise bean specifies its home interface using the `<home>` tag, its remote interface using the `<remote>` tag, and its implementation class name using the `<ejb-class>` tag.

- The JNDI names under which the entity bean is registered and by which clients locate the bean.
- The bean's transaction attributes and its transaction isolation level.

This usually appears in the `<assembly-descriptor>` section of the deployment descriptor.

- The name of the entity bean's primary key class.

In this example, the primary key class is `AccountPK` and it appears within the `<prim-key-class>` tag.

- The persistence used by the bean.

The `CheckingAccount` bean uses container-managed persistence, so the deployment descriptor sets the `<persistence-type>` tag to `Container`.

- Whether the bean class is reentrant.

Neither the `SavingsAccount` nor the `CheckingAccount` bean is reentrant, so the `<reentrant>` tag to set to `False` for both.

- The fields that the container manages, if the bean uses container-managed persistence.

A bean that uses bean-managed persistence doesn't specify any container-managed fields. Therefore, the deployment descriptor for the `SavingsAccount` bean doesn't specify any container-managed fields. An entity bean using container-managed persistence must specify the names of its fields or instance variables that the container must manage. Use a combination of the `<cmp field>` and `<field name>` tags for this. The first tag, `<cmp field>`, indicates that the field is container-managed. Within this tag, the `<fields name>` tag specifies the name of the field itself. For example, the `CheckingAccount` bean deployment descriptor indicates that the `balance` field is container-managed as follows:

```
<cmp field><field name>balance</field name></cmp field>
```

Information about the container-managed fields for container-managed beans. The container uses this information to generate the finder methods for these fields.

Deployment descriptor for an entity bean with bean-managed persistence

The following code sample shows the key parts of the deployment descriptor for an entity bean using bean-managed persistence. Because the bean, not the container, handles its own fetches from the database entity values and updates to these values, the descriptor doesn't specify fields for the container to manage. Nor does it tell the container how to implement its finder methods, because the bean's implementation provides those.

```
<enterprise-beans>
<entity>
  <description>This entity bean is an example of bean-managed
    persistence</description>
  <ejb-name>savings</ejb-name>
  <home>AccountHome</home>
  <remote>Account</remote>
  <ejb-class>SavingsAccount</ejb-class>
  <persistence-type>Bean</persistence-type>
  <prim-key-class>AccountPK</prim-key-class>
  <reentrant>False</reentrant>
</entity>
...
</enterprise-beans>
```

```

<assembly-descriptor>
  <container-transaction>
    <method>
      <ejb-name>savings</ejb-name>
      <method-name>*</method-name>
    </method>
    <trans-attribute>Required</trans-attribute>
  </container-transaction>
</assembly-descriptor>

```

Deployment descriptor for an entity bean with container-managed persistence

The next code sample shows the key parts of the deployment descriptor for an entity bean using container-managed persistence. Because the bean lets the container handle loading database entity values and updating these values, the descriptor specifies the fields that the container will manage.

```

<enterprise-beans>
  <entity>
    <description>This entity bean is an example of container-managed
      persistence</description>
    <ejb-name>checking</ejb-name>
    <home>AccountHome</home>
    <remote>Account</remote>
    <ejb-class>chkingAccount</ejb-class>
    <persistence-type>Container</persistence-type>
    <prim-key-class>AccountPK</prim-key-class>
    <reentrant>False</reentrant>
    <cmp-field>
      <field-name>name</field-name>
    </cmp-field>
  </entity>
</enterprise-beans>
<assembly-descriptor>
  <container-transaction>
    <method>
      <ejb-name>checking</ejb-name>
      <method-name>*</method-name>
    </method>
    <trans-attribute>transaction</trans-attribute>
  </container-transaction>
</assembly-descriptor>

```


Developing message-driven beans

The JBuilder WebLogic Edition provides support for WebLogic Servers only.

Message-driven beans, introduced in the EJB 2.0 specification, greatly simplify message-based programming. The bean provider's primary responsibility is implementing an `onMessage()` method that contains the logic that responds to a message. The EJB container handles all other messaging tasks. Message-driven beans use a Java Message Service (JMS) provider, such as SonicMQ Message Broker that is bundled with JBuilder Enterprise.

A message-driven bean is an enterprise bean that processes JMS messages. Such messages can come from any component that can send JMS messages, such as another enterprise bean, an application client, a web component, or a legacy system. A message-driven bean is a listener to JMS messages, responding when it detects a particular type of message. Much like stateless session beans, message-driven beans are not associated with a single client and they do not have conversational state.

Message-driven beans listen and respond to *asynchronous* messages. When a sender sends an asynchronous message, it does not wait for the receiver of the message to receive and process the message before it continues with its own work. In contrast, the sender of a *synchronous* message waits for the receiver to process the message before program control returns to the sender. Asynchronous messaging permits loose coupling between the message sender (the message producer) and the message receiver (the message consumer, the message-driven bean). This makes message-driven beans particularly useful for business-to-business interactions and integrating an EJB system with legacy systems.

How message-driven beans work

The deployer of a message-driven bean sets the JMS destination that the bean listens to in the bean's deployment descriptor. The deployment descriptor can also include a message selector filter that associates a message-driven bean with a particular type of message. See ["Message-driven bean deployment descriptor attributes" on page 17-6](#) for more specific information.

The container activates an instance of the proper type of message-driven bean. The bean instance consumes the message sent to its associated JMS destination. It responds to the message using the logic contained in its `onMessage()` method.

Unlike session and entity beans, message-driven beans have no home/local home or remote/local interfaces. Therefore, a client never directly accesses a message-driven bean. Instead a client sends a message to a JMS destination, which is either a queue or a topic.

The point-to-point message model uses a queue. Multiple message-driven beans can receive messages from the same queue, but only one bean can receive each message. Consumers *pull* messages from the queue in that no messages are received until a consumer requests it.

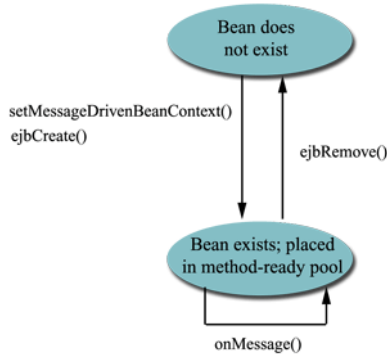
The publish-and-subscribe message model uses topics. One message producer can send a message to many consumers using a topic. Consumers, such as message-driven beans, subscribe to the topic. Messages sent to a topic are delivered to all the topic's subscribers. Therefore, each subscriber receives a copy of the message. Messages are *pushed* to the consumer.

The life of a management-driven bean instance

The life cycle of a message-driven bean is quite simple. A client sends a message to a JMS destination to which the bean is listening. The EJB container creates a new instance of the bean class. It then calls the bean instance's `setMessageDrivenContext()` and `ejbCreate()` methods, in that order. The message-driven bean instance can now consume a message sent to the bean's destination. The life of the bean instance ends when the

EJB container calls the `ejbRemove()` method. The following diagram depicts the life cycle of a message-driven bean instance:

Figure 17.1 Message-driven bean life cycle



Writing a message-driven bean class

Your task of writing a message-driven bean is simplified because you create a bean class only; message-driven beans don't have home/local home and remote/local interfaces.

To create a message-driven bean class,

- 1 Create a class that implements the `javax.ejb.MessageDrivenBean` interface. The class must be defined as `public` and it cannot be defined as `final` nor `abstract`.
- 2 In the bean class, implement the `javax.jms.MessageListener` interface.
- 3 Include a public constructor that takes no arguments. The container calls this constructor to create instances of the message-driven bean class.
- 4 Implement the `ejbCreate()` method that takes no arguments. The method must be declared as `public` and it cannot be `final` or `static`. Its return type must be `void` and it must not define any application exceptions.

Implementing the MessageDrivenBean interface

The `MessageDrivenBean` interface defines two methods all message-driven beans must implement. It extends the `EnterpriseBean` interface:

```
package javax.ejb;

public interface MessageDrivenBean extends javax.ejb.EnterpriseBean {
    public void setMessageDrivenContext(MessageDrivenContext context)
        throws EJBException;
    public void ejbRemove() throws EJBException;
}
```

The methods of the `MessageDrivenBean` interface are closely associated with the bean's life cycle:

- `setMessageDrivenContext()`—The container calls `setMessageDrivenContext()` to provide the message-driven bean instance with a reference to its `MessageDrivenContext`, which is passed into the method. The container calls this method at the beginning of the bean's life cycle.
- `ejbRemove()`—Called by the container at the end of the bean's life cycle. You can use this method to free any resources allocated in the `ejbCreate()` method.

Implementing the MessageListener interface

Only message-driven beans are allowed to implement the `MessageListener` interface. It defines just one method, `onMessage()`:

```
package javax.jms;

public interface MessageListener {
    public void onMessage(Message message);
}
```

Writing the onMessage() method

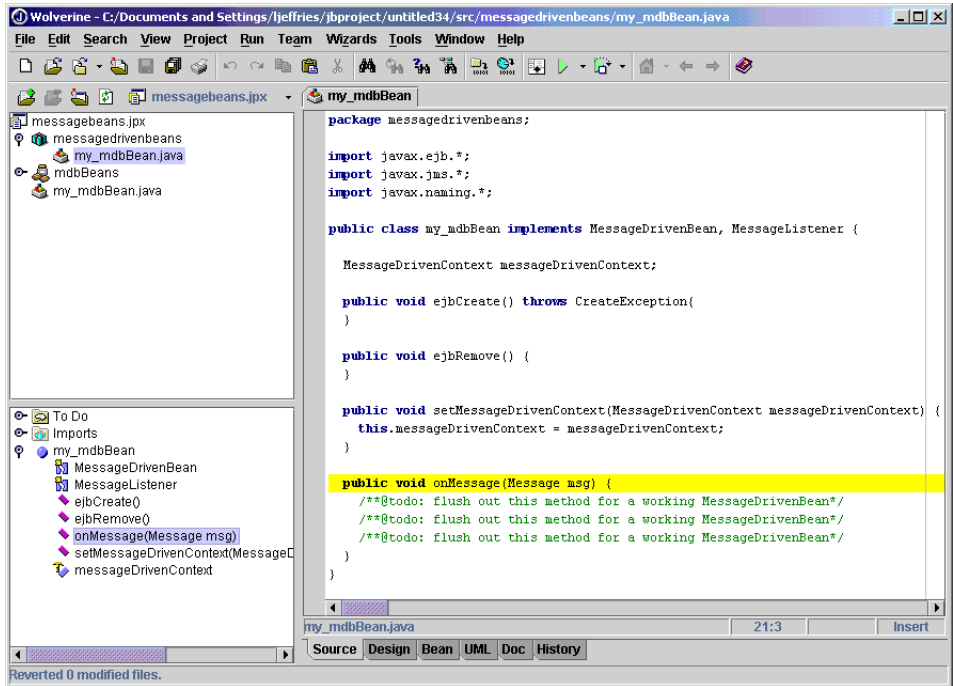
The heart of a message-driven bean is its `onMessage()` method. Place all the logic that handles an incoming message in `onMessage()`. The message is passed to `onMessage()` in its sole argument. The logic can handle the incoming message itself, it can pass the message on to another bean, or it can send it to another JMS destination. You can implement helper methods in the bean's class that `onMessage()` can call.

How JBuilder can help you create a message-driven bean

You can begin creating a message-driven bean by right-clicking the EJB Designer pane and choosing New Message Bean from the context menu. A message-driven bean representation appears in the EJB Designer.

Right-click the bean name in the bean representation, and in the Inspector that appears, set the properties of the bean.

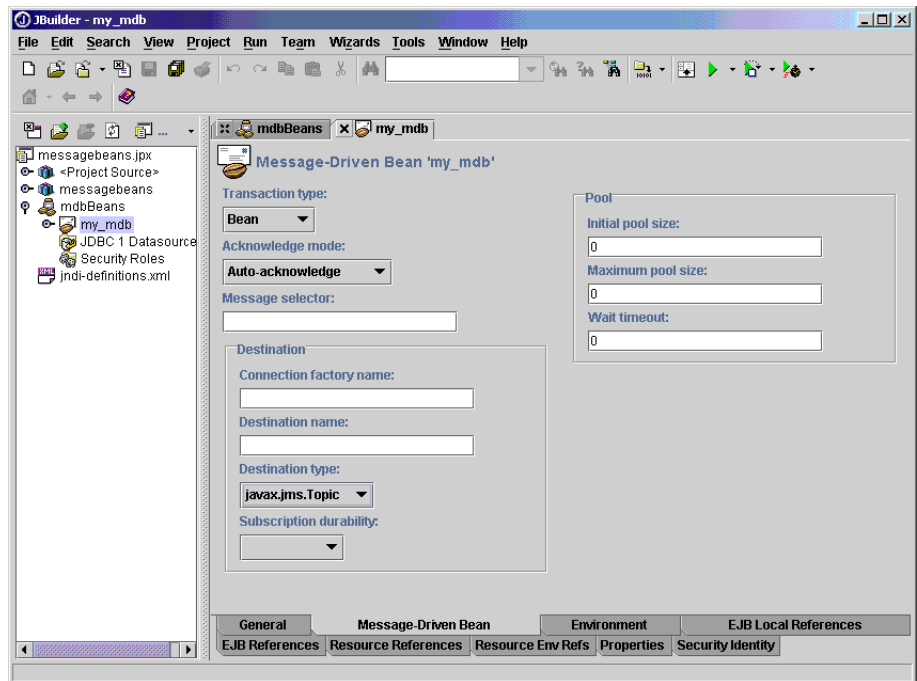
Double-click the message-driven bean source code node in JBuilder's project pane to see the source code generated for you:



In the source code of the bean class, find the `onMessage()` method and write the logic that processes an incoming message as you see fit. You can add other methods to the bean class that are invoked by the `onMessage()` method.

You can use JBuilder's Deployment Descriptor editor to edit the bean's deployment descriptor. Double-click the message-driven bean's class node in the project pane and click the DD Editor tab at the bottom of the

content pane. When the Deployment Descriptor editor appears, click its Message Driven Bean tab to display the Message Driven Bean panel:



The next section explains some of the deployment attributes found on this panel.

Message-driven bean deployment descriptor attributes

Each message-driven bean must be assigned a JMS destination to which the bean listens and consumes messages from. This is a job for the deployer, but the bean provider can enter a JMS destination in the deployment descriptor as information for the deployer. The destination can be a queue or a topic. If it is a queue, then the queue should have a single message-driven bean as its consumer: don't assign a destination to more than one bean.

When the destination is a topic, the subscription-durability attribute must be declared as either durable or nondurable. If a connection is somehow lost between the EJB container and the JMS provider for a durable subscription, messages aren't lost. The JMS provider stores any messages the subscribing bean misses and sends the messages when the connection is established once again. Nondurable subscriptions would result in lost messages if the EJB container-JMS provider connection breaks. The advantage of nondurable subscriptions is improved performance, although using them makes message-driven beans less reliable.

When a message-driven bean executes bean-managed transactions, the acknowledge-mode attribute comes into play. It has two possible values: auto-acknowledge or dups-ok-acknowledge. When auto-acknowledge is specified, the EJB container sends acknowledgment to the JMS provider right after a message is delivered to a message-driven bean instance. The dups-ok-acknowledge value allows the EJB container to delay acknowledgment. In some cases the JMS provider thinks the message wasn't delivered and therefore resends the message, resulting in a duplicate message. If your message-driven beans uses dups-ok-acknowledge, it must be prepared to handle duplicate messages.

A message-driven bean deployment descriptor can include a message selector that allows a message-driven bean to be more selective about the messages it receives from a queue or topic. A message selector consists of an expression that uses Boolean logic. It uses a subset of SQL-92 conditional expression syntax. Here's an example:

```
Department = "547" AND Salary BETWEEN 56000.00 AND 85000.00
```

Remember when specifying a message selector that this information is kept in the bean's deployment descriptor, which is an XML file. In XML, the < and > symbols and other special characters have special meaning. Including them in the message selector means the resulting XML file will create parsing errors. Therefore, logic which uses these symbols must be placed in a CDATA section. For example,

```
<message-selector>
<![CDATA[
    Total > 100.00
]]>
</message-selector>
```

See the JMS specification on Sun Microsystems' web site at <http://java.sun.com/products/jms/docs.html> for more information.

Using the SonicMQ Message Broker with message-driven beans

SonicMQ Message Broker, a JMS provider, is included with JBuilder Enterprise. To use SonicMQ with a message-driven bean you have developed, follow these steps:

- 1 Click the top of the message-driven bean in the EJB Designer to display the bean's inspector.
- 2 If your message-driven bean listens to a queue, follow these steps:
 - a Specify the Transaction type as Bean or Container from the drop-down list.
 - b Specify the Acknowledge Mode as Auto-Acknowledge or Dups-Ok-Acknowledge.
 - c Specify the Message Selector.

- d** Specify the Destination Name.
 - e** Choose `javax.jms.Queue` as the Destination Type from the drop-down list.
 - f** Specify the Connection Factory Name.
 - g** Set the Initial Pool size. For example, you might set it to 2.
 - h** Set the Maximum Pool Size. For example, you might set it to 20.
 - i** Specify the Connection Factory Name.
- 3** If your message-driven bean subscribes to a topic, follow these steps:
- a** Specify the Transaction type as Bean or Container from the drop-down list.
 - b** Specify the Destination Name.
 - c** Specify the Message Selector.
 - d** Choose `javax.jms.Topic` as the Destination Type from the drop-down list.
 - e** Specify the Durability of the message as Durable or Nondurable from the drop-down list.
 - f** Set the Initial Pool size. For example, you might set it to 2.
 - g** Set the Maximum Pool Size. For example, you might set it to 20.
 - h** Specify the Connection Factory Name.

The names you specify for the connection factory name and the destination name must be unique names in the JNDI tree. For more information about filling in these fields in the bean's inspector, see the "Message-Driven Bean panel" in [Chapter 13, "Using the Deployment Descriptor editor."](#)

For more information about SonicMQ, see the SonicMQ documentation.

You can also use the Message Driven Bean panel of the Deployment Descriptor editor to specify your settings instead of the bean's inspector.

Compile your project. For information about compiling, see [Chapter 10, "Compiling enterprise beans and creating JAR files."](#)

Once you've specified your settings using the bean's inspector or the Deployment Descriptor editor and compiled it, start SonicMQ by choosing Tools | Sonic MQ Broker. Also start Borland Enterprise Server Management Agent by choosing Tools | Borland Enterprise Server Management Agent. Now you are ready to run the bean. The quickest way to do that is to right-click its EJB module or the JAR file the module contains and select Run Using Defaults or Debug Using Defaults from the context menu. The EJB container starts up and runs your bean.

Creating the home and remote/local interfaces

An enterprise bean provider must create at least two interfaces for each session and entity bean. For a EJB 1.x bean you must create a home interface and a remote interface. An EJB 2.0 bean can have a remote home and a remote interface, and it can also have a local home and local interface instead of or in addition to the remote home and remote interfaces. The remote home and remote interfaces provide the client a remote view of the bean, while the local home and local interfaces provide the client a local view. The remote and/or local home interface defines the methods a client application uses to create, locate, and destroy instances of an enterprise bean. The remote/local interface defines the business methods implemented in the bean. A client accesses these methods through the remote/local interface.

Creating the home interface

The home interface of an enterprise bean, whether remote or local, controls the bean's life cycle. It contains the definition of the methods to create, find, and remove an instance of an enterprise bean.

As a bean provider, you must define the home interface, but you don't implement it. The EJB container does that, generating a home object that returns a reference to the bean.

An enterprise bean's client can have a remote view or a local view of the bean. A remote bean has a home interface that extends the `EJBHome` interface. A local bean has a home interface that extends the `EJBLocalHome` interface.

The EJBHome interface

Each remote home interface extends the `javax.ejb.EJBHome` interface. Here is the complete definition of `EJBHome`:

```
package javax.ejb
public interface EJBHome extends java.rmi.Remote {
    void remove(Handle handle) throws java.rmi.RemoteException,
        RemoveException;
    void remove(Object primaryKey) throws java.rmi.RemoteException,
        RemoveException;
    EJBMetaData getEJBMetaData() throws RemoteException;
    HomeHandle getHomeHandle() throws RemoteException;
}
```

`EJBHome` has two `remove()` methods to remove enterprise bean instances. The first `remove()` method identifies the instance by a handle; the second by a primary key.

A handle, a serializable bean object identifier, has the same lifetime as the enterprise bean object it's referencing. For a session bean, the handle exists only as long as the session does. For an entity bean, the handle can persist and a client can use a serialized handle to reestablish a reference to the entity object it identifies.

A client would use the second `remove()` method to remove an entity bean instance using its primary key.

The `getEJBMetaData()` returns the `EJBMetaData` interface of the enterprise bean object. This interface allows the client to obtain metadata information about the bean. Its purpose is to be used by development tools that build applications that use deployed enterprise beans.

Note that the `EJBHome` interface doesn't have any methods for creating or locating instances of an enterprise bean. Instead, you must add these methods to the home interfaces you develop for your beans. Because session beans and entity beans have different life cycles, the methods defined in their home interfaces differ.

The LocalHome interface

Each local home interface implements `javax.ejb.EJBLocalHome`. The local home interface has just one method, a single `remove()` method:

```
package javax.ejb
public interface EJBLocalHome {
    void remove(Object primaryKey) throws RemoveException, EJBException;
}
```


Creating a home or local home interface for a session bean

A session bean almost always has a single client (except occasionally for stateless session beans). When a client creates a session bean, that session bean instance exists for the use of that client only.

To create a remote home interface for a session bean,

- Declare a home interface that extends `javax.ejb.EJBHome`.
- Add a `create()` method signature for each `ejbCreate()` method in the bean, matching the number and type of arguments exactly.

To create a local home interface for a session bean,

- Declare a local home interface that extends `javax.ejb.EJBLocalHome`.
- Add a `create()` method signature for each `ejbCreate()` method in the bean, matching the number and type of arguments exactly.

When you use JBuilder's EJB tools, JBuilder creates a home interface with one defined `create()` method at the same time it creates the enterprise bean class. You must then add additional `create()` methods to the home interface if you add additional `ejbCreate()` methods to your bean.

If you are using the EJB Designer to create EJB 2.0 enterprise beans, an additional `create()` method is added as soon as you use the EJB Designer to add a new `ejbCreate()` method to the bean class. You don't have to take any extra steps.

If you have an existing 1.x enterprise bean class, use JBuilder's EJB 1.x Interfaces wizard to create a home and remote interface with signatures that match appropriately those in your bean class. For more information, see [Chapter 8, "Creating EJB 1.x components with JBuilder."](#)

If you choose to begin your EJB development for 1.x beans by creating a remote interface first, you can use the EJB 1.x Bean Generator to create a skeleton bean class and the home interface. For more information about using the EJB 1.x Bean Generator, see ["Generating the bean class from a remote interface" on page 8-13](#).

create() methods in session beans

A session bean remote home or local home interface functions as a session bean factory, because it must define one or more `create()` methods. When the client calls `create()`, a new bean instance is created. According to the EJB specification, each `create()` method defined in the remote home or local home interface must

- Return the bean's remote interface type if you are creating a home interface, and return the bean's local interface type if you are creating a local home interface.

- Be named `create()`.
- Match an `ejbCreate()` method in the session bean class. The number and types of arguments for each `create()` method must match its corresponding `ejbCreate()` method in the session bean class.
- Throw the exception `java.rmi.RemoteException` if a home interface is used. For a local home interface, the `create()` method must **not** throw `RemoteException`.
- Throw the exception `javax.ejb.CreateException`.
- Use its parameters, if there are any, to initialize the new session bean object.

You can use JBuilder's EJB tools to ensure that these rules are followed.

The following code sample shows two possible `create()` methods of a session home interface. The parts shown in bold are required:

```
public interface AtmHome extends javax.ejb.EJBHome {  
    Atm create()  
        throws java.rmi.RemoteException, javax.ejb.CreateException;  
    Atm create(Profile preferredProfile)  
        throws java.rmi.RemoteException, javax.ejb.CreateException;  
}
```

Creating a remote home or local home interface for an entity bean

An entity bean is designed to serve multiple clients. When a client creates an entity bean instance, any other client can use it also.

To create a remote home interface for an entity bean,

- Declare an interface that extends `javax.ejb.EJBHome`.
- Add a `create()` method signature for each `ejbCreate()` method in the bean, matching the signatures exactly.
- Add a finder method signature for each finder method in the bean, matching the signatures exactly.

To create a local home interface for an entity bean,

- Declare an interface that extends `javax.ejb.EJBLocalHome`.
- Add a `create()` method signature for each `ejbCreate()` method in the bean, matching the signatures exactly.
- Add a finder method signature for each finder method in the bean, matching the signatures exactly.

When you use JBuilder's EJB tools, JBuilder creates a remote home and/or local home interface with one defined `create()` method at the same time it creates the enterprise bean class. You can then add additional `create()` methods to the home and/or local home interface if you add additional `ejbCreate()` methods to your bean. If you are using the EJB Designer to create 2.0 entity beans, adding a new `ejbCreate()` method automatically adds a properly formed `create()` method in the home or local home interface.

If have an existing 1.x enterprise bean class, use JBuilder's EJB 1.x Interfaces wizard to create a home and remote interface with signatures that match appropriately those in your bean class. For more information, see [Chapter 8, "Creating EJB 1.x components with JBuilder."](#)

If you choose to begin your EJB development for 1.x beans by creating a remote interface first, you can use the EJB 1.x Bean Generator to create a skeleton bean class and the home interface. For more information about using the EJB 1.x Bean Generator, see ["Generating the bean class from a remote interface" on page 8-13.](#)

create() methods for entity beans

Like a remote home or local home interface for a session bean, a remote home or local home interface for an entity bean must define one or more `create()` methods. According to the EJB specification, each `create()` method you define must

- Throw the exception `java.rmi.RemoteException` for a home interface. For a local home interface, the `create()` method must **not** throw `RemoteException`.
- Throw the exception `javax.ejb.CreateException`.
- Return the remote interface type of the entity bean if you are creating a home interface, and return the local interface if you are creating a local home interface.
- Be named `create()`.
- Match a `ejbCreate()` method in the session bean class. The number and types of arguments for each `create()` method must match its corresponding `ejbCreate()` method in the session bean class.
- Must include in the exceptions in the throws clause all the exceptions thrown by the corresponding `ejbCreate()` and `ejbPostCreate()` methods in the entity bean class. In other words, the set of exceptions for the `create()` method must be a superset of the union of exceptions for both the `ejbCreate()` and `ejbPostCreate()` methods. The return type of the `ejbCreate()` method is the primary key class.
- Use its parameters, if there are any, to initialize the new entity bean object.

Finder methods for entity beans

Because entity beans usually have long lives and can be used by multiple clients, an entity bean instance probably already exists when a client application needs it. In this case, the client doesn't need to create an entity bean instance, but it does need to locate the appropriate existing one. That's why the remote home and/or local home interface of an entity bean defines one or more finder methods.

Session beans don't need finder methods because they serve one client, the application that created the bean. The client has no need to find the session bean instance—it already knows where the instance is.

Each entity bean remote home or local home interface must define the default finder method, `findByPrimaryKey()`. It allows a client to locate an entity object using a primary key. This is the `findByPrimaryKey()` method for a home interface:

```
<entity bean's remote interface> findByPrimaryKey(<primary key type> key)
    throws java.rmi.RemoteException, FinderException;
```

This is the `findByPrimaryKey()` method for a local home interface:

```
<entity bean's local interface> findByPrimaryKey(<primary key type> key)
    throws FinderException;
```

`findByPrimaryKey()` has a single argument, the primary key. Its return type is the entity bean's remote or local interface. In the bean's deployment descriptor, you tell the container the type of the primary key.

`findByPrimaryKey()` always returns a single entity object.

You can define additional finder methods in the remote home and/or local home interface. Each finder method must have a corresponding implementation in the entity bean class for bean-managed persistence. For container-managed persistence, the container implements the finder methods. Each finder method must follow these conventions:

- In a remote home interface, the return type is the remote interface type, or for finder methods that return more than one entity object, a collection type that has the remote interface type as the content type. In a local home interface, the return type is the local interface type, or for finder methods that return more than one entity object, a collection type that has the local interface type as the content type. Valid Java collection types are `java.util.Enumeration` and, for EJB 2.0 beans, `java.util.Collection`.
- The finder method always starts with the prefix **find**. The corresponding finder method in the entity bean class with bean-managed persistence begins with the prefix **ejbFind**.
- The method must throw the exception `java.rmi.RemoteException` if it is defined in a home interface. Finders in a local home interface must **not** throw `RemoteException`.

- The method must throw the exception `javax.ejb.FinderException`.
- The throws clause of the finder method in the remote home/local home interface must match the throws clause of the corresponding `ejbFind<xxx>` method in the entity bean class.

The following sample home interface contains two `create()` methods and two finder methods. The parts shown in bold are required:

```
public interface AccountHome extends javax.ejb.EJBHome {

    Account create(String accountID)
        throws java.rmi.RemoteException, javax.ejb.CreateException;

    Account create(String accountID, float initialBalance)
        throws java.rmi.RemoteException, javax.ejb.CreateException;

    Account findByPrimaryKey(String key)
        throws java.rmi.RemoteException, javax.ejb.FinderException;

    Account findBySocialSecurity(String socialSecurityNumber)
        throws java.rmi.RemoteException, javax.ejb.FinderException;
}
```

Note that an EJB 2.0 component could also include home business methods. For more information, see [“Adding a home business method” on page 7-21](#).

Creating the remote or local interface

The remote or local interface you create for your enterprise bean describes the business methods a client application can call. While you define the methods in the remote or local interface, you implement these same methods in the enterprise bean class. The clients of an enterprise bean never access the bean directly. They access its methods through its remote or local interface.

To create a remote interface,

- Declare an interface that extends `javax.ejb.EJBObject`.
- Declare in the remote interface every business method you want a client application to be able to call in the enterprise bean, matching the signatures exactly with those in the bean class.

To create a local interface,

- Declare an interface that extends `javax.ejb.EJBLocalObject`.
- Declare in the local interface every business method you want a client application to be able to call in the enterprise bean, matching the signatures exactly with those in the bean class.

When you use JBuilder's EJB Designer, JBuilder creates a local interface that extends `EJBLocalObject` for you.

Each method defined in the remote or local interface must follow these rules, which are the same for both session and entity beans:

- It must be public.
- It must throw the exception `java.rmi.RemoteException` if its a method in a remote interface. It must not throw `RemoteException` if its a method in a local interface.
- A method must exist in the remote/local interface for each method in the enterprise bean's class you want a client to be able to call. The methods in the remote/local interface and in the bean itself must have the same name, the same number and types of arguments, the same return type, and they must throw the same exceptions, or a subset of the remote/local interface method's exceptions.

The following code sample shows the code for a sample remote interface called `Atm` for an ATM session bean. The `Atm` remote interface defines a business method called `transfer()`. The parts shown in bold are required:

```
public interface Atm extends javax.ejb.EJBObject{

    public void transfer(String source, String target, float amount)
        throws java.rmi.RemoteException, InsufficientFundsException;
}
```

The `transfer()` method declared in the `Atm` interface throws two exceptions: the required `java.rmi.RemoteException` and `InsufficientFundsException`, which is an exception specific to an application.

The EJBObject and EJBLocal Object interfaces

The remote interface extends the `javax.ejb.EJBObject` interface. Here is the source code for `EJBObject`:

```
package javax.ejb;

public interface EJBObject extends java.rmi.Remote {
    public EJBHome getEJBHome() throws java.rmi.RemoteException;
    public Object getPrimaryKey() throws java.rmi.RemoteException;
    public void remove() throws java.rmi.RemoteException, RemoveException;
    public Handle getHandle() throws java.rmi.RemoteException;
    boolean isIdentical (EJBObject other) throws java.rmi.RemoteException;
}
```

The `getEJBHome()` method allows an application to obtain the bean's home interface. If the bean is an entity bean, the `getPrimaryKey()` method returns the primary key for the bean. The `remove()` method deletes the enterprise bean. `getHandle()` returns a persistent handle to the bean instance. Use `isIdentical()` to compare two enterprise beans.

The EJB container creates an `EJBObject` for the enterprise bean. Because the remote interface extends the `EJBObject` interface, the `EJBObject` the container creates includes implementations for all the methods the `EJBObject` interface as well as all the business methods you define in the remote interface. The instantiated `EJBObject` is visible over the network and it acts as a proxy for the bean. It has a stub and a skeleton. The bean itself is not visible over the network.

For completeness, here is the `EJBLocalObject` interface:

```
package javax.ejb;

public interface EJBLocalObject {
    public EJBHome getEJBLocalHome() throws EJBException;
    public Object getPrimaryKey() throws EJBException;
    public void remove() throws RemoveException, EJBException;
    boolean isIdentical (EJBLocalObject other) throws EJBException;
}
```


Chapter 19

Developing enterprise bean clients

A client of an enterprise bean is an application, a stand-alone application, a servlet, an applet, or another enterprise bean. In all cases, the client must do the following things to use an enterprise bean:

- Locate the bean's home interface. The EJB specification states that the client should use the JNDI (Java Naming and Directory Interface) API to locate home interfaces.
- Get a reference to an enterprise bean object's remote/local interface. This involves using methods defined on the bean's home interface. The methods allows you to you create a session bean, or to create or find an entity bean.
- Call one or more methods defined by the enterprise bean. A client doesn't directly call the methods defined by the enterprise bean. Instead, the client calls the methods of the enterprise bean object's remote or local interface. The methods defined in the remote or local interface are the methods that the enterprise bean has exposed to clients.

The following sections describe the client application `SortClient.java`, that calls the sample `SortBean` session bean. `SortBean` is a stateless session bean that implements a merge/sort algorithm. Here is the code of `SortClient`:

```
// SortClient.java
...

public class SortClient {
    ...
    public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {
        javax.naming.Context context;
```

```
{ // get a JNDI context using the Naming service
    context = new javax.naming.InitialContext();
}
Object objref = context.lookup("sort");
SortHome home = (SortHome) javax.rmi.PortableRemoteObject.narrow(objref,
    SortHome.class);
Sort sort = home.create();
... //do the sort and merge work
sort.remove();
}
}
```

Locating the home interface

`SortClient` imports the required JNDI classes and the `SortBean` home and remote interfaces. The client uses the JNDI API to locate an enterprise bean's home interface. First the client must obtain a JNDI initial naming context. The code for `SortClient` instantiates a new `javax.naming.Context` object, which is called `InitialContext`. The client then uses the context `lookup()` method to resolve the name to a home interface.

The context's `lookup()` method returns an object of type `java.lang.Object`. Your code must cast this returned object to the expected type. The `SortClient` code shows a portion of the client code for the sort example. The `main()` routine begins by using the JNDI naming service and its context `lookup()` method to locate the home interface. You pass the name of the remote interface, which in this case is `sort`, to the `context.lookup()` method. Note that the program eventually casts the results of the `context.lookup()` method to `SortHome`, the type of the home interface.

Getting the remote/local interface

Once you have the home interface of an enterprise bean, you need a reference to the bean's remote or local interface. To do this, use the home interface's `create` or `finder` methods. Which method to use depends on the type of the enterprise bean and the methods the bean provider has defined in the home interface.

Session beans

If the enterprise bean is a session bean, the client uses a `create` method to return the remote or local interface. Session beans don't have `finder` methods. If the session bean is stateless, it will have just one `create()` method, so that is the one the client must call to obtain the remote or local interface. The default `create()` method has no parameters. So for the

`SortClient` code sample, the call to the get the remote or local interface looks like this:

```
Sort sort = home.create();
```

The cart example discussed in [Chapter 21, “Tutorial: Developing a session bean with the EJB Designer”](#) uses a stateful session bean. Its `create()` method takes three parameters, which together identify the purchaser of the cart contents, and returns a reference to the `Cart` remote interface. The `CartClient` sets values for the three parameters: `cardHolderName`, `creditCardNumber`, and `expirationDate`. Then it calls the `create()` method. Here’s the code:

```
...
String cardHolderName = "Suzy Programmer";
String creditCardNumber = "1234-5678-9012-3456";
Date expirationDate = new GregorianCalendar(2004, Calendar.JULY, 30).getTime();

Cart cart = null;

try {
    cart = home.create(cardHolderName, creditCardNumber, expirationDate);
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Could not create Cart session bean\n" + e);
}
```

Entity beans

If your bean is an entity bean, use either a `create` or a `finder` method to obtain the remote or local interface. Because an entity object represents some underlying data stored in a database, and that data is persistent, entity beans usually exist for a long time. Therefore, the client most often needs to simply find the entity bean that represents that data rather than create a new entity object, which would create and store new data in the underlying database.

A client uses a `find` operation to locate an existing entity object, such as a specific row within a relational database table. That is, `find` operations locate data entities that have previously been inserted into data storage. The data might have been added to the data store by an entity bean, or it might have been added outside of the EJB context, such as directly from within the database management system (DBMS). Or, in the case of legacy systems, the data might have existed prior to the installation of the EJB container.

A client uses an entity bean object’s `create()` method to create a new data entity that will be stored in the underlying database. An entity bean’s `create()` method inserts the entity state into the database, initializing the entity’s variables according to the values in the `create()` method’s parameters.

Each entity bean instance must have a primary key that uniquely identifies it. An entity bean instance can also have secondary keys that can be used to locate a particular entity object.

Finder methods and the primary key class

The default finder method for an entity bean is `findByPrimaryKey()`, which locates the entity object using its primary key value. This is its signature:

```
public <remote interface> findByPrimaryKey(<key type> primaryKey)
```

Each entity bean must implement a `findByPrimaryKey()` method. The `primaryKey` parameter is a separate primary key class that is defined in the deployment descriptor. The key type is the type for the primary key, and it must be a legal value type in RMI-IIOP. The primary key class can be any class, such as a Java class or a class you've written yourself.

For example, suppose you have an `Account` entity bean for which you've defined the primary key class `AccountPK`. `AccountPK`, a `String` type, holds the identifier for the `Account` bean. To obtain a reference to a specific `Account` entity bean instance, set the `AccountPK` to the account identifier and call the `findByPrimaryKey()` method as shown here:

```
AccountPK accountPK = new AccountPK("1234-56-789");
Account source = accountHome.findByPrimaryKey(accountPK);
```

Bean providers can define additional finder methods that a client can use.

For more information about using the EJB Designer to add finder methods to an EJB 2.0 entity bean, see [“Adding a finder method” on page 7-20](#).

Create and remove methods

A client can also create entity beans using create methods defined in the home interface. When a client invokes a create method for an entity bean, the new instance of the entity object is saved in the data store. The new entity object always has a primary key value that is its identifier. Its state can be initialized to values passed as parameters to the create method.

Keep in mind that an entity bean exists for as long as data is present in the database. The life of the entity bean isn't bound by the client's session. The entity bean can be removed by calling one of the bean's remove methods. These methods remove the bean and the underlying representation of the entity data from the database. It's also possible to directly delete an entity object, such as by deleting a database record using the DBMS or with a legacy application.

Calling methods

Once the client has a reference to the bean's remote or local interface, it can invoke the methods defined in the remote or local interface for the bean. The client is most interested in the methods that embody the bean's business logic.

For example, the following is some code from a client that accesses the `Cart` session bean. The code shown here begins from the point where it has created

a new session bean instance for a card holder and retrieved a `Cart` reference to the remote interface. The client is ready to invoke the bean methods:

```
...
Cart cart = null;

// obtain a reference to the bean's remote interface
try {
    cart = home.create(cardHolderName, creditCardNumber, expirationDate);
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Could not create Cart session bean\n" + e);
}

if (cart != null) {

    Item kassemBook = new Item("J2EE Blueprints", 39.99f, "Book");

    try {
        cart.addItem(kassemBook);
    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.out.println("Could not add the book to the cart\n" + e);
    }
    ...
}

...
// list the items currently in the cart
summarize(cart);
cart.removeItem(kassemBook);
...
```

First the client creates a new item object, setting its title, price, and type parameters. Next it invokes the enterprise bean business method `addItem()` to add the item object to a shopping cart. The `Cart` session bean defines the `addItem()` method, and the `Cart` remote interface makes it public. The client adds other items (these aren't shown here), then calls its own `summarize()` method to list the items in the shopping cart. This is followed by the `remove()` method to remove the bean instance. Note that a client calls the enterprise bean methods in the same way that it invokes any method, such as its own `summarize()` method.

To see a tutorial about creating this client application that accesses the `Cart` session bean, see [Chapter 22, "Tutorial: Creating a test client application."](#)

Removing bean instances

The `remove()` method operates differently for session beans than it does for entity beans. Because a session object exists for one client and isn't persistent, a client of a session bean should call the `remove()` method when it's finished with a session object. Two `remove()` methods are available to the client: the client can remove the session object with the

`javax.ejb.EJBObject.remove()` method, or the client can remove the session handle with the `javax.ejb.EJBHome.remove(Handle handle)` method. For more information on bean handles, see [“Referencing a bean with its handle” on page 19-6](#).

While it isn’t required that a client remove a session object, it’s good programming practice. If a client doesn’t remove a stateful session bean object, the container will eventually remove the object after a certain time, specified by a timeout value. The timeout value is a deployment property. A client can also keep a handle to the session for future reference, however.

Clients of entity beans don’t have this problem as entity beans are associated with a client only for the duration of a transaction and the container is in charge of their life cycles, including their activation and passivation. A client of an entity bean calls the bean’s `remove()` method only when the entity object is to be deleted from the underlying database.

Referencing a bean with its handle

A handle is another way to reference an enterprise bean. A handle is a serializable reference to a bean. You can obtain a handle from the bean’s remote interface. Once you have the handle, you can write it to a file (or other persistent storage). Later, you can retrieve the handle from storage and use it to reestablish a reference to the enterprise bean.

You can use the remote/local interface handle to recreate only the reference to the bean, however. You can’t use it to recreate the bean itself. If another process has removed the bean, or the system removed the bean instance, then an exception is thrown when the client tries to use the handle to reestablish its reference to the bean.

When you aren’t sure that the bean instance will still be in existence, rather than using a handle to the remote/local interface, you can store the bean’s home handle and recreate the bean object later by invoking the bean’s create or finder method.

After the client creates a bean instance, it can use the `getHandle()` method to obtain a handle to this instance. Once it has the handle, it can write it to a serialized file. Later, the client program can read the serialized file, casting the object that it reads in to a `Handle` type. Then, it calls the `getEJBObject()` method on the handle to obtain the bean reference, narrowing the results of `getEJBObject()` to the correct type for the bean.

For example, the `CartClient` program might do the following to use a handle to the `Cart` session bean:

```
import java.io;
import javax.ejb.Handle;
...
Cart cart;
...
cart = home.create(cardHolderName, creditCardNumber, expirationDate);

// call getHandle() on the cart object to get its handle
cartHandle = cart.getHandle();

// write the handle to serialized file
FileOutputStream f = new FileOutputStream ("carthandle.ser");
ObjectOutputStream o = new ObjectOutputStream(f);
o.writeObject(myHandle);
o.flush();
o.close();
...

// read handle from file at later time
FileInputStream fi = new FileInputStream ("carthandle.ser");
ObjectInputStream oi = new ObjectInputStream(fi);

//read the object from the file and cast it to a Handle
cartHandle = (Handle)oi.readObject();
oi.close();
...

// Use the handle to reference the bean instance
Cart cart = (Cart) javax.rmi.PortableRemoteObject.narrow(cartHandle.
                                                         getEJBObject(),
                                                         Cart.class);
...
```

When it's finished with the session bean handle, the client can remove it by calling the `javax.ejb.EJBHome.remove(Handle handle)` method.

Managing transactions

A client program can manage its own transactions rather than letting the enterprise bean (or container) manage the transactions. A client that manages its own transactions does so in exactly the same manner as a session bean that manages its own transactions.

When a client manages its own transactions, it's responsible for delimiting the transaction boundaries. That is, it must explicitly start the transaction and end (commit or roll back) the transaction.

A client uses the `javax.transaction.UserTransaction` interface to manage its own transactions. It must first obtain a reference to the `UserTransaction`

interface, using JNDI to do so. Once it has the `UserTransaction` context, the client uses the `UserTransaction.begin()` method to start the transaction, followed later by the `UserTransaction.commit()` method to commit and end the transaction (or `UserTransaction.rollback()` to rollback and end the transaction). In between, the client accesses EJB objects and so on.

The code shown here demonstrates how a client would manage its own transactions; the code that pertains specifically to client-managed transactions are highlighted in bold:

```
...
import javax.naming.InitialContext;
import javax.transaction.UserTransaction;
...
public class clientTransaction {
    public static void main (String[] args) {
        InitialContext initContext = new InitialContext();
        UserTransaction ut = null; ut =
            (UserTransaction)initContext.lookup("java:comp/UserTransaction");

        // start a transaction
        ut.begin();

        // do some transaction work
        ...

        // commit or rollback the transaction
        ut.commit(); // or ut.rollback();
        ...
    }
}
```

For more information about transactions, see [Chapter 20, “Managing transactions.”](#)

Discovering bean information

Information about an enterprise bean is referred to as metadata. A client can obtain metadata about a bean using the enterprise bean’s home interface `getMetaData()` method.

The `getMetaData()` method is most often used by development environments and tool builders that need to discover information about an enterprise bean, such as for linking together beans that have already been installed. Scripting clients might also want to obtain metadata on the bean.

Once the client retrieves the home interface reference, it can call its `getEJBMetaData()` method. Then, the client can call the `EJBMetaData` interface methods to extract such information as this:

- The bean’s `EJBHome` home interface, using the `EJBMetaData.getEJBHome()` method.

- The bean's home interface class object, including its interfaces, classes, fields, and methods, using the `EJBMetaData.getHomeInterfaceClass()` method.
- The bean's remote interface class object, including all class information, using the `EJBMetaData.getRemoteInterfaceClass()` method.
- The bean's primary key class object, using the `EJBMetaData.getPrimaryKeyClass()` method.
- Whether the bean is a session bean or an entity bean, using the `EJBMetaData.isSession()` method. The method returns `true` if this is a session bean.
- Whether a session bean is stateless or stateful, using the `EJBMetaData.isStatelessSession()` method. The method returns `true` if the session bean is stateless.

Here's the `EJBMetaData` interface in its entirety:

```
package javax.ejb;

public interface EJBMetaData {
    EJBHome getEJBHome();
    Class getHomeInterfaceClass();
    Class getRemoteInterfaceClass();
    Class getPrimaryKeyClass();
    boolean isSession();
    boolean isStatelessSession();
}
```

Creating a client with JBuilder

You can use JBuilder to give you a head start on creating your client. JBuilder has a EJB Test Client wizard that is intended to create a simple client application to test your enterprise bean. You can also use it to get started building your actual client application. Inform the wizard of the name of one of the enterprise beans the client will access, and the wizard writes the code that gets a naming context, locates the bean's home interface and secures a reference to its remote/local interface.

Your client is likely to call multiple beans, however, so you'll have to perform these steps in your client code for other beans it accesses. And you'll add the calls that access the business logic of the enterprise beans to your client code yourself.

For more information on using the EJB Test Client wizard, see ["Creating a test client application" on page 11-3](#).

Managing transactions

The JBuilder WebLogic Edition provides support for WebLogic Servers only.

You can benefit from developing applications on platforms such as Java 2 Enterprise Edition (J2EE) that support transactions. A transaction-based system simplifies application development because it frees you, the developer, from the complex issues of failure recovery and multi-user programming. Transactions aren't limited to single databases or single sites. Distributed transactions can simultaneously update multiple databases across multiple sites.

A developer usually divides the total work of an application into a series of units. Each unit of work is a separate transaction. As the application progresses, the underlying system ensures that each unit of work, each transaction, fully completes without interference from other processes. If it doesn't, the system rolls back the transaction and completely reverses the work the transaction had performed so that the application is back to the same state before the transaction began.

Characteristics of transactions

Usually transactions refer to operations that access a database. All access to the database occurs in the context of a transaction. All transactions share these characteristics, denoted by the acronym ACID:

- Atomicity

Usually a transaction consists of more than a single operation. Atomicity requires that all of the operations of a transaction are performed successfully for the transaction to be considered complete. If all of a transaction's operations can't be performed, that none of them are allowed to be performed.

- Consistency

Consistency refers to database consistency. A transaction must move the database from one consistent state to another, and it must preserve the database's semantic and physical integrity.

- Isolation

Isolation requires that each transaction appear to be the only transaction currently manipulating the data in the database. Although other transactions can run concurrently, a transaction shouldn't see these manipulations until and unless they complete successfully and commit their work. Because of interdependencies among updates, a transaction might get an inconsistent view of the data were it to see just a subset of another transaction's updates. Isolation protects a transaction from this sort of data inconsistency.

Isolation is related to transaction concurrency. There are levels of isolation. Higher degrees of isolation limit the extent of concurrency. The highest level of isolation occurs when all transactions can be serialized. That is, the database contents appear as if each transaction ran by itself to completion before the next transaction began. Some applications, however, might be able to tolerate a reduced level of isolation for a higher degree of concurrency. Usually these applications run a greater number of concurrent transactions, even if transactions are reading data that might be partially updated and possibly inconsistent.

- Durability

Durability means that updates made by committed transactions persist in the database regardless of failure conditions. Durability guarantees that committed updates remain in the database despite failures that occur after the commit operation, and that the databases can be recovered after a system or media failure.

Transaction support in the container

An EJB container supports flat transactions, but not nested ones. It also propagates transactions implicitly. This means that you don't have to explicitly pass the transaction context as a parameter, because the container handles this task for the client transparently.

You should keep in mind that JSPs and servlets, while they can act as clients, aren't designed to be transactional components. Use enterprise beans to perform transactional work. When you invoke an enterprise bean to perform the transactional work, the bean and container set up the transaction properly.

Enterprise beans and transactions

Enterprise beans and the EJB container greatly simplify transaction management. Enterprise beans make it possible for an application to update data in multiple databases in a single transaction, and these databases can reside on multiple EJB servers.

Traditionally, an application responsible for managing transactions had to perform these tasks:

- Creating the transaction object
- Explicitly starting the transaction
- Keeping track of the transaction context
- Committing the transaction when all updates completed

Such an application demanded a very skilled developer and it was easy for errors to creep in.

Using enterprise beans, the container manages most if not all aspects of the transaction for you. It starts and ends the transaction and maintains its context throughout the life of the transaction object. Your responsibilities are greatly reduced, especially for transactions in distributed environments.

An enterprise bean's transaction attributes are declared at deployment time. These transaction attributes indicate whether the container manages the bean's transactions, or whether the bean manages its own transactions and to what extent.

Bean-managed versus container-managed transactions

When an enterprise bean programmatically performs its own transaction demarcation as part of its business methods, that bean is considered to be using bean-managed transaction. (To demarcate a transaction means to indicate where a transaction begins and where it ends.) When a bean defers all transaction demarcation to its EJB container, the container performs the transaction demarcation based on the application assembler's deployment instructions. This is called using container-managed transaction.

Both stateful and stateless session beans can use either type of transaction. A bean can't use both types of transaction management at the same time, however. The bean provider decides which type the session bean will use. Entity beans can use container-managed transactions only.

You might want a bean to manage its own transaction if you want to start a transaction as part of one operation, and then finish the transaction as part of another operation. You might encounter problems, however, if one operation calls the transaction starting method, but no operation calls the transaction ending method.

Whenever possible, you should write enterprise beans that use container-managed transactions. They require less work on your part and are less prone to errors. Also, it's easier to customize a bean with a container-managed transaction and to use it to compose other beans.

Local and global transactions

When a single connection to a database exists, the enterprise bean can directly control the transaction by calling `commit()` or `rollback()` on the connection. This type of transaction is a local transaction. Using global transactions, all database connections are registered with the global transaction service, which handles the transaction. For a global transaction, the enterprise bean never makes calls directly on a database connection itself.

A bean that uses bean-managed transaction demarcation uses the `javax.transaction.UserTransaction` interface to identify the boundaries of a global transaction. When a bean uses container-managed demarcation, the container interrupts each client call to control the transaction demarcation, using the transaction attribute set in the bean's deployment descriptor by the application assembler. The transaction attribute also determines whether the transaction is local or global.

For container-managed transactions, the container follows certain rules to determine when it should do a local versus a global transaction. Usually a container calls the method within a local transaction after verifying that no global transaction already exists. It also verifies that it isn't expected to start a new global transaction and that the transaction attributes are set for container-managed transactions. The container automatically wraps a method call within a local transaction if one of the follow conditions is true:

- The transaction attribute is set to `NotSupported` and the container detects that the database resources were accessed.
- The transaction attribute is set to `Supports` and the container detects that the method wasn't invoked from within a global transaction.
- The transaction attribute is set to `Never` and the container detects that database resources are accessed.

Using the transaction API

All transactions use the Java Transaction API (JTA). When transactions are container managed, the platform handles the demarcation of transaction boundaries and the container uses the JTA API. You never need to use this API in your bean code.

If your bean manages its own transactions, it must use the JTA `javax.transaction.UserTransaction` interface. This interface allows a client or component to demarcate transaction boundaries. Enterprise beans that use bean-managed transactions use the `EJBContext.getUserTransaction()` method.

Also, all transactional clients use JNDI to look up the `UserTransaction` interface. Do this by constructing a JNDI `InitialContext` using the JNDI naming service, such as shown here:

```
javax.naming.Context context = new javax.naming.InitialContext();
```

Once the bean has the `InitialContext`, it can then use the JNDI `lookup()` operation to obtain the `UserTransaction` interface:

```
javax.transaction.UserTransaction utx = (javax.transaction.UserTransaction)
context.lookup("java:comp/UserTransaction")
```

Note that an enterprise bean can obtain a reference to the `UserTransaction` interface from the `EJBContext` object. The bean can simply use the `EJBContext.getUserTransaction()` method rather than having to obtain an `InitialContext` object and then using the `JNDI lookup()` method. A transactional client that isn't an enterprise bean, however, must use the JNDI lookup approach.

When the bean or client has the reference to the `UserTransaction` interface, it can then initiate its own transactions and manage them. That is, you can use the `UserTransaction` interface methods to begin and commit (or rollback) transactions. You use the `begin()` method to start the transaction, then the `commit()` method to commit the changes to the database. Or, you use the `rollback()` method to abort all changes made within the transaction and restore the database to the state it was in prior to the start of the transaction. Between the `begin()` and `commit()` methods, you include the code to carry out the business of the transaction. Here's an example:

```
public class NewSessionBean implements SessionBean {
    EJBContext ejbContext;

    public void doSomething(...) {
        javax.transaction.UserTransaction utx;
        javax.sql.DataSource dataSource1;
        javax.sql.DataSource dataSource2;
        java.sql.Connection firstConnection;
        java.sql.Connection secondConnection;
        java.sql.Statement firstStatement;
        java.sql.Statement secondStatement;

        javax.naming.Context context = new javax.naming.InitialContext();

        dataSource1 = (javax.sql.DataSource)
        context.lookup("java:comp/env/jdbcDatabase1");
        firstConnection = dataSource1.getConnection();

        firstStatement = firstConnection.createStatement();
```

```
dataSource2 = (javax.sql.DataSource)
context.lookup("java:comp/env/jdbcDatabase2");
secondConnection = dataSource2.getConnection();

secondStatement = secondConnection.createStatement();

utx = ejbContext.getUserTransaction();

utx.begin();

firstStatement.executeQuery(...);
firstStatement.executeUpdate(...);
secondStatement.executeQuery(...);
secondStatement.executeUpdate(...);

utx.commit();

firstStatement.close;
secondStatement.close
firstConnection.close();
secondConnection.close();
}
...
```

Handling transaction exceptions

Enterprise beans can throw application and/or system-level exceptions if they encounter errors while handling transactions. Application-level exceptions arise from errors in the business logic. The calling application must handle them. System-level exceptions, such as runtime errors, transcend the application itself and can be handled by the application, the enterprise bean, or the bean container.

The enterprise bean declares application-level exceptions and system-level exceptions in the `throws` clauses of its home and remote/local interfaces. You must check for checked exceptions in your client application's try/catch block when calling bean methods.

System-level exceptions

An enterprise bean throws a system-level exception (usually a `java.ejb.EJBException`, but possibly a `java.rmi.RemoteException`) to indicate an unexpected system-level failure. For example, it throws an exception if it can't open a database connection. The `java.ejb.EJBException` is a runtime exception and it isn't required to be listed in the `throws` clause of the bean's business methods.

System-level exceptions usually require the transaction to be rolled back. Often the container managing the bean does the rollback. Sometimes the client must roll back the transaction, though, especially if transactions are bean-managed.

Application-level exceptions

The bean throws an application-level exception to indicate application-specific error conditions. These are business logic errors, not system problems. Application-level exceptions are exceptions other than `java.ejb.EJBException`. Application-level exceptions are checked exceptions, which means you must check for them when you call a method that potentially can throw this exception.

The bean's business methods use application exceptions to report abnormal application conditions, such as unacceptable input values or amounts beyond acceptable limits. For example, a bean method that debits an account balance might throw an application exception to report that the account balance isn't sufficient to permit a particular debit operation. A client can often recover from these application-level errors without having to roll back the entire transaction.

The application or calling program gets back the same exception that was thrown, allowing the calling program to know the precise nature of the problem. When an application-level exception occurs, the enterprise bean instance doesn't automatically roll back the client's transaction. The client now has the knowledge and the opportunity to evaluate the error message, take the necessary steps to correct the situation, and recover the transaction. Or the client can abort the transaction.

Handling application exceptions

Because the application-level exceptions report business logic errors, your client must handle these exceptions. While these exceptions might require transaction rollback, they don't automatically mark the transaction for rollback. The client can retry the transaction, although often it must abort and roll back the transaction.

You, as the bean provider, must ensure that the state of the bean is such that if the client continues with the transaction, there is no loss of data integrity. If you can't ensure this, you must mark the transaction for rollback.

Transaction rollback

When your client gets an application exception, first check if the current transaction has been marked for rollback only. For example, a client might receive a `javax.transaction.TransactionRolledbackException`. This exception

indicates that the helper enterprise bean failed and the transaction has been aborted or marked “rollback only”. Usually the client doesn’t know the transaction context within which the enterprise bean operated. The bean might have operated in its own transaction context separate from the calling program’s transaction context, or it might have operated in the calling program’s context.

If the enterprise bean operated in the same transaction context as the calling program, then the bean itself (or its container) has already marked the transaction for rollback. When an EJB container marks a transaction for rollback, the client should stop all work on the transaction. Usually a client using declarative transactions gets an appropriate exception, such as `javax.transaction.TransactionRolledbackException`. Note that declarative transactions are those transactions where the container manages the transaction details.

A client that is itself an enterprise bean should call the `javax.ejb.EJBContext.getRollbackOnly()` method to determine if its own transaction has been marked for rollback.

For bean-managed transactions, which are those transactions managed explicitly by the client, the client should roll back the transaction by calling the `rollback()` method from the `java.transaction.userTransaction` interface.

Options for continuing a transaction

When a transaction isn’t marked for rollback, the client has these options:

- Roll back the transaction.

When a client receives a checked exception for a transaction not marked for rollback, its safest course is to roll back the transaction. The client does this by either marking the transaction as rollback only or, if the client has actually started the transaction, calling the `rollback()` method to actually roll back the transaction.

- Pass the responsibility by throwing a checked exception or re-throwing the original exception.

The client can also throw its own checked exception or re-throw the original exception. By throwing an exception, the client lets other programs further up the transaction chain decide whether to abort the transaction. Usually, however, it’s preferable for the code or program closest to the occurrence of the problem to make the decision about continuing the transaction or not.

- Retry and continue the transaction. This might entail retrying portions of the transaction.

The client can continue with the transaction. The client can evaluate the exception message and decide if calling the method again with

different parameters is likely to succeed. You must remember, however, that retrying a transaction is potentially dangerous. Your code doesn't know if the enterprise bean properly cleaned up its state.

Clients that are calling stateless session beans, however, can retry the transaction if they can determine the problem from the thrown exception. Because the called bean is stateless, there is no improper state to worry about.

Support for this
application server is not
provided with the JBuilder
WebLogic Edition.

If you are using the Borland Enterprise Server, see the Borland Enterprise Server AppServer Edition 5.0.2 – 5.1.x documentation for additional information about transactions and the Borland container.

Tutorial: Developing a session bean with the EJB Designer

The JBuilder WebLogic Edition provides support for WebLogic Servers only.

This tutorial creates a shopping cart session bean that can hold the items a customer buys at an online store. In this case, the items for sale are books and CDs (compact discs). The bean you create by following this tutorial is a very simple one. The goal of the tutorial is to show you how to use the features of JBuilder to create session beans.

During this tutorial, you will develop the session bean and start it running in a local container. In a later tutorial, you will create a client application that calls the methods of the bean, testing its logic.

To see the code this tutorial creates, see [“Code for cart session bean” on page 21-19](#).

If you would like to see a more complex online shopping cart bean that also uses additional enterprise beans, JavaServer Pages, servlets, and DataExpress, see the `JBuilder/samples/Ejb/Ejb11/ESite/ESite.jpx` sample that uses EJB 1.1 beans and the Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x. You can also find the same sample using the WebLogic Server 6.1 and EJB 2.0 beans in `JBuilder/samples/Ejb/Ejb20/ESite/esite.jpx`.

The Accessibility section in the JBuilder Quick Tips contains tips on using JBuilder features to improve JBuilder’s ease of use for people with disabilities.

For information on documentation conventions used in this tutorial and other JBuilder documentation, see [“Documentation conventions” on page 1-2](#).

Creating a new project

Begin by creating a new project for the session bean you are going to develop:

- 1 Choose File | New Project.

The Project wizard appears.

- 2 Specify the Name of the project as `cart_session` and click Finish.

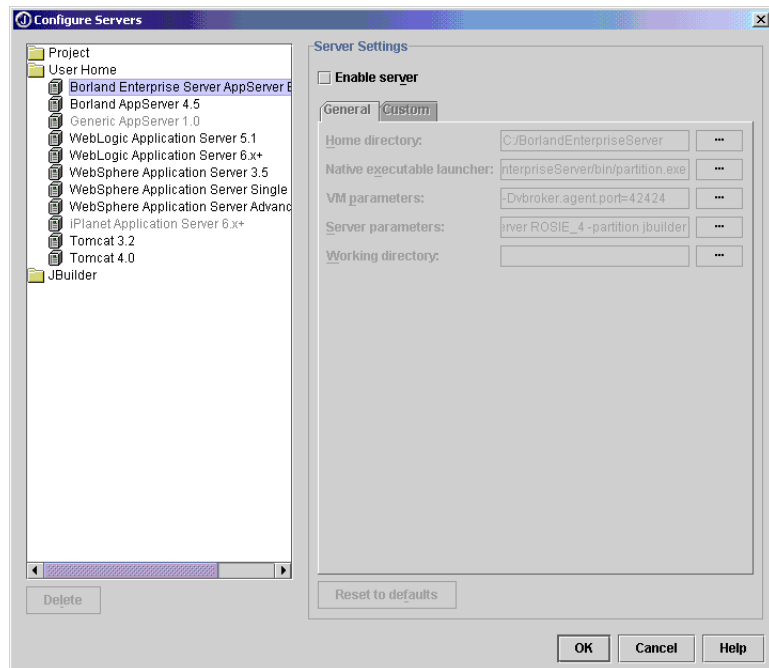
A `cart_session.jpx` node appears in the project pane.

Specifying the target application server

The JBuilder WebLogic Edition provides support for WebLogic Servers only.

This tutorial builds a session bean that will be deployed to the Borland Enterprise Server. Therefore, if you haven't already done so, you must set up JBuilder to target that server. Follow these steps:

- 1 Choose Tools | Configure Servers to display the Configure Servers dialog box:



- 2 Click the Borland Enterprise Server AppServer Edition 5.0.2 – 5.1.x in the list of servers on the left side of the dialog box.
- 3 Check the Enable Servers check box.
Use the ... button next to the Home Directory field to specify the location of the Borland Enterprise Server AppServer Edition 5.0.2 – 5.1.x. The remaining fields contain default values which should be sufficient for your needs. You can make changes to the default values if you need to.
- 4 Click the Custom button and specify the location of the JDK used by the Borland Enterprise Server in the JDK Installation Directory if it isn't already filled in for you.
- 5 Choose OK.
- 6 Close and restart JBuilder.

If you have installed and already set up more than one application server using the Enterprise Setup dialog box, you must be sure the correct application server is selected for your project:

- 1 Choose Project | Project Properties.
- 2 Click the Server tab.
- 3 Select the Single Server For All Services In Project option and select Borland Enterprise Server AppServer Edition 5.0.2 – 5.1.x from the drop-down list.
- 4 Click OK.

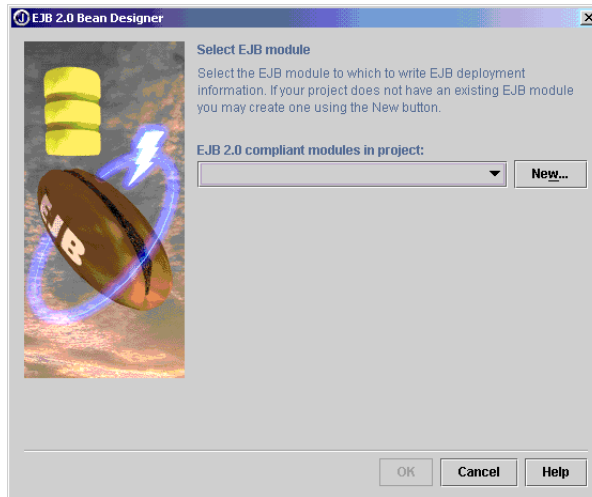
To find more details about configuring and selecting an application server as the target, see [Chapter 5, "Configuring the target application server settings."](#)

Creating an EJB module

Each enterprise bean must belong to an EJB module. To create an EJB module node and display the EJB Designer, follow these steps:

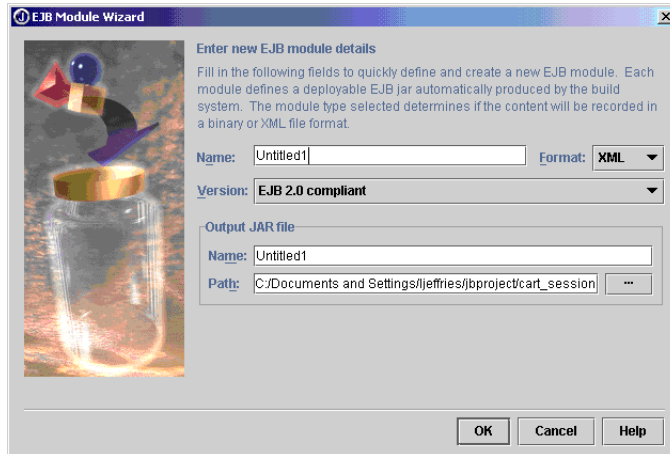
- 1 Choose File | New to display the object gallery and click the Enterprise tab.

- 2 Double-click the EJB 2.0 Designer icon. The EJB 2.0 Bean designer wizard appears.



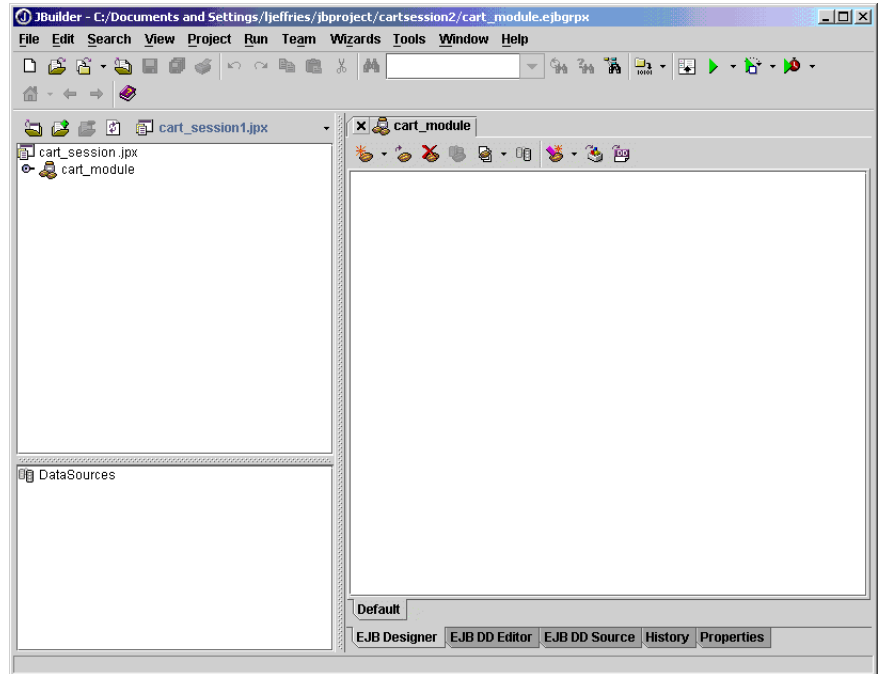
No EJB 2.0 compliant modules will be listed as you have yet to create any.

- 3 Click the New button to display the EJB Module wizard.



- 4 In the Name field type in `cart_module`. Note that as you enter the EJB module name, the Name Of The Output JAR field is automatically filled in with `cart_module.jar`.
- 5 Accept all other default values and click OK.

6 Click OK once more and the EJB Designer appears:

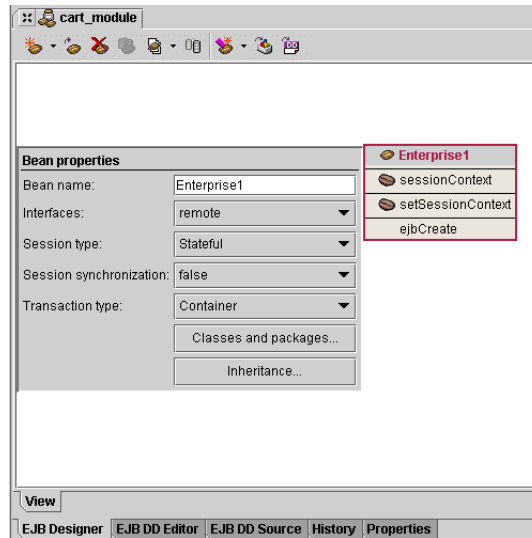


Note that an EJB module node titled `cart_module` now appears in the project pane. If you click the icon to the far-left of the node to open it, you'll see it already contains other nodes, although at this point they contain nothing.

Building the bean

To begin building a shopping cart session bean, right click the EJB Designer pane and choose **Create EJB Session Bean** from the menu, or click the **Create EJB** icon in the EJB Designer toolbar and choose **Session Bean**.

A bean representation named `Enterprise1` appears in the EJB Designer and a bean inspector opens.



Setting bean properties

You use the bean inspector to set property values for the bean. (If the inspector closes, you can open it again by clicking the name of the bean.)

Set the property values that affect the whole bean:

- 1 Type `Cart` in the Bean Name field to name the bean.
- 2 Select `Remote` from the Interfaces drop-down list. (It probably is selected by default.) This selection determines which interfaces the EJB Designer creates for you: remote, local, or both.
- 3 Select `Stateful` from the Session Type drop-down list. We want to design the bean so that a shopper could theoretically stop a shopping session and later return to the online store and still access the same items in the shopping cart. Because the bean must be able to maintain state between sessions, the bean must be declared as a stateful bean. (The simple bean we develop here doesn't actually do this.)
- 4 Leave the values of the other fields unchanged.

Look in the project pane and notice that a `cart_session` package node now exists. Open the node to see the files it contains. You'll find these three:

- `Cart.java`—the bean's remote interface
- `CartBean.java`—the bean class itself
- `CartHome.java`—the bean's home interface

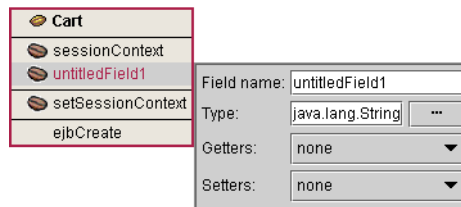
You can double-click the names of the files to view their source code and see what the EJB Designer has generated so far. As you work in the EJB Designer, it generates additional lines of code. To return to the EJB Designer, double-click the `cart_module` node in the project pane or click the `cart_module` tab at the top of the content pane.

Adding fields to the Cart bean

A shopping cart bean must be associated with a particular user. It might hold the user's name, the user's credit card number, and the expiration date of that credit card. It must have a way to maintain the list of items the user wants to buy. Follow these steps to add the necessary fields to the bean:

- 1 Right-click the `Cart` bean representation in the EJB Designer to display a context menu.
- 2 Choose **Add | Field**.

A new field appears in the bean representation and an associated inspector opens.



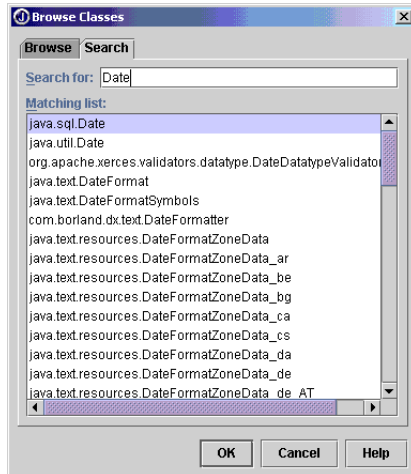
- 3 In the inspector, enter `_cardHolderName` as the Field Name.
- 4 Accept the default Type value as `java.lang.String` and the Getters and Setters values as None.

You can edit a field's property value any time by clicking the field in the bean representation.

Add the remaining three fields to the `Cart` bean:

- 1 Right-click the bean and choose **Add | Field**.
- 2 In the inspector, enter `_creditCardNumber` as the Field Name.
- 3 Accept the default Type value as `java.lang.String` and the Getters and Setters values as None.
- 4 Right-click the bean and choose **Add | Field**.
- 5 In the inspector, enter `_expirationDate` as the Field Name.

- 6 Click the ... button next to the Type field to display the Browse Classes dialog box. Click the Search tab and type `Date` in the Search For field. You'll see a list of all possible matches. Select `java.util.Date`.



Select `java.util.Date` from the Matching List and click OK. Or you can simply type `java.util.Date` in the Type field of the inspector.

- 7 Right-click the bean and choose Add | Field.
- 8 In the inspector, type `_items` as the Field name.
- 9 Click the ... button next to the Type field and use the Browse Classes dialog box again to specify the `java.util.List` class, or simply type in `java.util.List` in the Type field of the inspector.

Look at the source code for bean to see the new fields. A quick way to go from the EJB Designer to the bean's source code is to right-click the bean representation in the EJB Designer and choose View Bean Source. So far, your bean class should look like this:

```
package cart_session;

import javax.ejb.*;

public class CartBean implements SessionBean {
    SessionContext sessionContext;
    java.lang.String _cardHolderName;
    java.lang.String _creditCardNumber;
    java.util.Date _expirationDate;
    java.util.List _items;
    public void ejbCreate() throws CreateException {
        /**@todo: complete this method*/
    }
    public void ejbRemove() {
        /**@todo: complete this method*/
    }
}
```

```

public void ejbActivate() {
    /**@todo: complete this method*/
}
public void ejbPassivate() {
    /**@todo: complete this method*/
}
public void setSessionContext(SessionContext sessionContext) {
    this.sessionContext = sessionContext;
}
}

```

A session bean class must be defined as public. It can't be defined as final or abstract. The bean class must implement the `SessionBean` interface. The session bean class generated for you meets all these requirements.

The generated code also includes four methods that are defined by the `SessionBean` interface. The EJB container invokes these methods on the bean instance at specific points in a session bean's life cycle. A bean must include these methods, although their method bodies can be empty:

```

public void ejbRemove() {}
public void ejbActivate() {}
public void ejbPassivate() {}
public void setSessionContext(SessionContext context) {}

```

As you can see, the EJB Designer correctly added these required methods to the bean class. In the `setSessionContext()` method, the EJB Designer assigned the value of the `context` parameter to the `sessionContext` instance variable.

The container calls the `setSessionContext()` method to associate the bean instance with its session context. The bean can choose to retain this session context reference as part of its conversational state, but it's not required to do so. The session bean can use the session context to get information about itself, such as environment variables or its home interface.

The container calls the `ejbPassivate()` method on the bean instance when it needs to place the bean instance into a passive state. The container writes the bean's current state to secondary storage when it passivates the bean. It restores this state when it later activates the bean. Because the container calls the `ejbPassivate()` method just before it actually passivates the bean instance, you, as the bean provider, can add code to this method to do any special variable caching you want. Similarly, the container calls the `ejbActivate()` method on the bean instance just prior to returning the bean instance to an active from a passive state. When it activates the bean, it restores all persisted state values. You can choose to add code to the `ejbActivate()` method. `CartBean` leaves these implementations empty.

While a session bean isn't required to implement a constructor, it must implement at least one `ejbCreate()` method. This method serves as a constructor to create a new bean instance. A stateful session bean can implement more than one `ejbCreate()` method. Multiple `ejbCreate()`

methods would differ from others only in their parameters. Later you'll add parameters to the single `ejbCreate()` method of `CartBean`.

The container calls the `ejbRemove()` method just prior to removing the bean instance. You can add some application-specific code that would execute before the bean is removed, but it isn't required. The `CartBean` example leaves the body of the `ejbRemove()` method empty.

Adding business methods to the `Cart` bean

A shopping cart bean must have methods that add and remove items from the cart as the shopper browses the online store. When the shopper is ready to buy the items, the bean needs a method that can list the contents of the cart and another to calculate the total price. It would also need one or more methods that complete the purchase transaction.

Each business method added to a bean must follow a few rules:

- None of the method names can start with the prefix **ejb** to avoid conflict with names reserved by the EJB architecture.
- Each method must be declared as public.
- No method can be declared as final or static.
- The parameters and return types must be legal RMI-IIOP types.
- The **throws** clause may include the `javax.ejb.EJBException` exception and it may define arbitrary application-specific exception.

Adding and removing items from the cart

Focus first on the methods that maintain the list of items the bean maintains, an `addItem()` and a `removeItem()` method.

Double-click the EJB module node in the project pane to return to the EJB Designer and follow these steps to add an `addItem()` method to the bean:

- 1 Right-click the `Cart` bean representation in the EJB Designer and choose **Add | Method**.
- 2 In the method inspector that appears, enter in the Method Name as `addItem`. (If the method inspector is not present whenever you want to use it to edit the method, simply click the method in the bean representation. This might be necessary, for example, if you switch to the Source pane to look at the source code, then return to the EJB Designer.)
- 3 Leave the Return Type default value of `void` unchanged, but specify the Input Parameters as `Item item`. Later you'll create an `Item` class that holds the data you pass to the method.

- 4 In the Interfaces drop-down list, specify Remote. Selecting Remote means the method will be declared in the bean's remote interface.

To add a `removeItem()` method to the bean,

- 1 Right-click the `Cart` bean representation and choose Add | Method.
- 2 In the method inspector, type in the Method Name as `removeItem`.
- 3 Leave the Return Type default value of `void` unchanged, but specify the Input Parameters as `Item item`.
- 4 In the Interfaces drop-down list, specify Remote.

Retrieving the items held by the bean and their cost

Add a method to the `Cart` bean that reports the items the user currently has in the cart:

- 1 Right-click the `Cart` bean representation and choose Add | Method.
- 2 In the method inspector, type in the Method Name as `getContents`.
- 3 Specify the Return Type as `java.util.List` and leave the Input Parameters field blank.
- 4 In the Interfaces drop-down list, specify Remote.

Add a method to the `Cart` bean the totals the price of the items in the cart:

- 1 Right-click the `Cart` bean representation and choose Add | Method.
- 2 In the method inspector, type in the Method Name as `getTotalPrice`.
- 3 Specify the Return Type as `float` and leave the Input Parameters field blank.
- 4 In the Interfaces drop-down list, specify Remote.

Adding a `purchase()` method

Add one final method that is called when the user decides to buy the items in the cart:

- 1 Right-click the `Cart` bean representation and choose Add | Method.
- 2 In the method inspector, type in the Method Name as `purchase`.
- 3 Leave the Return Type and Input Parameters unchanged.
- 4 In the Interfaces drop-down list, specify Remote.

Working in the source code

Right-click the `Cart` bean representation and choose **View Bean Source**. The code for `CartBean` should now look like this:

```
package cart_session;

import javax.ejb.*;

public class CartBean implements SessionBean {
    SessionContext sessionContext;
    java.lang.String _cardHolderName;
    java.lang.String _creditCardNumber;
    java.util.Date _expirationDate;
    java.util.List _items;
    public void ejbCreate() throws CreateException {
        /**@todo: complete this method*/
    }
    public void ejbRemove() {
        /**@todo: complete this method*/
    }
    public void ejbActivate() {
        /**@todo: complete this method*/
    }
    public void ejbPassivate() {
        /**@todo: complete this method*/
    }
    public void setSessionContext(SessionContext sessionContext) {
        this.sessionContext = sessionContext;
    }
    public void addItem(Item item) {
        /**@todo: complete this method*/
    }
    public void removeItem(Item item) {
        /**@todo: complete this method*/
    }
    public java.util.List getContents() {
        /**@todo: complete this method*/
        return null;
    }
    public float getTotalPrice() {
        /**@todo: complete this method*/
    }
    public void purchase() {
        /**@todo: complete this method*/
    }
}
```

The EJB Designer adds comments to the bodies of the methods you still must implement.

In the structure pane, you'll see two error messages in the **Errors** folder. Both point out that no `Item` class exists in the `CartBean`. Click an error message in the structure pane and the line of code that contains the

problem is highlighted in the code. You'll address the missing `Item` class problem later.

While the EJB Designer generated the code you see in the `CartBean.java` class, it also declared the methods you added to the bean's remote interface, `Cart.java`. To see the method declarations, double-click `Cart.java` in the `cart_session` package in the project pane. It should look like this:

```
package cart_session;

import javax.ejb.*;
import java.util.*;
import java.rmi.*;

public interface Cart extends javax.ejb.EJBObject {
    public void addItem(Item item) throws RemoteException;
    public void removeItem(Item item) throws RemoteException;
    public java.util.List getContents() throws RemoteException;
    public float getTotalPrice() throws RemoteException;
    public void purchase() throws RemoteException;
}
```

The EJB Designer also generated code in the `CartHome.java` interface. `CartHome` contains a single `create()` method that is called when a new `Cart` bean instance is needed.

```
package cart_session;

import javax.ejb.*;
import java.util.*;
import java.rmi.*;

public interface CartHome extends javax.ejb.EJBHome {
    public Cart create() throws CreateException, RemoteException;
}
```

Initializing the list of items

In this sample, the shopping cart list will be limited to ten items. So initialize the `_items` list by extending this `_items` variable declaration:

```
java.util.List _items;
```

so that it looks like this:

```
java.util.List _items = new ArrayList(10);
```

Adding the import statements

The `_items` and `_expirationDate` fields are defined as classes in the `java.util.*` package. Add these lines of code to the top of the bean class

that import these classes right after the `import javax.ejb.*` package statement that the EJB Designer already generated for you:

```
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Date;
import java.util.List;
```

Implementing ejbCreate()

So far the `Cart` bean doesn't really do anything. It is up to you to fill in the empty method bodies to supply the logic to the methods. Start by filling in the `ejbCreate()` method. You want to pass three parameters, the shopper's name, the shopper's credit card number, and the expiration date of the credit card to the bean's `ejbCreate()` method.

To add the parameters to the `ejbCreate()` method:

- 1 Click `ejbCreate` at the bottom of the `Cart` bean representation in the EJB Designer.
- 2 In the Input Parameters field, type this line, which declares the three parameters:

```
String cardHolderName, String creditCardNumber, Date expirationDate
```

- 3 Return to the bean's class source code and add the code that instantiates the list that holds the shopping items and assigns the parameter values to the fields in the bean within the `ejbCreate()` method. When you are done, your `ejbCreate()` method should look like this:

```
public void ejbCreate(String cardHolderName, String creditCardNumber,
    Date expirationDate) throws CreateException {
    _cardHolderName = cardHolderName;
    _creditCardNumber = creditCardNumber;
    _expirationDate = expirationDate;
}
```

Each `ejbCreate()` method in a bean class has a corresponding `create()` method in the bean's home interface. Because you've added the three parameters to the `ejbCreate()` method, the EJB Designer added the same parameters to the `create()` method in `CartHome.java`. Double-click `CartHome.java` in the `cart_session` package or click the `CartHome.java` tab at the top of the content pane to see the code added:

```
public interface CartHome extends javax.ejb.EJBHome {
    public Cart create(String cardHolderName, String creditCardNumber,
        Date expirationDate)
        throws CreateException, RemoteException;
}
```

Of course, you could have added the parameters to the `ejbCreate()` method directly in your source code, but you would have to remember to add it to the home interface also. By using the EJB Designer to add the parameters, you only have to enter the information once.

Implementing addItem() and removeItem()

Once you've taken care of `ejbCreate()` and its corresponding `create()` method in the bean's home interface, return to the `CartBean` class source code and implement the methods you added to the bean. Go to the `addItem()` method in the source code and fill it in so it looks like this:

```
public void addItem(Item item) {
    System.out.println("\taddItem(" + item.getTitle() + "): " + this);
    _items.add(item);
}
```

The `addItem()` method adds the specified item to the list of items held by the cart and prints out the title of the added item to the console.

Now go the `removeItem()` method in the source code and add the code that makes it look like this:

```
public void removeItem(Item item) {
    System.out.println("\tremoveItem(" + item.getTitle() + "): " + this);
    if (!_items.remove(item)) {
        throw new EJBException("The item " + item.getTitle() +
                                " is not in your cart.");
    }
}
```

The `removeItem()` method removes the specified item from the list of items held by the cart and prints out the title of the removed item. If an attempt to remove the item is made when the item is not in the cart, an exception is thrown that prints an error message.

Creating an Item class

While the `Cart` bean now has methods to add and remove an item, exactly what an item is hasn't been defined. You need an `Item` class.

- 1 Choose **File | New Class** to display the Class wizard.
- 2 Type `Item` as the Class Name.
- 3 Check the **Public** and **Generate Default Constructor** options, unchecking all others.
- 4 Click **OK**.

An `Item` class is added to the `cart_session` package. Modify the resulting class so that looks like this:

```
package cart_session;

import java.io.Serializable;

public class Item implements Serializable {
    private static final long serialVersionUID = -560245896319031239L;
```

```

private String _title;
private float _price;
private String _type;

public Item(String title, float price, String type) {
    _title = title;
    _price = price;
    _type = type;
}

public String getTitle() {
    return _title;
}

public float getPrice() {
    return _price;
}

public String getType() {
    return _type;
}

public final boolean equals(Object o) {
    // two items are equal if they have the same class and title
    if (!(o instanceof Item)) {
        return false;
    }
    Item i = (Item) o;
    return (getClass() == i.getClass()) &&
        (_title == null ? i._title == null : _title.equals(i._title));
}
}

```

The `Item` class contains three fields that hold the relevant information about an item, `_title`, `_price`, and `_type`, and three accessor methods to retrieve information, `getTitle()`, `getPrice()`, and `getType()` from the fields. It also contains an `equals()` method to determine if one instance of an item is the same as another.

Notice that the `Item` class implements the `Serializable` interface, making it possible to write and read an item to a stream. If you want to know more about serialization, consider “Serialization” in *Getting Started with Java* and <http://java.sun.com/j2se/1.3/docs/guide/serialization/> as places to start your research. You can search the Sun web site for additional sources of information about object serialization.

Implementing the remaining methods

Return to the source code of the bean class. Note that the structure pane no longer reports errors because the package now contains an `Item` class.

Now that you've implemented methods to maintain the list of items in a `Cart` instance, add the code necessary to implement the remaining methods you defined. Here is the `getContents()` method that retrieves the items in the list:

```
public java.util.List getContents() {
    System.out.println("\tgetContents(): " + this);
    return _items;
}
```

This is `getTotalPrice()`, which calculates the total cost of all the items in the cart:

```
public float getTotalPrice() {
    System.out.println("\tgetTotalPrice(): " + this);
    float totalPrice = 0f;
    for (int i = 0, n = _items.size(); i < n; i++) {
        Item current = (Item) _items.get(i);
        totalPrice += current.getPrice();
    }
    return ((long) (totalPrice * 100))/100f;
}
```

Finally, here is the `purchase()` method, which really doesn't do much in this example except to check the expiration date on the customer's credit card:

```
public void purchase() throws EJBException {
    System.out.println("\tpurchase(): " + this);
    Date today = new Date();
    if (_expirationDate.before(today)) {
        throw new EJBException("Expiration date: " + _expirationDate);
    }
    System.out.println("\tPurchasing not implemented yet!");
}
```

Save your project. Choose **File | Save Project** “`cart_sessionbean.jpz`”.

Working with the bean's deployment descriptors

While you were building the `Cart` bean in JBuilder, a deployment descriptor was being generated for you. To learn about deployment descriptors, see [Chapter 12, “Deploying enterprise beans.”](#) The deployment descriptor for this bean is very simple.

To see the source code of the `Cart` bean's deployment descriptor,

- 1 Return to the EJB Designer by clicking the `cart_module` tab at the top of the content pane or by double-clicking the `cart_module` node in the project pane.
- 2 Click the EJB DD Source tab.
- 3 Click the `ejb-jar.xml` tab, if it isn't already selected.

The `ejb-jar.xml` file is an XML file. It should look like this:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!DOCTYPE ejb-jar PUBLIC "-//Sun Microsystems, Inc.//DTD Enterprise JavaBeans
2.0//EN" "http://java.sun.com/dtd/ejb-jar_2_0.dtd">
<ejb-jar>
  <enterprise-beans>
    <session>
      <display-name>Cart</display-name>
      <ejb-name>Cart</ejb-name>
      <home>cart_session.CartHome</home>
      <remote>cart_session.Cart</remote>
      <ejb-class>cart_session.CartBean</ejb-class>
      <session-type>Stateful</session-type>
      <transaction-type>Container</transaction-type>
    </session>
  </enterprise-beans>
  <assembly-descriptor>
    <container-transaction>
      <method>
        <ejb-name>Cart</ejb-name>
        <method-name>*</method-name>
      </method>
      <trans-attribute>Required</trans-attribute>
    </container-transaction>
  </assembly-descriptor>
</ejb-jar>
```

You can edit the fields in the XML document directly, if you like. Or you can use the Deployment Descriptor editor to make changes and additions to generated deployment descriptors.

To edit the `Cart` deployment descriptor using the Deployment Descriptor editor,

- 1 Click the icon to the left of the `cart_module` node in the project pane to see the contents of the module.
- 2 Double-click the `Cart` node in the EJB module to display the Deployment Descriptor editor.

As you can see, there are many panels available in the Deployment Descriptor editor for the `Cart` bean. To learn about using the Deployment Descriptor editor, see [Chapter 13, “Using the Deployment Descriptor editor.”](#)

Compiling your project

To compile your project, choose Project | Make Project “`cart_session.jpj`”. All the files in the project will compile and a `cart_module.jar` is created. If any compilation errors appear, fix the errors and compile the project again.

To read more about compiling enterprise beans, see [Chapter 10](#), “Compiling enterprise beans and creating JAR files.”

Running the Cart bean

To quickly start up a local container and deploy the `cart_module.jar` file to it that contains the `Cart` bean,

- 1 Choose Tools | Borland Enterprise Server Management Agent.
- 2 Right-click the `cart_module` node in the project pane and choose “Run Using Defaults” on the context menu.

Within JBuilder’s message pane you’ll see several lines that document the EJB container start up process. Eventually you will see a message that indicates `cart_module.jar` has been deployed and that the container is ready. Some EJB container statistics follow. Look carefully and you’ll see that as of yet, no instances of `Cart` are in memory. To do that, you need a client program that calls the `create()` method in the home interface, `CartHome`. See [Chapter 22](#), “Tutorial: Creating a test client application” that explains how to create a Java client application that calls the methods of `Cart`, testing their logic.

Code for cart session bean

```
package cart_session;

import javax.ejb.*;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Date;
import java.util.List;

public class CartBean implements SessionBean {
    SessionContext sessionContext;
    java.lang.String _cardHolderName;
    java.lang.String _creditCardNumber;
    java.util.Date _expirationDate;
    java.util.List _items = new ArrayList(10);

    public void ejbCreate(String cardHolderName, String creditCardNumber,
        Date expirationDate) throws CreateException {
        _cardHolderName = cardHolderName;
        _creditCardNumber = creditCardNumber;
        _expirationDate = expirationDate;
    }

    public void ejbRemove() {
        /**@todo Complete this method*/
    }
}
```

Code for cart session bean

```
public void ejbActivate() {
    /**@todo Complete this method*/
}
public void ejbPassivate() {
    /**@todo Complete this method*/
}
public void setSessionContext(SessionContext sessionContext) {
    this.sessionContext = sessionContext;
}
public void addItem(Item item) {
    System.out.println("\taddItem(" + item.getTitle() + "): " + this);
    _items.add(item);
}
public void removeItem(Item item) {
    System.out.println("\tremoveItem(" + item.getTitle() + "): " + this);
    if (! _items.remove(item)) {
        throw new EJBException("The item " + item.getTitle() +
            " is not in your cart.");
    }
}
public java.util.List getContents() {
    System.out.println("\tgetContents(): " + this);
    return _items;
}
public float getTotalPrice() {
    System.out.println("\tgetTotalPrice(): " + this);
    float totalPrice = 0f;
    for (int i = 0, n = _items.size(); i < n; i++) {
        Item current = (Item) _items.get(i);
        totalPrice += current.getPrice();
    }
    return ((long) (totalPrice * 100))/100f;;
}
public void purchase() throws EJBException {
    System.out.println("\tpurchase(): " + this);
    Date today = new Date();
    if (_expirationDate.before(today)) {
        throw new EJBException("Expiration date: " + _expirationDate);
    }
    System.out.println("\tPurchasing not implemented yet!");
}
}
```


Tutorial: Creating a test client application

The JBuilder WebLogic Edition provides support for WebLogic Servers only.

This tutorial creates a client application that makes test calls to the methods of the `Cart` session bean that you created in [Chapter 21, “Tutorial: Developing a session bean with the EJB Designer.”](#) It intends to show you how you might create a client application to test an enterprise bean you created.

To see the code this tutorial creates, see [“Code for the test client application” on page 22-12.](#)

The Accessibility section in the JBuilder Quick Tips contains tips on using JBuilder features to improve JBuilder’s ease of use for people with disabilities.

For information on documentation conventions used in this tutorial and other JBuilder documentation, see [“Documentation conventions” on page 1-2.](#)

Opening the `cart_session` project

Open the `cart_session` project you created in the `Cart` tutorial:

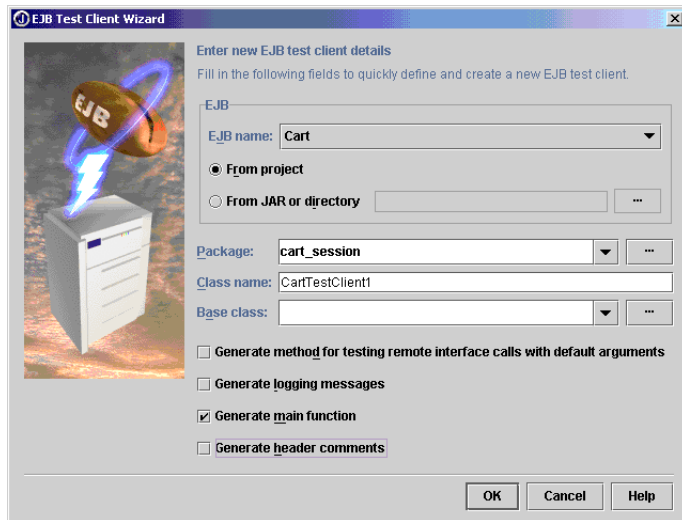
- 1 Choose **File | Open Project** to display the Open Project dialog box.
- 2 Navigate to the `cart_session` directory, which is likely to be in your `jbpproject` directory, and double-click it.
- 3 In the right pane of the dialog box, double-click `cart_session.jpx`, or select `cart_session.jpx` and choose **OK**.

Using the EJB Test Client wizard

The EJB Test Client wizard can start a test client application for you. For additional information about using the EJB Test Client wizard, see [“Creating a test client application” on page 11-3](#).

To use the EJB Test Client wizard to begin an application,

- 1 Choose File | New to display the object gallery and click the Enterprise tab.
- 2 Double-click the EJB Test Client icon.



- 3 From the EJB Name drop-down list, select Cart. (Because Cart is the only enterprise bean in this project, it will be selected for you already.)
- 4 Uncheck the Generate Logging Messages option.
- 5 Click OK.

The EJB Test Client wizard generates this code for you:

```
package cart_session;

import javax.naming.*;
import javax.rmi.PortableRemoteObject;

public class CartTestClient1 extends Object {
    private CartHome cartHome = null;

    //Construct the EJB test client
    public CartTestClient1() {
        initialize();
    }
}
```

```

public void initialize() {
    try {
        //get naming context
        Context context = new InitialContext();

        //look up jndi name
        Object ref = context.lookup("Cart");
        //look up jndi name and cast to Home interface
        cartHome = (CartHome) PortableRemoteObject.narrow(ref, CartHome.class);
    }
    catch(Exception e) {
        e.printStackTrace();
    }
}

//-----
// Utility Methods
//-----

public CartHome getHome() {
    return cartHome;
}

//Main method

public static void main(String[] args) {
    CartTestClient1 client = new CartTestClient1();
    // Use the getHome() method of the client object to call Home interface
    // methods that will return a Remote interface reference. Then
    // use that Remote interface reference to access the EJB.
}
}

```

Examining the generated code

The test client constructor generated by the EJB Test Client wizard accomplishes these critical tasks for you:

- 1** It obtains a reference to the JNDI server. It does this by getting a reference to an `InitialContext` object, which serves as the root of the JNDI tree.
- 2** It uses the obtained `InitialContext` object to call the `lookup()` method to get a reference to the `Cart` home object.
- 3** The obtained reference, which is an `Object`, is typecast to the bean's home interface and narrowed using the `narrow()` method of `PortableRemoteObject`. (`PortableRemoteObject.narrow()` is not required if the client is local to the bean; that is, if the bean has a local home interface instead of a remote home interface.)

The three statements that perform these tasks appear in a try/catch block to capture any exceptions thrown if any of these steps fail.

The `main()` method creates a test client instance named `client`. The remaining lines in `main()` are comments that suggest how you might proceed to create or find a bean instance and invoke its methods. The comments to the `getHome()` method refer to the method declared immediately above the `main()`.

Adding your code to the test client

Follow the comments' suggestion and continue developing the `main()` method by calling the `getHome()` method to obtain a reference to the `Cart` bean's home interface. Place this line of code immediately after first statement in the `main()` method:

```
CartHome home = client.getHome();
```

Now you are almost ready to call the `create()` method of the home interface to create a bean instance. But before you do, declare the values you want the bean instance to have in the `main()` method:

```
String cardHolderName = "Suzy Programmer";
String creditCardNumber = "1234-5678-9012-3456";
Date expirationDate = new GregorianCalendar(2004, Calendar.JULY, 30).getTime();
```

Because `Date`, `GregorianCalendar`, and `Calendar` are in the `java.util` package, add this import statement to the import statements at the top of the file:

```
import java.util.*;
```

Creating a `Cart` bean instance

It's usually a good idea to place the `create()` method within a try/catch block. First declare the `cart` variable outside of a try/catch block in the `main()` method, assign the `cart` variable the value of null, then write the try/catch block that attempts to create the bean instance and prints out a message if it fails:

```
Cart cart = null;

try {
    cart = home.create(cardHolderName, creditCardNumber, expirationDate);
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Could not create Cart session bean\n" + e);
}
```

Adding and removing items to the cart

Once you have a `cart` instance, you can call the methods of the bean. For this tutorial, you will attempt to add one or more items to the `cart` instance, try removing an item, and finally print out the items in the `cart`, calculating and printing the total price of `cart`'s contents.

Just in case the call to create the `cart` instance fails, you should place all calls to the bean's methods within an if statement that checks to see if a `cart` instance exists:

```
if (cart != null) {

}
```

To review, the `main()` method should now look like this:

```
public static void main(String[] args) {
    CartTestClient1 client = new CartTestClient1();
    CartHome home = client.getHome();

    String cardHolderName = "Suzy Programmer";
    String creditCardNumber = "1234-5678-9012-3456";
    Date expirationDate = new GregorianCalendar(2004, Calendar.JULY, 30).getTime();

    Cart cart = null;

    try {
        cart = home.create(cardHolderName, creditCardNumber, expirationDate);
    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.out.println("Could not create Cart session bean\n" + e);
    }

    if (cart != null) {

}
```

Place the remaining code you write within the if statement. First create an `Item` instance to add to the cart:

```
Item kassamBook = new Item("J2EE Blueprints", 39.99f, "Book");
```

Then write the try/catch block that adds the new item to the cart:

```
try {
    cart.addItem(kassamBook);
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Could not add the book to the cart\n" + e);
}
```

Add a second item to the cart:

```
Item milesAlbum = new Item("Kind of Blue", 11.97f, "CD");

try {
    cart.addItem(milesAlbum);
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Could not add the CD to the cart\n" + e);
}
```

Call a `summarize()` method that you have yet to write. `summarize()` will print out the contents of the cart including the price of each item, then it will calculate the total cost of the items and print it too. The call to `summarize()` should look like this:

```
try {
    summarize(cart);
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Could not summarize the items in the cart\n" + e);
}
```

Now try removing an item from the cart. Add this code to the `main()` method:

```
try {
    cart.removeItem(kassemBook);
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Could not remove the book from the cart\n" + e);
}
```

Create another item, add it to the cart, and call the `summarize()` method to total up all the items and print the total once again:

```
Item calvertBook = new Item("Charles Calvert's Learn JBuilder 7", 49.95f,
    "Book");

try {
    cart.addItem(calvertBook);
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Could not add book to the cart\n" + e);
}

try {
    summarize(cart);
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Could not summarize the items in the cart\n" + e);
}
```

Completing the purchase

Now that you've written methods that test the adding and removing of items from the cart, call the actual `purchase()` method to complete the transaction. Once again, make the call within a try/catch block:

```
try {
    cart.purchase();
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Could not purchase the items:\n" + e);
}
```

Removing the bean instance

It's not absolutely necessary to remove a session bean instance when the client application is done with it, but it is good programming practice. If the client doesn't remove it, the EJB server is likely to remove it after a period of time passes, which can be set in the bean's deployment descriptor. For this tutorial, add a `remove()` method within a try/catch block to complete the if statement and the `main()` method:

```
try {
    cart.remove();
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Could not remove the Cart bean\n" + e);
}
```

The completed `main()` method should look like this:

```
public static void main(String[] args) {
    CartTestClient client = new CartTestClient();
    CartHome home = client.getHome();

    String cardHolderName = "Suzy Programmer";
    String creditCardNumber = "1234-5678-9012-3456";
    Date expirationDate = new GregorianCalendar(2004, Calendar.JULY, 30).getTime();

    Cart cart = null;

    try {
        cart = home.create(cardHolderName, creditCardNumber, expirationDate);
    } catch (Exception e) {
        System.out.println("Could not create Cart session bean\n" + e);
    }

    if (cart != null) {

        Item kassemBook = new Item("J2EE Blueprints", 39.99f, "Book");

        try {
            cart.addItem(kassemBook);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.out.println("Could not add the book to the cart\n" + e);
        }

        Item milesAlbum = new Item("Kind of Blue", 11.97f, "CD");

        try {
            cart.addItem(milesAlbum);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.out.println("Could not add the CD to the cart\n" + e);
        }

        try {
            summarize(cart);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.out.println("Could not summarize the items in the cart\n" + e);
        }
    }
}
```

Adding your code to the test client

```
try {
    cart.removeItem(kassemBook);
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Could not remove the book from the cart\n" + e);
}

Item calvertBook = new Item("Charles Calvert's Learn JBuilder 7", 49.95f,
    "Book");

try {
    cart.addItem(calvertBook);
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Could not add book to the cart\n" + e);
}

try {
    summarize(cart);
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Could not summarize the items in the cart\n" + e);
}

try {
    cart.purchase();
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Could not purchase the items:\n" + e);
}

try {
    cart.remove();
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Could not remove the Cart bean\n" + e);
}
}
```

Summarizing the items in the cart

The `main()` method you just completed calls a `summarize()` method that you have yet to define. In fact, if you look at the structure pane, you'll see two error messages in the Errors folder—one for each time you call `summarize()`—telling you `summarize()` is not in the test client. So begin the declaration of the `summarize()` method outside the `main()` method:

```
private static void summarize(Cart cart) throws Exception {

}
```


The first line you add to the method prints the title of the report that will be printed on the console:

```
System.out.println("===== Cart Summary =====");
```

The second line you add to the method returns all the items held within the cart:

```
List items = cart.getContents();
```

Now add a for loop that prints out the price, title, and type of item for each item in the cart:

```
for (int i = 0, n = items.size(); i < n; i++) {
    Item current = (Item) items.get(i);
    System.out.println("Price: $" + current.getPrice() + "\t" +
        current.getType() + "\t" + current.getTitle());
}
```

Finally add the lines that calculate and print the total price for all the items in the cart and print the final line of the report:

```
System.out.println("Total: $" + cart.getTotalPrice());
System.out.println("=====");
```

Compiling the test client

To compile your test client application, right-click the `CartTestClient1` node in the project pane and choose **Make**.

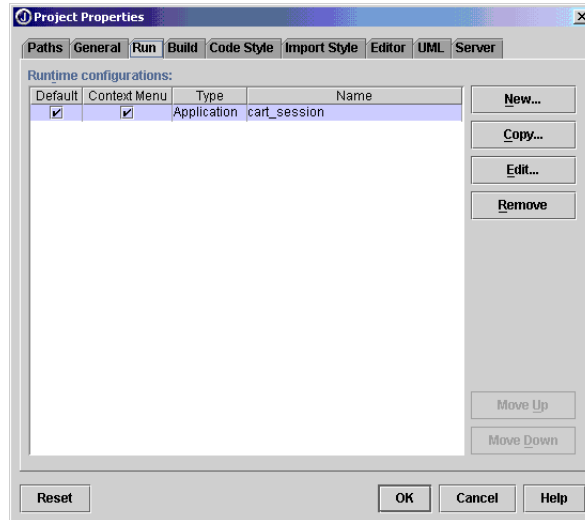
Running the test client

To run the test client and test its logic as well as that of the Cart session bean, you must start the EJB container and deploy the bean. For information about how to do that, refer to [“Running the Cart bean” on page 21-19](#) in the [“Tutorial: Developing a session bean with the EJB Designer.”](#)

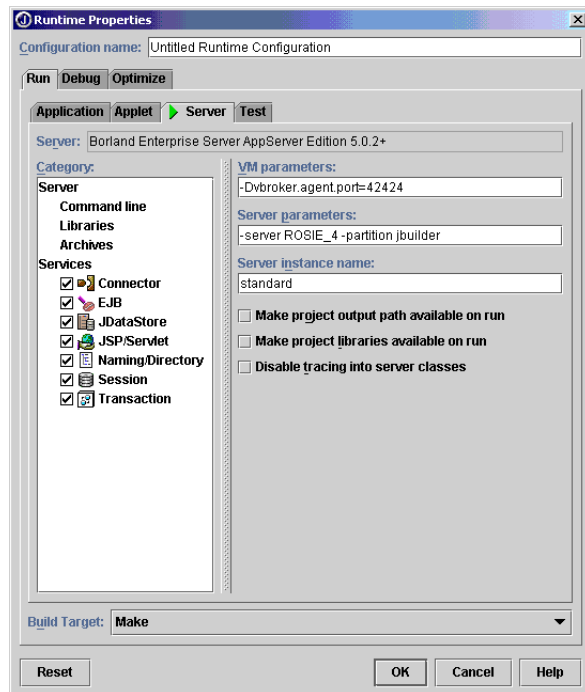
You can also create runtime configurations for both the EJB container and the client and then launch them by selecting the configuration you want from the drop-down arrow next to the Run button on the toolbar.

To create a Server configuration that starts the server and deploys Cart bean to it,

- 1 Choose Run | Configurations and click the Run tab.



- 2 Click the New button, then click the Server tab if it's not already selected.



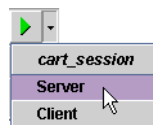
- 3 In the Configuration Name field, change the name to `Server`.
- 4 The values shown on this page are default values that were set when you selected the Borland Enterprise Server AppServer Edition 5.0.2 – 5.1.x as you target application server. If you need to change the default values you can do so now.
- 5 Select the JAR file containing the beans you want to test in the list of EJB JAR(s). If there is only one, it will be already selected. The listed JAR files are retrieved from the EJB groups in the project.
- 6 Click OK twice to close all dialog boxes.

To create a Client configuration,

- 1 Choose Run | Configurations and click the Run tab.
- 2 Click the New button and make sure the Application tab is selected.
- 3 In the Configuration Name field, enter `Client`.
- 4 Click the ... button next the Main Class field and click the Search tab if it isn't already selected. Begin typing the name of the `cart_session` package and you'll see a list of all files in `cart_session`. Select the `CartTestClient1` class and click OK. (You could also click the Browse tab instead and navigate to the `CartTestClient1` class instead.)
- 5 If your target application server is Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x, enter `-Dvbroker.agent.port=<port no.>` in the VM Parameters field, entering the port number that the VisiBroker Smart Agent uses. (You can copy the contents of the VM Parameters field from the Server configuration you already created to this VM Parameters field.)
- 6 Click OK two times.

You must now start Borland Enterprise Server Management Agent. Choose Tools | Borland Enterprise Server Management Agent.

Now you're ready to start the container. Select the Server run configuration from the drop-down list next to the Run button on the JBuilder toolbar:



The container starts up. Be patient as the start-up process takes a while. You can view the progress of the start-up process in the message window. Any errors that occur will also appear there.

Next select the Client run configuration to run your client application. The messages that appear in the message pane report the success or failure of the client application's execution.

Code for the test client application

```
package cart_session;

import javax.naming.*;
import javax.rmi.PortableRemoteObject;
import java.util.*;

public class CartTestClient1 extends Object {
    private CartHome cartHome = null;

    //Construct the EJB test client
    public CartTestClient1() {
        initialize();
    }

    public void initialize() {
        try {
            //get naming context
            Context context = new InitialContext();

            //look up jndi name
            Object ref = context.lookup("Cart");
            //look up jndi name and cast to Home interface
            cartHome = (CartHome) PortableRemoteObject.narrow(ref, CartHome.class);
        }
        catch(Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }

    //-----
    // Utility Methods
    //-----

    public CartHome getHome() {
        return cartHome;
    }

    //Main method

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        CartTestClient1 client = new CartTestClient1();
        CartHome home = client.getHome();
        String cardHolderName = "Suzy Programmer";
        String creditCardNumber = "1234-5678-9012-3456";
        Date expirationDate = new GregorianCalendar(2004, Calendar.JULY,
            30).getTime();

        Cart cart = null;

        try {
            cart = home.create(cardHolderName, creditCardNumber, expirationDate);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.out.println("Could not create Cart session bean\n" + e);
        }

        if (cart != null) {
```

```

Item kassemBook = new Item("J2EE Blueprints", 39.99f, "Book");
try {
    cart.addItem(kassemBook);
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Could not add the book to the cart\n" + e);
}

Item milesAlbum = new Item("Kind of Blue", 11.97f, "CD");

try {
    cart.addItem(milesAlbum);
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Could not add the CD to the cart\n" + e);
}

try {
    summarize(cart);
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Could not summarize the items in the cart\n" + e);
}

try {
    cart.removeItem(kassemBook);
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Could not remove book from cart\n" + e);
}

Item calvertBook = new Item("Charles Calvert's Learn JBuilder 6.0",
    49.95f, "Book");

try {
    cart.addItem(calvertBook);
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Could not add book to the cart\n" + e);
}

try {
    summarize(cart);
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Could not summarize the items in the cart\n" + e);
}

try {
    cart.purchase();
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("Could not purchase the items: \n" + e);
}

try {
    cart.remove();
} catch (Exception e) {
    System.out.println("could not remove the Cart bean\n" + e);
}
}
}

```

Code for the test client application

```
private static void summarize(Cart cart) throws Exception {
    System.out.println("===== Cart Summary =====");
    List items = cart.getContents();
    for (int i = 0, n = items.size(); i < n; i++) {
        Item current = (Item) items.get(i);
        System.out.println("Price: $" + current.getPrice() + "\t" +
                           current.getType() + "\t" + current.getTitle());
    }

    System.out.println("Total: $" + cart.getTotalPrice());
    System.out.println("=====");
}
}
```

P a r t

II

Supporting Technologies

Creating JMS producers and consumers

This is a feature of
JBuilder Enterprise.

The Java™ Message Service (JMS), which is part of the Java™ 2 Enterprise Edition (J2EE), supplies you with the APIs you need to create applications that use an enterprise message system. You can use this message system to develop scalable, reliable, and very flexible distributed applications. Message systems allow separate applications to communicate asynchronously.

An application or class that sends a message is a message producer. One that can receive a message is a message consumer. JBuilder has a JMS wizard that can help you build both message producers and consumers.

JMS messages can follow either of these two models:

- Publish/subscribe

A publish/subscribe message system follows an event-driven model in which producers of messages send out or publish messages and consumers of messages subscribe to or receive messages in which they are interested. Each published message is on a specific topic. Message consumers specify which topics they want to receive.

- Point to point

A point to point message system requires that message producers send a message to a particular message consumer. The message arrives at the consumer's incoming message queue.

To find complete information about JMS, see Sun's Java Message Service documentation at <http://java.sun.com/products/jms/docs.html>. JBuilder Enterprise ships with SonicMQ Message Broker, a Java Message Service provider. See the SonicMQ documentation for more information.

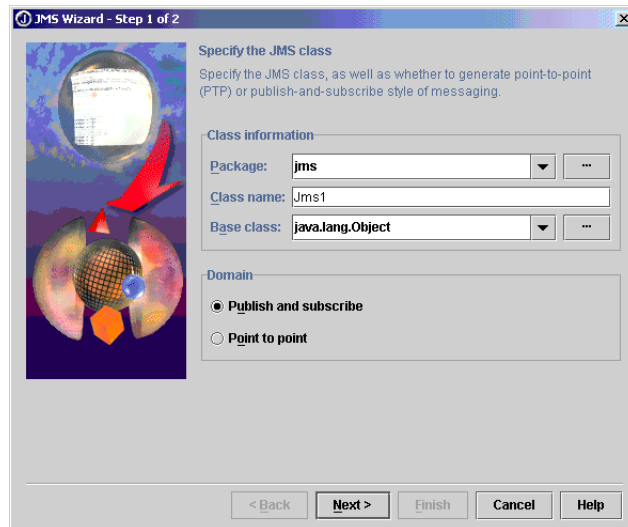
Using the JMS wizard

The JMS wizard generates a Java class that includes all the supporting code for a class to produce and consume messages. You then write very simple code to actually publish or send the message if the class is a message producer. If the class is a message consumer, you add the code to receive the message and implement the `onMessage()` method to handle messages subscribed to or received, depending on the type of message model you are using.

To begin using the JMS wizard,

- 1 Choose File | New, click the Enterprise tab, and double-click the JMS icon.

The JMS wizard appears:



- 2 Specify the package and class name for your class or accept the default values.
- 3 Enter the class you want this class to extend or accept the default value of `java.lang.Object` in the Base Class field.
- 4 Select Publish And Subscribe if you are creating a class for a publish\subscribe message system, or select Point To Point if you are creating a class for a point to point message system.
- 5 Choose Next.

The next page that appears in the JMS message depends on the Domain type you selected.

Publish\subscribe message systems

If you selected Publish\Subscribe, this page appears in the JMS wizard:

To finish the class,

- 1 Specify a Connection Factory Name.

A topic connection factory is used to set up a connection and topic session.

- 2 Specify the name of the message topic as the Topic Name.

- 3 If you want the session to use a durable subscriber,

- Check the Durable check box.
- Specify a unique Durable Name for the durable subscription.
- Specify a Client ID.

- 4 If the session is to be transacted, check the Transacted check box.

Transacted sessions use the session's `commit()` and `rollback()` methods to demarcate a local transaction.

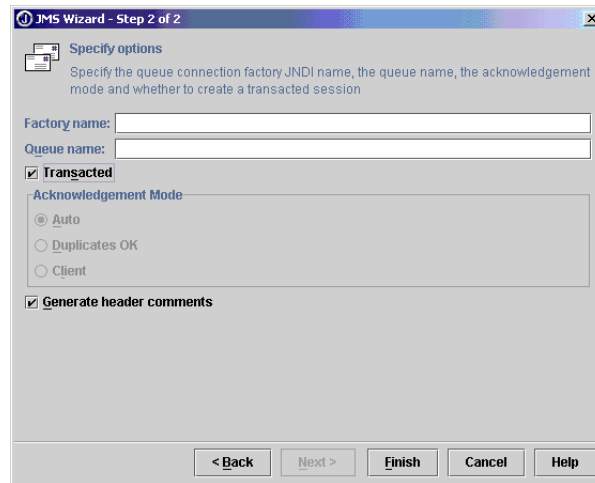
- 5 If the session is not transacted, select an acknowledgement mode:

- Auto—The session automatically acknowledges the receipt of a message.
- Duplicates OK—The session acknowledges all messages, performing no checks to prevent duplicates. This can improve processing time.
- Client—The client acknowledges a message by calling the message's `acknowledge()` method.

- 6 Leave the Generate Header Comments check box if you want the comments listing the title, description, and so on included in the generated code.
- 7 Choose Finish.

Point to point message systems

If you selected Point to Point, this page appears in the JMS wizard:

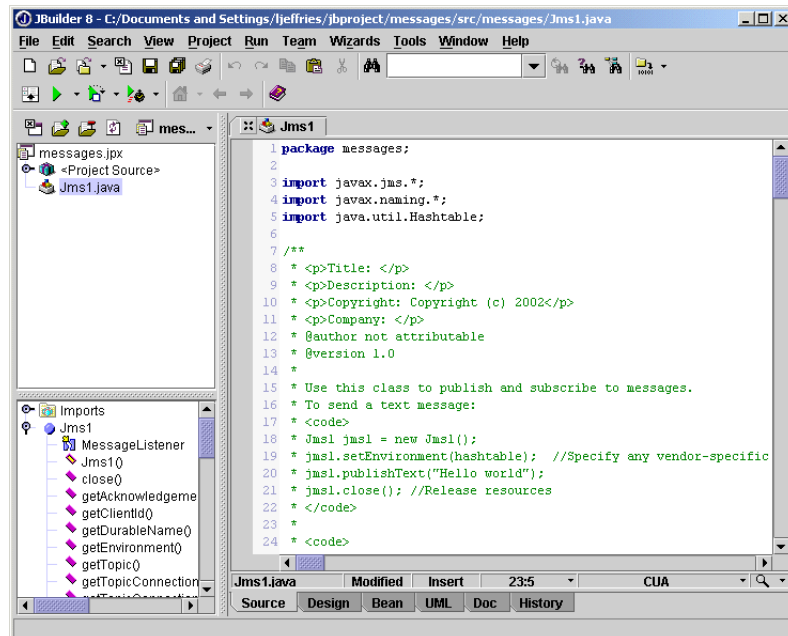


To finish the class,

- 1 Specify a Connection Factory Name.
- 2 Specify the name of the message queue as the Queue Name.
- 3 If the session is to be transacted, check the Transacted check box.
Transacted sessions use the session's `commit()` and `rollback()` methods to demarcate a local transaction.
- 4 If the session is not transacted, select an acknowledgement mode:
 - Auto—The session automatically acknowledges the receipt of a message.
 - Duplicates OK—The session acknowledges all messages, performing no checks to prevent duplicates. This can improve processing time.
 - Client—The client acknowledges a message by calling the message's `acknowledge()` method.
- 5 Uncheck the Header Comments check box if you want the comments listing the title, description, and so on omitted.
- 6 Choose Finish.

Completing the code

Once the JMS wizard finishes, you can view the source code that was generated in the Source pane:



The commented code at the top of the generated class file demonstrates how to send a text message and also how to receive a message. Follow this example and add the code you need to send or receive messages. If your class is a message consumer, locate the `onMessage()` method in the source code and complete its implementation so that it handles the received message.

Exploring CORBA-based distributed applications

This is a feature of
JBuilder Enterprise

This chapter discusses creating a distributed application using JBuilder, the VisiBroker ORB (part of the Borland Enterprise Server), and the Common Object Request Broker Architecture (CORBA).

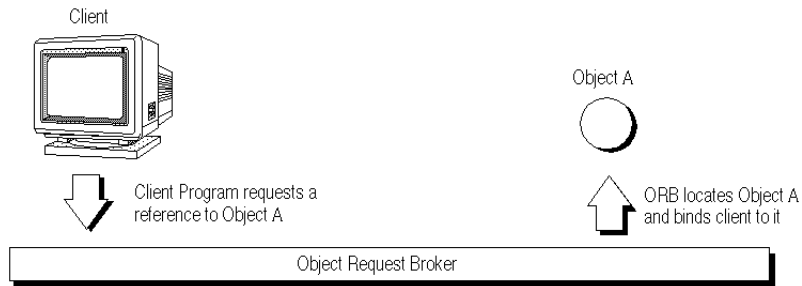
What is CORBA?

The Common Object Request Broker Architecture (CORBA) allows distributed applications to interoperate (application to application communication), regardless of what language they are written in or where these applications reside.

The CORBA specification was adopted by the Object Management Group to address the complexity and high cost of developing distributed object applications. CORBA uses an object-oriented approach for creating software components that can be reused and shared between applications. Each object encapsulates the details of its inner workings and presents a well defined interface, which reduces application complexity. The cost of developing applications is reduced, because once an object is implemented and tested, it can be used over and over again.

The Object Request Broker (ORB) connects a client application with the objects it wants to use. The client program does not need to know whether the object implementation it is in communication with resides on the same computer or is located on a remote computer somewhere on the network. The client program only needs to know the object's name and understand how to use the object's interface. The ORB takes care of the details of locating the object, routing the request, and returning the result.

Figure 24.1 Client program acting on an object



Note The ORB itself is not a separate process. It is a collection of libraries and network resources that integrates within end-user applications, and allows your client applications to locate and use objects.

What is the VisiBroker ORB?

The VisiBroker ORB provides a complete CORBA ORB runtime and supporting development environment for building, deploying, and managing distributed Java applications that are open, flexible, and inter-operable. The VisiBroker ORB is part of the Borland Enterprise Server. Objects built with the VisiBroker ORB are easily accessed by Web-based applications that communicate using OMG's Internet Inter-ORB Protocol (IIOP) standard for communication between distributed objects through the Internet or through local intranets. The VisiBroker ORB has a native implementation of IIOP to ensure high-performance and inter-operability.

How JBuilder and the VisiBroker ORB work together

JBuilder provides a set of wizards and other tools to make development of CORBA applications straight-forward.

The tutorial in [Chapter 25, "Tutorial: Creating a CORBA application"](#) will help you become acquainted with some of the JBuilder and VisiBroker ORB development tools. A sample application is used to illustrate each step of the process.

When you develop distributed applications with JBuilder and the VisiBroker ORB, you must first identify the objects required by the application. You will then usually follow these steps:

- 1 Write a specification for each object using the IDL wizard to generate the Interface Definition Language (IDL) file.

IDL is the language an implementer uses to specify the operations an object will provide and how they should be invoked. In this example,

we define, in IDL, the `Account` interface with a `balance()` method and the `AccountManager` interface with an `open()` method.

- 2 Use the IDL compiler to generate the client stub code and server Portable Object Adapter (POA) servant code. For more about the POA, see “[What is the POA?](#)” on page 25-9.

Using the `idl2java` compiler, we’ll produce client-side stubs (which provide the interface to the `Account` and the `AccountManager` objects’ methods) and server-side classes (which provides classes for the implementation of the remote objects).

- 3 Write the client program code.

To complete the implementation of the client program, initialize the ORB, bind to the `Account` and the `AccountManager` objects, invoke the methods on these objects, and print out the balance.

- 4 Write the server object code.

To complete the implementation of the server object code, we must derive from the `AccountPOA` and `AccountManagerPOA` classes, provide implementations of the interface’s method, and implement the server’s `main` routine.

- 5 Compile the client and server code.

To create the client program, compile the client program code with the client stub. To create the `Account` server, compile the server object code with the server servants.

- 6 Start the server.

- 7 Run the client program.

For more advanced information on using the VisiBroker ORB to create distributed applications, see the Borland Enterprise Server documentation in the `doc` directory of your Borland Enterprise Server installation.

For more information about Common Object Request Broker Architecture (CORBA), some useful links are:

- <http://www.borland.com/books>—Books on Borland products and related technologies
- “*A White Paper: Java, RMI, and CORBA*” at <http://www.omg.org/news/whitepapers/wpjava.htm>
- *CORBA/IIOP Specification* at Introduction to OMG’s Specifications
- *CORBA Basics* at <http://www.omg.org/gettingstarted/corbafaq.htm>

Setting up JBuilder for CORBA applications

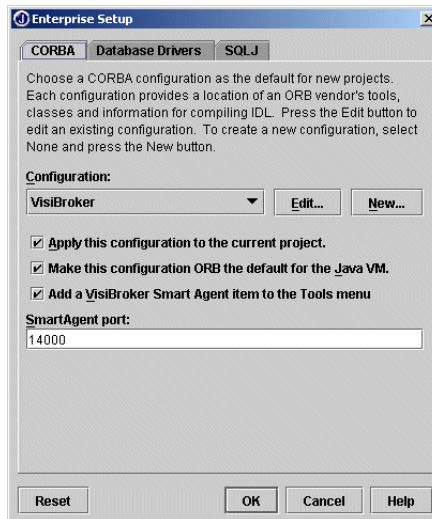
This section explains how to set up JBuilder with the VisiBroker ORB or OrbixWeb so that you can create, run, and deploy CORBA applications. The tutorials in this book use the VisiBroker ORB because it is included with JBuilder Enterprise, as part of the Borland Enterprise Server. Consult the OrbixWeb documentation for information on particular features of that ORB.

To set up these pieces on your system:

- 1 Install JBuilder Enterprise.
- 2 Install an application server that contains an ORB, such as the VisiBroker ORB or OrbixWeb. For more information see, [Chapter 5, "Configuring the target application server settings."](#)

Note The VisiBroker ORB is included with JBuilder Enterprise, as part of the Borland Enterprise Server.

- 3 From JBuilder, run Tools | Enterprise Setup to display the Enterprise Setup dialog box. Select the CORBA tab. The parameters in this dialog box enable JBuilder to see the ORB.
- 4 Select a configuration from the Configuration drop-down list. The initial choices are VisiBroker and OrbixWeb. The Enterprise Setup dialog box looks like this:



- 5 If you're using the VisiBroker ORB or OrbixWeb, click the Edit button to display the Edit Configuration dialog box. (Click the New button to define a new configuration.)

- 6 On the Edit Configuration dialog box, click the ellipsis button next to the Path For ORB Tools field to enable JBuilder to access the ORB tools. When using the VisiBroker ORB, point to the directory that contains the `osagent.exe` file. This is the `bin` directory of your Borland Enterprise Server installation.
- 7 To define the library location, click the ellipsis button next to the Library For Projects field. This displays the Select A Different Library dialog box. The library is necessary for compiling the generated stubs and skeletons and for executing an application. For VisiBroker, browse to the Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x Client library.
 - a To add a library that is not displayed in the Select A Different Library dialog box, click New.
 - b In the New Library wizard, enter a name for the new library in the Name field.
 - c Select a location for the library: the JBuilder directory, the project directory, or your home directory.
 - d Click Add to browse to the library (JAR) file.
 - e Click OK until you return to the Edit Configuration dialog.
 - f Click OK to close the Edit Configuration dialog box.
- 8 In the Enterprise Setup dialog box, leave the Apply This Configuration To The Current Project option selected if the current project should be set to the same ORB configuration as the default project.
- 9 Leave the Make This Configuration's ORB The Default For The Java VM option selected to use this ORB as the default ORB for the Java VM. If you receive an error message, you may not have sufficient rights to modify the `orb.properties` file, located in the `<jdk>/jre/lib` directory of your JBuilder installation. You can manually create and/or edit this file, specifying the following information. This sample file references the VisiBroker ORB.


```
# Make the VisiBroker ORB the default ORB
org.omg.CORBA.ORBClass=com.inprise.vbroker.ORB
org.omg.CORBA.ORBSingletonClass=com.inprise.vbroker.ORB
```
- 10 For the VisiBroker ORB, select the Add A VisiBroker Smart Agent Item To The Tools Menu option to enable the Smart Agent to run as a JBuilder service during development. This option will be disabled if the Smart Agent is not necessary.
- 11 Select a port on which to run the Smart Agent. The default port of 14000 will work on most systems.
- 12 Click OK. These settings will be written to the `orb.properties` file.

You've now completed setting up your system to use the JBuilder CORBA features. For a tutorial that uses these features to create a CORBA

application, see [Chapter 25, “Tutorial: Creating a CORBA application.”](#)
For more information on using the VisiBroker ORB features with JBuilder, see the following section, [“Defining interfaces in Java” on page 24-6.](#)

Important If you are using the Borland Enterprise Server, make sure your project uses JDK 1.3. Check the JDK setting on the Paths page of the Project Properties dialog box.

Defining interfaces in Java

This section explains how to use the `java2iiop` and `java2idl` compilers to generate client stubs and servants from interface definitions written in Java instead of IDL. These compilers are part of the Borland Enterprise Server, which comes “in-the-box” with JBuilder.

This section contains the following topics:

- [“Working with the java2iiop compiler” on page 24-8](#)—Explains how to create distributed applications in an all-Java, IIOP-compliant environment.
- [“Working with the java2idl compiler” on page 24-13](#)—Explains how to turn your Java code into IDL interfaces, allowing you to generate client stubs in the programming language of your choice.

You can find more information about these compilers in the Borland Enterprise Server documentation. This documentation is located in the `doc` directory of your Borland Enterprise Server installation.

About the `java2iiop` and `java2idl` compilers

The Borland Enterprise Server incorporates the following compilers that make it easy to work in a Java environment. These features include:

- **`java2iiop`**

The `java2iiop` compiler allows you to stay in an all-Java environment, if that’s what you want. The `java2iiop` compiler takes your Java interfaces and generates IIOP-compliant stubs and skeletons. Part of the advantage of using the `java2iiop` compiler is that, through the use of extensible structs, you can pass Java serialized objects by value.

- **`java2idl`**

The `java2idl` compiler turns your Java code into IDL, allowing you to generate client stubs in the programming language of your choice. In addition, because this compiler maps your Java interfaces to IDL, you can re-implement Java objects in another programming language that supports the same IDL.

• Web Naming

Web Naming allows you to associate a URL with objects, allowing an object reference to be obtained by specifying a URL.

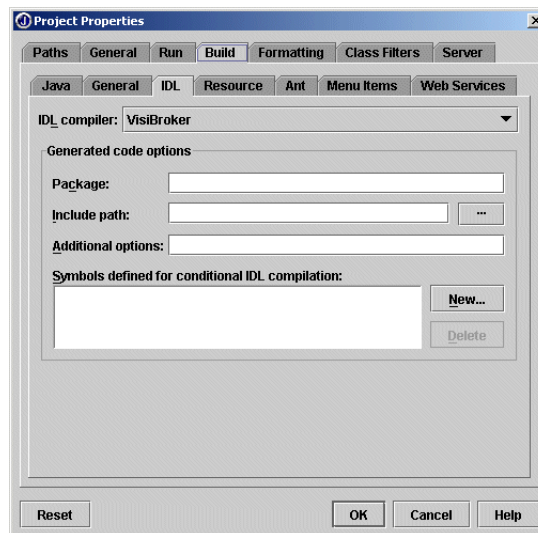
If you are going to design CORBA interfaces in Java, you must use `java2iidl` as the compiler to produce the client stubs and servants. When designing CORBA interfaces in Java, you do not need to create an IDL file. In fact, the generated IDL file cannot be modified or compiled. You would generate an IDL file from a Java interface only to:

- Populate the interface repository.
- Build cross-language applications.

Accessing the `java2iidl` and `java2idl` compilers in JBuilder

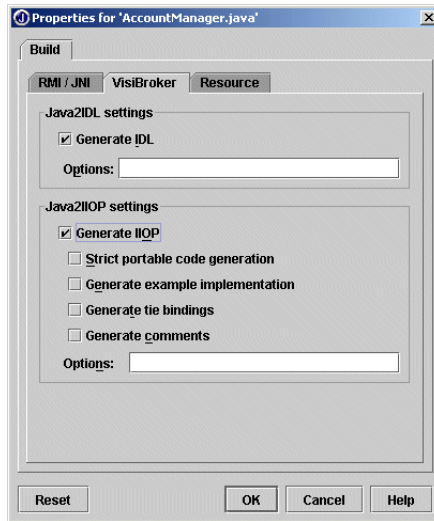
To access the `java2iidl` and `java2idl` compilers in the JBuilder development environment,

- 1 Make sure JBuilder is set up correctly by following the steps outlined in [“Setting up JBuilder for CORBA applications” on page 24-4](#).
- 2 Choose Project | Project Properties to display the Project Properties dialog box. On the IDL tab of the Build page, make sure the IDL Compiler field is set to VisiBroker.



- 3 On the Paths page of the Project Properties dialog box, make sure the Required Libraries list includes the Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x Client.
- 4 Click OK to close the Project Properties dialog box.

- 5 Once you've created a Java interface file in your JBuilder project, right-click the file in the project pane. Choose Properties.
- 6 On the VisiBroker tab of the Build page, select the Generate IDL and Generate IIOP options. The dialog box should look like this:



- 7 Click OK to close the dialog box.
- 8 Right-click the Java interface file in the project pane and select Make to compile the interface definition and generate IIOP or IDL interface files.

RMI

Another way to invoke methods on remote Java objects is to use Remote Method Invocation (RMI). The Borland Enterprise Server provides capabilities equivalent to RMI, but, in addition, allows you to create Java objects that communicate with all other objects that are CORBA compliant even if they are not written in Java. For an example of a Java interface that describes an RMI remote interface, see the sample file `Account.java` in the `examples/vbe/rmi-iiop/Bank` directory of your Borland Enterprise Server installation.

Working with the java2iiop compiler

The `java2iiop` compiler lets you define interfaces and data types that can then be used as interfaces and data types in CORBA. The advantage is that you can define them in Java rather than IDL. The compiler reads Java byte code—it does not read source code, but reads class files. The compiler then generates IIOP-compliant stubs and skeletons needed to do all the marshalling and communication required for CORBA.

When you run the `java2iiop` compiler, it generates the same files as if you had written the interface in IDL. All primitive data types, including numeric types (short, int, long, float, and double), string, CORBA objects or interface objects, Any's, and type codes are understood by the `java2iiop` compiler and mapped to corresponding types in IDL.

When using the `java2iiop` compiler on Java interfaces, you define and mark them as interfaces to be used with remote calls. You mark them by having them extend the `org.omg.CORBA.Object` interface. (The interface must also define methods that you can use in remote calls.) When you run the compiler, it searches for these special CORBA interfaces. When one is found, it generates all of the marshalling elements, the readers and writers which enable you to use the interface for remote calls. An example of a Java interface definition file, `AccountManager.java`, is located in the `examples/vbe/rmi-iiop/Bank` directory of your Borland Enterprise Server installation.

Note For developers who are familiar with RMI (Remote Method Invocation), this is equivalent to a class extending the `java.rmi.Remote` interface.

For classes, the compiler follows other rules and maps the classes either to IDL structs or extensible structs. For more information about complex data types, see [“Mapping complex data types” on page 24-11](#).

Generating IIOP interfaces running java2iiop

The example files located in the `examples/vbe/rmi-iiop` directory of your Borland Enterprise Server installation demonstrate how to define an interface in Java and compile it into IIOP-compliant stubs and servants using the `java2iiop` compiler.

The files in this example are:

- `Bank/Account.java`—The interface that describes the Account RMI remote interface.
- `Bank/AccountData.java`—The class that is used to carry data to create an account.
- `Bank/AccountManager.java`—The interface that describes the AccountManager CORBA interface.
- `Bank/AccountManagerOperations.java`—This interface declares the method signatures defined in `AccountManager.java`.
- `AccountImpl.java`—The servant that implements the Account interface.
- `AccountManagerImpl.java`—The servant that implements the AccountManager interface.
- `Client.java`—The client mainline.
- `Server.java`—The server mainline.

The `AccountManager` interface creates an account, (re)opens an account, and gets a list of accounts. The account that is created contains operations to get the name on the `Account`, and to set and get the balance in the account. `AccountData` represents the information that is used to create accounts.

This example illustrates the use of RMI over IIOP, and how RMI over IIOP can be used to pass native Java classes (those not mapped from IDL) across the wire in remote method calls. It also illustrates the use of an RMI-style remote interface with CORBA servers, but uses RMI clients to access the CORBA servers. To run and view the example, refer to the file `rmi-iiop.java.html` in the `examples/vbe/rmi-iiop` directory of your Borland Enterprise Server installation.

To generate the IIOP interfaces in JBuilder, you would make sure that the `java2iiop` compiler was selected the Properties dialog box. To do this,

- 1 In the project pane, right-click the Java interface file, `AccountManager`. Select Properties from the context menu.
- 2 Select the Generate IIOP option on the VisiBroker tab of the Build page, then click OK.
- 3 Right-click the Java interface file, and select Make from the context menu.

The `java2iiop` compiler will then generate all of the usual auxiliary files, like Helper and Holder classes. For more information about the generated files, see the Borland Enterprise Server documentation.

Note The files generated by the `java2iiop` compiler are the same as those generated by the `idl2java` compiler.

The Borland Enterprise Server documentation provides more information, including sample code and sample applications, for completing the development process with the VisiBroker ORB. In general, after generating stubs and skeletons, create your client and server classes. You would then follow these steps:

- 1 Use the skeleton class to create an implementation of server object; for an example, see `Server.java` in the `examples/vbe/rmi-iiop` directory of your Borland Enterprise Server installation.
- 2 Compile your server class by right-clicking the server file in the project pane and selecting Make.

Note If you're using `Server.java`, you may have to rename `Makefile` and `Makefile.java` in the `examples/vbe/rmi-iiop` directory. They may interfere with JBuilder's compiler.

- 3 Write the code for the client. For an example, see `Client.java` in the `examples/vbe/rmi-iiop` directory of your Borland Enterprise Server installation.

- 4 Compile the client code by right-clicking the client file in the project pane and selecting Make.

Note If you're using `Client.java`, you may have to rename `Makefile` and `Makefile.java` in the `examples/vbe/rmi-iiop` directory. They may interfere with JBuilder's compiler.

- 5 Start the VisiBroker ORB Smart Agent by selecting it from the Tools menu. For this option to be available, you must have set up JBuilder as described in ["Setting up JBuilder for CORBA applications" on page 24-4](#).
- 6 Start the server object by right-clicking the server file in the project pane and selecting Run.
- 7 Start the client by right-clicking the client file in the project pane and selecting Run.

Important The examples shown in this chapter assume that a VisiBroker ORB Smart Agent is running. Make sure the Smart Agent is running by selecting Tools | VisiBroker Smart Agent. For more information on the Smart Agent, see the Borland Enterprise Server documentation.

Mapping primitive data types to IDL

Client stubs generated by `java2iiop` handle the marshalling of the Java primitive data types that represent an operation request so that they may be transmitted to the object server. When a Java primitive data type is marshalled, it must be converted into an IIOP-compatible format. For more information, see the Borland Enterprise Server documentation.

Mapping complex data types

This section shows how the `java2iiop` compiler can be used to handle complex data types, such as interfaces, arrays, Java classes, and extensible structs. For more information, see the Borland Enterprise Server documentation.

Interfaces

Java interfaces are represented in IDL as CORBA interfaces. They must inherit from the `org.omg.CORBA.Object` interface. When passing objects that implement these interfaces, they are passed by reference.

Note The `java2iiop` compiler does not support overloaded methods on CORBA interfaces.

Interfaces which do not extend `org.omg.CORBA.Object` are mapped to an extensible struct.

Arrays

Another complex data type that may be defined in classes is an array. If you have an interface or definitions that use arrays, the arrays map to CORBA unbounded sequences.

Mapping Java classes

In Java classes, you can define arbitrary data types. Some arbitrary data types are analogous to IDL structures (also called *structs*). If you define a Java class so that it conforms to certain requirements, then the `java2iiop` compiler maps it to an IDL struct. You can map Java classes to IDL structs if the class fits all of these requirements:

- The class is `final`.
- The class is `public`.
- The class does not use implementation inheritance.
- The data members of the class are `public`.

The `java2iiop` compiler looks at a class, and checks to see if it meets all of these requirements. If the class does meet all of the requirements, the compiler maps it to an IDL struct; if it does not meet all of the requirements, it maps it to an extensible struct.

Extensible structs

Any Java class that does not meet all of the requirements listed above is mapped to an extensible struct. An extensible struct is an upwardly-compatible extension of CORBA structs. When you use extensible structs, objects are passed by value.

Pass-by-value is the ability to pass object state to another Java program. Assuming that a class definition of the Java object is present on the server side, the Java program can invoke methods on the cloned object that has the same state as the original object.

The use of extensible structs is a Borland Enterprise Server extension to the OMG IDL. It provides an additional keyword: `extensible`. If you want to stay within pure CORBA or if you are going to port your code to other ORBs, you should use IDL structs and not extensible structs. Extensible structs allow you to use classes that can be defined in Java but cannot be defined in IDL because of CORBA limitations.

The VisiBroker ORB uses Java serialization to pass classes in the form of extensible structs. Java serialization compresses a Java object's state into a serial stream of octets that can be passed on-the-wire as part of the request.

Note Because of Java serialization, all the data types that are passed must be serializable; that is, they must implement `java.io.Serializable`.

Extensible structs allow data that use pointer semantics to be passed successfully. For example, defining a linked list in your application code is standard practice, yet there is no way to define a linked list in standard IDL. The solution to this problem is that you can define it by using extensible structs. When you pass extensible structs across address spaces, pointers are maintained.

Working with the java2idl compiler

IDL is the foundation of CORBA applications. IDL interfaces define a component's boundaries. You can use IDL to define a component's attributes, the exceptions it raises, and the methods its interface supports.

You can generate IDL interfaces from Java interfaces defined in a `.java` file, using the `java2idl` compiler. Using a Java interface to describe a CORBA object has some limitations. All Java primitive types can be used. Java objects, however, can be used to define the interface only if the object implements `java.io.Serializable`.

The following steps show you how to generate IDL interfaces from a Java interface definition.

- 1 In the project pane, right-click a Java interface file. Select Properties from the context menu.
- 2 Select the Generate IDL option on the VisiBroker tab of the Build page, then click OK.
- 3 Right-click the Java interface file, and select Make from the context menu.

The `java2idl` compiler will then generate all of the usual auxiliary files, like Helper and Holder classes. Click the plus sign to the left of the Java interface file in the project pane to display the generated files. For more information about the generated files, see the Borland Enterprise Server documentation.

Chapter 25

Tutorial: Creating a CORBA application

This tutorial is a feature of
JBuilder Enterprise

In this tutorial, you will create a sample client application that can query the balance in a bank account. This tutorial provides the steps to create the basic files needed to run and deploy a simple, CORBA-based distributed application.

From this example, you will learn how to:

- Define object interfaces in IDL.
- Generate client stub routines and server servant code.
- Implement the client program: initialize the ORB, bind to the `AccountManager` object, obtain the balance, print the balance, and handle exceptions.
- Implement the server object: initialize the ORB, create the Portable Object Adapter (POA), create the account manager servant object, activate the servant object, activate the POA manager and the POA, and prepare to receive requests.
- Build the example.
- Run the example with a Java client: start the VisiBroker ORB Smart Agent, start the `AccountManager` server, and run the client program.

For more information about CORBA, see [Chapter 24, “Exploring CORBA-based distributed applications.”](#)

The Accessibility options section in the JBuilder Quick Tips contains tips on using JBuilder features to improve JBuilder’s ease of use for people with disabilities.

For information on documentation conventions used in this tutorial and other JBuilder documentation, see [“Documentation conventions” on page 1-2.](#)

Step 1: Setting up the project

This tutorial assumes that you are familiar with the JBuilder development environment. If you are new to JBuilder, refer to “The JBuilder environment” in *Introducing JBuilder* for an introduction.

- 1 Set up JBuilder and the VisiBroker ORB to “see” one another, as described in [“Setting up JBuilder for CORBA applications” on page 24-4](#).
- 2 Select File | New Project to create a new project.
- 3 Change the name in the Name field to `BankTutorial`.
- 4 Leave the name in the Directory field set to `BankTutorial`. Make sure the Generate Project Notes File option is checked.
- 5 Click Next to go to Step 2 of the wizard.
- 6 Set the JDK to JDK 1.3. For information on setting the JDK, see “Setting the JDK” in the “Creating and managing projects” chapter of *Building Applications with JBuilder*.
- 7 Make sure the Required Libraries tab lists the Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x Client library.
- 8 On Step 2, click the Finish button.
- 9 Check to ensure that the VisiBroker ORB is set as the default IDL compiler. To do this,
 - a Select Project | Project Properties to display the Project Properties dialog box.
 - b Select the Build tab. Choose the IDL tab on the Build page.
 - c Make sure that the VisiBroker ORB is selected in the IDL Compiler drop-down list.
 - d Click OK to close the dialog box.

The BankTutorial project appears in the project pane. Next, we will define the object interfaces by writing the account interface in IDL.

Step 2: Defining the interfaces for the CORBA objects in IDL

The first step to creating a CORBA application is to specify all of your objects and their interfaces using the OMG’s Interface Definition Language (IDL). IDL has a syntax similar to C++ and can be used to define modules, interfaces, data structures, and more. The IDL can be mapped to a variety of programming languages. The IDL mapping for Java is summarized in the Borland Enterprise Server documentation.

This topic shows how to create the `BankTutorial.idl` file for this example. The `Account` interface provides a single method for obtaining the current balance. The `AccountManager` interface creates an account for the user if one does not already exist.

To create the IDL file and define the object interfaces,

- 1 Select **File | New**, then select **Sample IDL** from the CORBA page of the object gallery.
- 2 Enter `BankTutorial.idl` in the **File Name** field. Click **OK**. A sample IDL file is created and added to the project.
- 3 Remove the generated code and insert the following IDL code.

```
module Bank {
    interface Account {
        float balance();
    };
    interface AccountManager {
        Account open(in string name);
    };
};
```

- 4 Select **File | Save All**. The IDL file must be saved before it will compile.

In Step 3 you will use the Borland Enterprise Server IDL compiler to generate stub routines and servant code from the IDL specification.

Step 3: Generating client stubs and server servants

In this step, you will use the Borland Enterprise Server IDL compiler, also called the `idl2java` compiler, to generate stub routines and servant code from the IDL specification. The stub routines are used by your client program to invoke operations on an object. The servant code, along with the code you write, creates a server that implements the object. The code for the client program and server object is used as input to your Java compiler to produce the client and server executable classes.

To generate the client stubs and server servants,

- 1 Right-click the `BankTutorial.idl` file in the project pane.
- 2 Select **Make** to invoke the `idl2java` compiler.

If the file requires special handling, you can set IDL properties by right-clicking the IDL file in the project pane and selecting **Properties**. This displays the IDL tab of the **Build** page (Project Properties dialog box), where you can specify options for compiling remote interfaces defined in IDL.

Generated files

Because Java allows only one public interface or class per file, compiling the IDL file will generate many .java files. These files are stored in a generated directory called `Generated Source`, which is the module name specified in the IDL and is the package to which the generated files belong. You can view the generated files by clicking the expand glyph beside `BankTutorial.idl`.

The following files are generated:

- `_AccountManagerStub.java`—Stub code for the `AccountManager` object on the client side.
- `_AccountStub.java`—Stub code for the `Account` object on the client side.
- `Account.java`—The `Account` interface declaration.
- `AccountHelper.java`—Declares the `AccountHelper` class, which defines helpful utility methods.
- `AccountHolder.java`—Declares the `AccountHolder` class, which provides a holder for passing `Account` objects.
- `AccountManager.java`—The `AccountManager` interface declaration.
- `AccountManagerHelper.java`—Declares the `AccountManagerHelper` class, which defines helpful utility methods.
- `AccountManagerHolder.java`—Declares the `AccountManagerHolder` class, which provides a holder for passing `AccountManager` objects.
- `AccountManagerOperations.java`—This interface declares the method signatures defined in the `AccountManager` interface in the `Bank.idl` file.
- `AccountManagerPOA.java`—POA servant code (implementation base code) for the `AccountManager` object implementation on the server side.
- `AccountManagerPOATie.java`—Class used to implement the `AccountManager` object on the server side using the tie mechanism. For more information about the tie mechanism, see the Borland Enterprise Server documentation.
- `AccountOperations.java`—This interface declares the method signatures defined in the `Account` interface in the `Bank.idl` file.
- `AccountPOA.java`—POA servant code (implementation base code) for the `Account` object implementation on the server side.
- `AccountPOATie.java`—Class used to implement the `Account` object on the server side using the tie mechanism. For more information about the tie mechanism, see the Borland Enterprise Server documentation.

For more information about the generated files, see the Borland Enterprise Server documentation.

In the next step, you will implement the client program.

Step 4: Implementing the client

The client for the CORBA server application can be another application that runs locally, as outlined in this tutorial. It could also be an HTML client that runs in a web browser. You could create an applet, a JavaServer Page (JSP), or a servlet. You could also create a JSP or servlet that uses InternetBeans. For more information on developing web applications in JBuilder, see the book *Web Application Developer's Guide*.

Many of the classes used in implementing the bank client are contained in the `Bank` package generated by the `idl2java` compiler. This next set of steps creates a Java client to initialize the ORB, bind to the `AccountManager` object, obtain a balance and print it, and handle exceptions.

To create the client,

- 1 Create a new application that will be used for the user interface. To do this,
 - a Select **File | New**, and then **Application** from the **General** page of the object gallery to start the Application wizard.
 - b Accept all defaults in both Steps 1 and 2. Click **Next** to move to the next steps.
 - c On Step 3, make sure the **Create A Runtime Configuration** option is checked.
 - d Click **Finish** to create the application file.
- 2 Create the `AccountManager` interface.
 - a Select **Wizards | Use CORBA Interface**. Do not select the option on Step 1 of the wizard.
 - b Click **Next** to go to Step 2.
 - c Select `BankTutorial.idl` as the IDL file.
 - d Do not change the class name from `AccountManagerClientImpl1`.
 - e Make sure `banktutorial.Bank.AccountManager` is selected in the Interface list.
 - f Click **Next** to go to Step 3.
 - g Accept the default field name of `myAccountManager`. Click **Finish**. The file `AccountManagerClientImpl1.java` is created and displayed in the project pane.
- 3 Repeat the same steps to create the `Account` interface:
 - a Select **Wizards | Use CORBA Interface**. Do not select the option on Step 1 of the wizard.
 - b Click **Next** to go to Step 2.

- c** Select `BankTutorial.idl` as the IDL file.
 - d** Change the class name to `AccountClientImpl1`.
 - e** Select `banktutorial.Bank.Account` in the Interface list.
 - f** Click Next to go to Step 3.
 - g** Accept the default field name of `myAccount`. Click Finish. The file `AccountClientImpl1.java` is created and displayed in the project pane.
- 4** Select File | Save All.

Binding to the AccountManager object

The next step is to connect the factory interface (`AccountManager`) to the Object Request Broker (ORB). To do this,

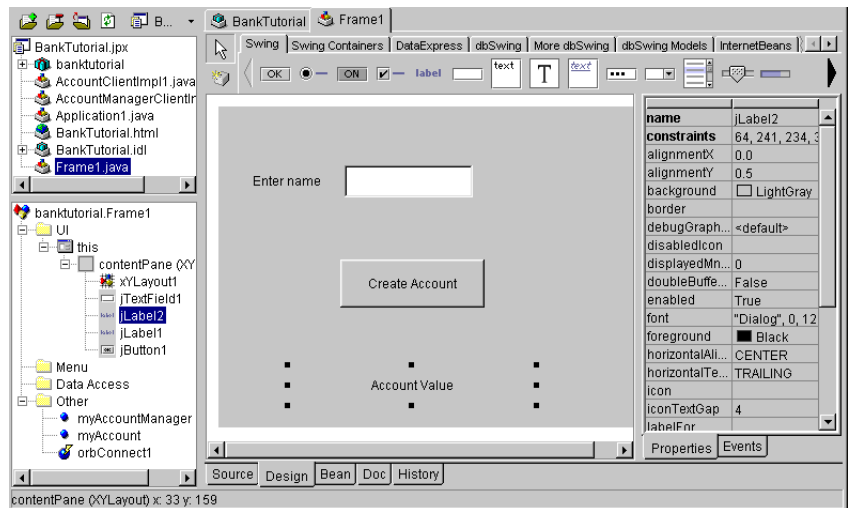
- 1** Double-click `Frame1.java` in the project pane.
- 2** Click the Design tab to open the file in the UI designer.
- 3** Select the CORBA tab of the component palette.
- 4** Select the `OrbConnect` object.
- 5** Click in the component tree to add the `OrbConnect` object to the Frame file.
- 6** Select the `myAccountManager` object in the component tree.
- 7** In the Inspector, select the `ORBConnect` property. Choose `orbConnect1` from the drop-down list.
- 8** Select the `OrbConnect1` object in the component tree.
- 9** In the Inspector, set its `initialize` property to **true**.
- 10** Choose File | Save All.

Binding the wrapper class at runtime

To bind the wrapper class at runtime,

- 1** Select the `contentPane` object in the component tree.
- 2** Change the `layout` property to `XYLayout`.
- 3** Select a `JButton` control from the Swing tab of the component palette. Click the middle of the frame to add the `JButton` control to the design surface. This button will be used to create a new account and bind it to the `AccountManager` object.
- 4** In the Inspector, select the `text` property of the `JButton`. Enter `Create account`. You may need to resize the control.

- 5 Select a `JLabel` control from the Swing tab of the component palette. Drop it in the upper-left side of the design surface.
- 6 In the Inspector, change the `text` property to `Enter name`. You may need to resize the control in order to fit the text.
- 7 Select a `JTextField` control from the Swing tab. Place it to the right of the `JLabel` control you just added. This control will be used to enter the name of the new account.
- 8 In the Inspector, remove `jTextField1` from the `text` property and leave it blank.
- 9 Select another `JLabel` control from the Swing tab. Place this control below the `JButton` control you added in Step 3. This label will display the balance in the account. Resize this control so it is almost as wide as the frame.
- 10 In the Inspector, change the `text` property to `Account value`. You can also change the horizontal alignment properties so the text is aligned in the center of the control. The UI designer should look similar to this:



Important

If you were to deploy this program to a production environment, you would not use `XYLayout`, as this layout is for design purposes only. Instead, you would switch to another layout, such as `GridBagLayout`, that will adjust the display for different platforms. To switch layouts, select the `contentPane` object in the Inspector and change the `layout` property.

- 11 Select the `JButton` control. Click the Events tab of the Inspector. Select the `actionPerformed` event, then double-click its value box to create the event. The focus moves to the editor.

12 Enter the following code in the `jButton1_actionPerformed` event:

```
myAccount.setCorbaInterface(myAccountManager.open(jTextField1.getText()));  
jLabel2.setText("The account balance is " + myAccount.balance());
```

13 Select File | Save All.

The client classes—`Application1.java` and `Frame1.java`—do the following:

- 1 Initialize the ORB, using the ORB specified in the `OrbConnect` properties.
- 2 Bind to an `AccountManager` object.

Before your client program can invoke the `balance()` method, it must first use the `bind()` method to establish a connection to the server that implements the `AccountManager` object. The implementation of the `bind()` method is generated automatically by the `idl2java` compiler. The `bind()` method requests the ORB to locate and establish a connection to the server. If the server is successfully located and a connection is established, a proxy object is created to represent the server's `AccountManagerPOA` object. An object reference to the `AccountManager` object is returned to your client program.

Your client class then needs to call the `open()` method on the `AccountManager` object to get an object reference to the `Account` object for the specified customer name.

- 3 Obtain the balance of the account using the object reference returned by `bind()`.

Once your client program has established a connection with an `Account` object, the `balance()` method can be used to obtain the balance. The `balance()` method on the client side is actually a stub generated by the `idl2java` compiler that gathers all the data required for the request and sends it to the server object.

- 4 Display the balance.

In the next step, you will implement the server.

Step 5: Implementing the server

This step shows you how to implement the server. You will initialize the ORB, create the Portable Object Adapter (POA), create the account manager servant object, activate the POA manager and the POA, and prepare to receive requests. Many of the files used in implementing the bank server are contained in the `BankTutorial` package generated when the IDL file is compiled.

To create the server,

- 1 Select File | New, then select CORBA Server Application from the CORBA page of the object gallery. Click OK to display the CORBA Server Application wizard.
- 2 Make sure that `BankTutorial.idl` is selected in the IDL File field.
- 3 Select Generate Visible Application With Monitor to create a server monitor.
- 4 Click Next to go to the next step of the wizard.
- 5 Make sure the Create A Runtime Configuration option is selected.
- 6 Click Finish to create the server and close the wizard.

The package `banktutorial.Bank.server` and the file `BankServerApp.java` are generated. The file `BankAppGenFileList.html` is also added to the project, and contains the list of generated files.

The server program, named `BankServerApp.java`, does the following:

- Initializes the Object Request Broker.
- Creates a Portable Object Adaptor (POA) with the required policies.
- Creates the account manager servant object.
- Activates the servant object.
- Activates the POA manager (and the POA).
- Waits for incoming requests.

Refer to the Borland Enterprise Server documentation for a description of the generated files.

What is the POA?

The Portable Object Adaptor, or POA, intercepts a client request and identifies the object that satisfies the client request. The object is then invoked and the response is returned to the client. The POA is a replacement for the Basic Object Adaptor (BOA) and was developed to offer portability on the server side.

The POA is designed to:

- Allow programmers to construct object implementations that are portable between different ORB products.
- Provide support for objects with persistent identities.
- Provide support for transparent activation of objects.
- Allow a single servant to support multiple object identities simultaneously.

- Allow multiple distinct instances of the POA to exist in a server.
- Provide support for transient objects with minimal programming effort and overhead.
- Provide support for implicit activation of servants with POA-allocated Object Ids.
- Allow object implementations to be maximally responsible for an object's behavior.
- Avoid requiring the ORB to maintain persistent state describing individual objects, their identities, where their state is stored, whether certain identity values have been previously used or not, whether an object has ceased to exist or not, and so on.
- Provide an extensible mechanism for associating policy information objects implemented in the POA.
- Allow programmers to construct object implementations that inherit from static skeleton classes, generated by OMG IDL compilers, or a DSI implementation.

For more information on the POA, see the Borland Enterprise Server documentation.

Step 6: Providing an implementation for the CORBA interface

The application now contains a user interface that will create `Account` objects, each with a zero balance. To make the example more interesting, we could add a database of customers, account numbers, and balances that could be looked up and used to debit and credit the account with withdrawals and deposits. However, in this simple example, we will simply add an implementation to generate a balance for a given name based on the number of characters in the name.

To implement the CORBA interface,

- 1 Expand the `banktutorial.Bank.server` package in the project pane to expose all files.
- 2 Double-click the file `AccountImpl.java` to open it in the content pane.
- 3 Find the `balance()` method (you can use *Ctrl+F*). Replace `return 0` with:

```
return _name.length()*100;
```

- 4 Select **File | Save All**.

In the next step, you will compile the application using the **Project | Make** command.

Step 7: Compiling the application

To compile the project, select Project | Make Project “BankTutorial.jpj.”

Any errors will be noted in the message pane. Correct any syntax errors before continuing to the next step.

Before compiling

If you’ve set up your Smart Agent to run on a port other than 14000, you need to enter the following VM parameter into the VM Parameters field on the Application tab of the Run page in the Project Properties dialog box (Project | Project Properties):

```
-Dvbroker.agent.port=port number
```

Step 8: Running the Java application

To run the tutorial application,

- 1 Start the VisiBroker ORB Smart Agent.
- 2 Start the server implementation.
- 3 Run the client application.
- 4 Test and deploy the application.

These steps are discussed in more detail in the following sections.

Starting the VisiBroker ORB Smart Agent

The VisiBroker ORB Smart Agent, or *OsAgent*, is the object location service. The client finds the server by using *OsAgent* and the server advertises services by using *OsAgent*—it’s how they find each other. Ordinarily, you will want the VisiBroker ORB Smart Agent to be running on at least one host in your local network. The VisiBroker ORB Smart Agent is described in the Borland Enterprise Server documentation.

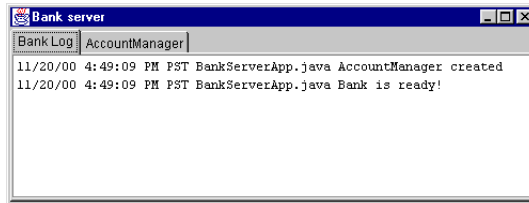
To start the VisiBroker ORB Smart Agent, choose Tools | VisiBroker Smart Agent. The VisiBroker ORB Smart Agent is toggled on and off by selecting and unselecting it from the Tools menu.

If you’re running Windows NT and you want to start the VisiBroker ORB Smart Agent as an NT Service, you need to register the ORB Services as NT Services during installation. See the *Borland Enterprise Server Installation* guide for instructions. If the Services were registered, you then are able to start the VisiBroker ORB Smart Agent as an NT Service through the Services Control Panel. You do not have to start it from the Tools menu.

Alternatively, you could run the VisiBroker ORB Smart Agent from the command line by running `osagent.exe` from the `bin` directory of your Borland Enterprise Server installation.

Starting the server

To start the server implementation right-click the file `BankServerApp.java` in the project pane. Choose Run. From the drop-down menu, choose Use “Server Application.” The Bank server window displays. It looks like this:

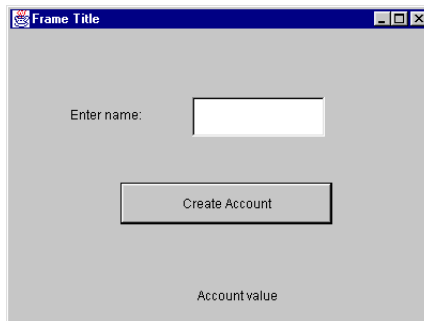


Running `BankServerApp.java` invokes the virtual machine and offers other special features. For command-line options and more information, see the Borland Enterprise Server documentation.

Running the client

To run the Java client, right-click `Application1.java` in the project pane. Choose Run. From the drop-down menu, choose Use “Application1.”

The running application looks like this:

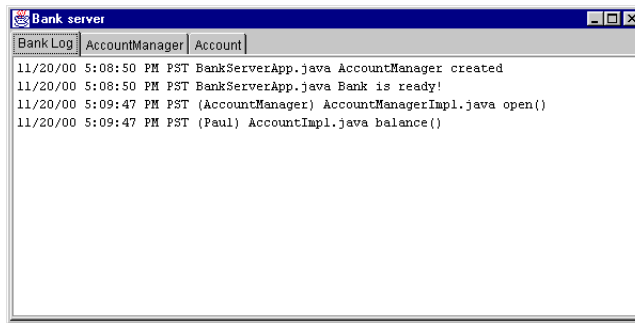


Enter a name (for example, Paul) in the text field and click the Create Account button. The generated balance is displayed in the label, as shown below:



The account balance is based on the number of characters in the name multiplied by 100.

The server monitor prints out a message every time it creates a new Account. You will see the following output on the server side:



The AccountManager page shows the number of AccountManager objects created. This interface creates an account for the user if one does not already exist. In this example, only one AccountManager interface object is created. The Account page shows the number of Account objects created. An Account object is created each time the balance() method is called.

Deploying the application

The VisiBroker ORB is also used in the deployment phase. This phase occurs when a developer has created client programs or server applications that have been tested and are ready for production. At this point a system administrator is ready to deploy the client programs on end-users' desktops or server applications on server-class machines.

For deployment, the VisiBroker ORB supports client programs on the front end. You must install the ORB on each machine that runs the client program. Clients that make use of the ORB on the same host share the

ORB. The VisiBroker ORB also supports server applications on the middle tier. You must install the full ORB on each machine that runs the server application. Server applications or objects that make use of the ORB on the same server machine share the ORB. Clients may be GUI front ends, applets, or client programs. Server implementations contain the business logic on the middle tier.

JBuilder includes a single `DEVELOPMENT LICENSE` for the Borland Enterprise Server. This license must be used in conjunction with JBuilder. Additional developers will require their own Borland Enterprise Server development licenses. Deployed programs require a separate deployment license for each server machine.

Other sample applications

Some sample CORBA applications are provided with the Borland Enterprise Server, in the `examples` directory of your Borland Enterprise Server installation. Each sample attempts to incorporate functionality described in the Borland Enterprise Server documentation.



Borland servers hints and tips

Support for this application server is not provided in the JBuilder WebLogic Edition.

This document attempts to gather information about using Borland servers with JBuilder in one place. Much of the same information is also scattered throughout the other chapters of the *Enterprise JavaBeans Developer's Guide*. You will need to study these chapters to understand how to use JBuilder to create and deploy your enterprise beans.

Configuring and using Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x

This section discusses setting up the Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x for using with JBuilder.

Partitions, partition services, and J2EE APIs

Partitions provide containers and services for hosting your applications. Any or all of a partition's containers and services can be enabled or disabled. A server can have multiple partitions, and because each partition is a separate process, an application's functions can be distributed across multiple processes (partitions).

Additionally, a partition can be cloned (copied) on the same server or on another enterprise server located on the same local area network. Cloning a partition can save significant time in the deployment process because it not only copies the all of the deployed modules, but also copies all the associated service configurations settings which can require a considerable amount of time and effort to complete.

Application components are hosted in either the web container or EJB container, or simply in the partition itself (in the case of connectors). You can deploy application EARs or smaller archives to partitions. The

partitions are “smart” and will place your application components in the proper containers. Since you may create as many partitions as you wish, you can also have as many container instances as you wish. Borland provides up to two different containers per partition instance:

- Web container (Tomcat 4.0): for hosting JSPs and servlets, and
- EJB container (Borland): for hosting EJB components

Each partition also provides Partition Services and J2EE APIs as Partition Services. These services and APIs are:

- Naming Service: in Borland Enterprise Server, the Naming Service is managed by the VisiBroker ORB
- JDataStore: Borland’s all-Java database
- JDBC: for getting connections to and modeling data from databases
- Java Mail: a Java email service
- JTA: the Java transactional API
- JAXP: the Java API for XML parsing
- JNDI: the Java Naming and Directory interface
- RMI-IIOP: remote method invocation (RMI) carried out via internet inter-ORB protocol (IIOP)

The management agent manages all partitions. The default management port is 42424. By default, the server is installed with two partitions: “standard” and “webservices”.

Server property files

Default configuration files are stored in `APPSERVER_HOME\var\servers\defaults\adm\properties`. Partitions created in JBuilder use settings in the default property files. To ensure that partitions created in JBuilder use the server settings that you require, modify the property files in the defaults directory.

- Server property files for your server configuration are stored in `APPSERVER_HOME\var\servers\SERVER_NAME\adm\properties`.
- Partition property files are stored in `APPSERVER_HOME\var\servers\SERVER_NAME\adm\properties\partition\PARTITION_NAME`.

Following are the most commonly used property files:

- `APPSERVER_HOME\var\servers\SERVER_NAME\adm\properties\management_vbroker.properties`: Management agent properties
- `APPSERVER_HOME\var\servers\SERVER_NAME\adm\properties\server.config`: Server configuration

- APPSERVER_HOME\var\servers\SERVER_NAME\adm\properties\partition\PARTITION_NAME\partition.properties: **partition properties**
- APPSERVER_HOME\var\servers\SERVER_NAME\adm\properties\partition\PARTITION_NAME\tomcat\conf\server.xml: **Tomcat service properties**
- APPSERVER_HOME\var\servers\SERVER_NAME\adm\properties\partition\PARTITION_NAME\services\jdatastore.properties: **JDataStore service properties**

Changing the management port

- 1 In APPSERVER_HOME\bin\iastool.config, **change** vmprop default.mgmtport.
- 2 In APPSERVER_HOME\var\servers\SERVER_NAME\adm\properties\management_vbroker.properties, **change** vbroker.agent.port.
- 3 In APPSERVER_HOME\var\servers\SERVER_NAME\adm\properties\partition\PARTITION_NAME\management_vbroker.properties, **change** vbroker.agent.port.

Note This should be done for all partitions that are going to be used in JBuilder.

Setting security for the management agent

Set vbroker.security.disable to false in APPSERVER_HOME\var\servers\SERVER_NAME\adm\properties\management_vbroker.properties.

By default, this setting is not included in the property file and will have to be added by hand.

Setting security for the partition

Set vbroker.security.disable to false in APPSERVER_HOME\var\servers\SERVER_NAME\adm\properties\partition\PARTITION_NAME\vbroker.properties.

Setting classloader policy for the partition

Each partition loads archives depending on the setting container.classloader.policy in the property file partition.properties in APPSERVER_HOME\var\servers\SERVER_NAME\adm\properties\partition\PARTITION_NAME. By default this is set to per_module. With this setting, the partition loads each archive using a new classloader. In this case resources cannot be shared between archives. If your application has individual archives with dependencies, all dependent archives should be packaged in a EAR to ensure that common resources will be available. If you do not wish to deploy your application in a EAR, you can change this setting to 'container' which will ensure that the partition loads all archives using a single classloader.

Setting expanded WAR deployment for the partition

Set `container.auto.expand.wars=true` in `APPSERVER_HOME\var\servers\SERVER_NAME\adm\properties\partition\PARTITION_NAME\partition.properties` to enable expanded WAR deployment.

International issues

The Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x does support Japanese characters in the JNDI name.

Using Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2/5.1.x as a web /application server with JBuilder

Server configuration

Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 – 5.1.x must be installed and set up using Tools | Configure Servers. Server, partition names and management agent port can be set on the Custom page. The management port for a local server will be read and set in JBuilder when you set the home directory for the server. The management port is used in JBuilder to detect the server during startup and deployment. You can change the management port by clicking on the Advanced Settings button on the Custom properties page. This should only be used if you are deploying to a remote server with a management port which is different from the default. When changing the port number please ensure that you have entered the correct port number as configured in the server. The server will not startup without the correct management port. All client server communication is through the smart agent port. This is the port that the CORBA smart agent uses for communication. This can be configured on the CORBA tab of the Enterprise Setup dialog accessible from the Tools menu.

JBuilder, by default, uses a partition named 'jbuilder' as a deployment target for Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2/5.1.x. If this partition does not exist, one will be created for you. This partition is a copy of the partition 'standard' and will share the same port number for the Tomcat and JDataStore services. JBuilder allows you to start multiple partitions using run configurations. To do this, create multiple server run configurations as follows:

- 1 Choose Run | Configurations.
- 2 Click New.
- 3 Click the Server tab.

- 4 Edit the Server parameters and change the partition name to the one you want to use.
- 5 Repeat the above steps to create a second run configuration to run a different partition.

Note Please ensure that you have configured unique port numbers for the Tomcat and JDataStore services in the server before starting up the partition.

Also ensure that you have the naming service enabled for only one of the partitions to avoid naming service conflicts. To do this, edit the run configuration for the partition and uncheck the naming service.

Management agent

The management agent must be started before any server related actions (server startup, deployment, and so on) are performed. This can be started from Tools | Borland Enterprise Server Management Agent.

Server startup

Start the management agent using Tools | Borland Enterprise Server Management Agent. This will startup a server process (*ias*), the management os agent and the CORBA os agent. After the management agent has started up, launch the partition by right clicking on the EJB/Web module in project view and select Run Using Defaults. You can also create a Server run configuration and run the project using this configuration. Running the partition in JBuilder accomplishes these things:

- 1 Creates the partition, if not present in the server. The partition name used in this step is derived from the run configuration used to startup the server. If you are starting the server using the default configuration, the partition name as configured in the application server properties will be used.
- 2 Deploys any resources defined in `jndi-definitions.xml` (if present) to the root of the partition directory, for example, `APPSERVER_HOME\var\servers\SERVER_NAME\partitions\PARTITION_NAME\`.

This file will be created if your project contains an EJB 2.0 module with data sources/messaging resources defined.

Note This action can be turned off by unchecking Deploy `jndi-definitions.xml` in the service properties for Deployment on the Server tab of the Project Properties dialog box.

- 3 Copy selected libraries to the partition's `lib` directory. All archives in this directory will be added to the partition's classpath when the partition is started up.

The directory on the server is `APPSERVER_HOME\var\servers\SERVER_NAME\partitions\PARTITION_NAME\lib`. To select libraries that you want copied over to the partition, select from the list by clicking on the Libraries setting in the server run configuration.
- 4 Remove any archives deployed to the partition, if this option is selected. This can be set on the Archives setting in the server run configuration. Select the option "Remove archives already deployed to the server", if you want to start with a clean partition.
- 5 Deploy archives if selected. By default all deployable archives in the project are selected. To change this, click on the Archives setting in the server run configuration and unselect any archives that you do not wish to deploy.
- 6 Start the partition. When partition startup is complete, you should see the message 'Partition <PARTITION_NAME> has been started'.
Archives deployed at startup should be loaded and accessible.

Note By default, all services associated with a partition are started. This could cause the partition to take a longer time to start. To reduce startup time, uncheck the services that you don't require in the Server run configuration.

Deployment

There are two deployment options available using JBuilder:

- Deploying to the server using the deployment wizard: Tools | Enterprise Deployment. This is a Borland Enterprise Server tool and requires the management agent to be started. The wizard will detect all partitions on the server, even if they have not been started. Select the appropriate partition from the drop down list and click on 'Finish' to deploy the archive. If the partition has already been started, restart the partition to access the deployed archive. This wizard can only be used for the 'Deploy' action. The wizard can be used to deploy to remote servers. To set remote server properties, use Tools | Configure Servers and set the server, partition names and the management port number for the remote server.
- Deploying to the server using the context menu option on any deployable node. JBuilder recognizes EJB, WAR and EAR modules as deployable nodes. This action requires the management agent to be started. The partition will be restarted after all deploy actions (other than 'list'). This option can be used to deploy to a remote server. Server, partition names and management port numbers can be specified using

the deployment properties page for an EJB module. This can be accessed by right clicking on the module in project view and selecting 'Properties'.

Running a test client

You can create a test client using the EJB Test Client wizard on the Enterprise tab of the Object Gallery. Before running the test client, create an application run configuration and set the VM parameter `-Dvroker.agent.port=<SMART_AGENT_PORT>`. Client server communication will not work without this parameter.

Web Application workarounds

The default application server install includes ROOT.war, which contains the default context. If you deploy an EAR that contains a default context, you must delete ROOT.war (or rename its extension) so that it does not load and cause a conflict. If deploying WARs (with the container classloader policy), the resulting WAR is automatically copied to the partition as ROOT.war, in which case there is no conflict. Please note that it is the `<context-root>!ROOT!</context-root>` in the web-borland.xml file that designates the context as root, not the file name.

If you are working on a named context but have the root context in an already deployed archive, the internal web browser in JBuilder will attempt to load once that archive is loaded by the container, because the root context can potentially match any URL. You'll then probably get a 'Document not found' error. To prevent this remove ROOT.war if you're not using it or overwriting it.

When you create a server runtime configuration to start the application server from JBuilder, the newly created runtime configuration does not appear in the context menu of the EJB jar. Deployment at startup is not available for this application server. Use *F9* to start the application.

Using the Borland Enterprise Server console with JBuilder

The Borland Enterprise Server console detects a server (management agent) started within JBuilder, but does not detect partitions started within JBuilder. To use the console, shut down the management agent and partition in JBuilder and start the server outside JBuilder. You can then start the partition using the console.

Configuring and using Borland AppServer 4.5.1

JBuilder 8 supports Borland AppServer 4.5 as your application server for project development. There are few manual changes required for proper operation:

- 1 In general, development with Borland AppServer 4.5 will be much cleaner and smoother if you do not set up Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2/5.1.x.
- 2 If you do have Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2/5.1.x set up, you need to do the following to make sure the Borland AppServer 4.5 classes are used where appropriate:
 - a By default the Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2/5.1.x ORB will be defined as the one to be used by JBuilder. Choose Tools | Enterprise Setup | CORBA | “Edit” Visibroker configuration, then modify the path for ORB tools to be the Borland AppServer 4.5 `home\bin` directory, and the library to be the Borland AppServer 4.5 client library. Make sure to remove all generated classes and files, and rebuild your project if the AppServer previously set up for it was Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2/5.1.x.

OR

- b Create a new ORB configuration for the Borland AppServer 4.5 ORB. Choose Tools | Enterprise Setup | CORBA | “New” configuration, then set the path for ORB tools to be the Borland AppServer 4.5 `home\bin` directory, and the library to be the Borland AppServer 4.5 client library. Set the IDL compiler command to ‘`idl2java`’ and the command option for output directory to ‘`-root_dir`’. On the CORBA tab check “Apply this configuration to the current project”, uncheck all others, and press OK. Now, when you switch to a project using Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2/5.1.x, choose the default Visibroker configuration and on the CORBA tab check “Apply this configuration to the current project”, uncheck all others, and press OK.

Note Ensure that your project only contains Borland AppServer 4.5 library references (choose Project | Properties | Paths tab | Required Libraries)—all Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2/5.1.x library references need to be removed, or you will run into class conflicts when you build or deploy.

- 3 The Deployment and client jar creation wizards (Tools | EJB Deployment) will not work for deployment to Borland AppServer 4.5, so these menus are disabled. You can deploy to Borland AppServer 4.5 by using the right click deploy menus on the EJB modules and EAR groups or the Borland AppServer 4.5 console.

Workaround:

- a** Change the following libraries to point to the jars installed with Borland AppServer 4.5.1:
 - JDataStore Server
 - Data Express
- b** Delete the AppServer working directory under the project directory.

Caution

Don't attempt to use JDataStore 5 with Borland AppServer 4.5.1. This configuration has not been tested.

WebLogic Server hints and tips

This document attempts to gather information about using WebLogic servers with JBuilder in one place. The same information is also scattered throughout the other chapters of the *Enterprise JavaBeans Developer's Guide*. You will need to study these chapters to understand how to use JBuilder to create and deploy your enterprise beans.

JBuilder supports WebLogic Server 5.1, 6.x, and 7.x.

Configuring JBuilder

When you configure JBuilder to target a WebLogic server, required libraries are created for you. To see a list of the WebLogic libraries, see [“The created libraries” on page 5-5](#).

WebLogic 7.x

WebLogic 7.x installs to a different directory structure than previous versions, but stills uses a `BEA_HOME` directory. If you installed WebLogic 7.x into a `BEA_HOME` directory, the installation directory should look like:
`[drive]:/bea/weblogic700/server.`

Under this directory, the actual server home directory is `server`.

- The bin directory is `server/bin`.
- The lib directory is `server/lib`.

If using the Web Services Kit for Java and get `java.lang.Verify` errors when deploying the Axis application, the classpath for server startup should be modified as follows:

- 1 Choose Tools | Configure Servers.
- 2 Select WebLogic Application Server 7.x on the left.
- 3 In the Classes tab on the right, add `JB_HOME/lib/jaxrpc.jar` and move this entry to the top of the list.

Setting up WebLogic 7.x in JBuilder 8

Select WebLogic Application Server 7.x in the pane on the left and specify the home directory. For assistance, click the Help button in the dialog box.

Click the Custom tab and click the Help button for filling in the fields on the Custom page.

When you create a server runtime configuration to start the application server from JBuilder, the newly created runtime configuration does not appear in the context menu of the EJB jar. Deployment at startup is not available for this application server. Use Run | Run Project (*F9*) to start the application.

WebLogic 6.x

JBuilder provides EJB 1.1/EJB 2.0 support for the WebLogic Server 6.x.

JBuilder requires WebLogic 6.0 with Service Pack 2 or WebLogic 6.1 with Service Pack 3 for proper operation.

To configure JBuilder to use WebLogic 6.x, select Tools | Configure Servers and in the pane on the left, select WebLogic Application Server 6.x. Use both the General and the Custom pages to fill in the required fields. For assistance filling in these fields, click the Help button in the dialog box when either the General or Custom page is selected.

To ensure that the server starts successfully, verify that the following VM parameters are set correctly:

- `-Dweblogic.Domain` where *Domain* points to your WebLogic 6.x domain name (the default is "mydomain")
- `bea.home` points to the correct directory for the base BEA directory (the default is the parent directory of the WebLogic 6.x home directory)

To use DataExpress for EJB with WebLogic, you need to add both `weblogic.jar` and a `jndi.properties` file to the JBuilder class path. Otherwise, the JNDI lookups in the UI Designer will not work.

WebLogic 5.1

JBuilder, by default, supports Service Pack 11.

If you have set up the WebLogic Server 5.1, a WebLogic 5.1 client library for your project will have been created. If this library is part of your project classpath, you might get some strange compiler errors when building your EJB. The `weblogicaux.jar` overrides some Java classes.

Using existing code

If you already have existing WebLogic EJB 2.0 deployment descriptors for enterprise beans you created previously, you can create a new EJB module that contains the descriptors. You have two options:

- Use the EJB Module From Descriptors wizard, which creates a new EJB module that contains the deployment descriptors.
- Use the Project For Existing Code wizard, which creates a new JBuilder project containing one or more new EJB modules that contain the deployment descriptors.

See [“Creating an EJB module from existing deployment descriptors” on page 6-4](#) for complete information.

Creating WebLogic entity beans in JBuilder

If you are creating EJB 1.1 entity bean with WebLogic 5.1, JBuilder’s EJB 1.x Entity Bean Modeler includes a Pool Name field for you to use to specify the name of the pool for your WebLogic container-managed persistence beans.

JBuilder’s EJB Designer has support for WebLogic-specific features. The entity bean inspector includes options such as optimistic concurrency and field groups. There is a WebLogic version of the Table Map Editor. When creating relationships between entity beans, there are WebLogic versions of the relationship inspector and a special WebLogic RDBMS Relation Editor. For information about using these tools, see [“Adding WebLogic table references” on page 7-11](#) and [“Specifying a WebLogic 6.x or 7.x relationship” on page 7-18](#).

Using the Deployment Descriptor editor

The Deployment Descriptor editor presents several WebLogic-specific panels for editing WebLogic deployment descriptors. If your selected application server for your current project is WebLogic Server 6.0 or later,

the Deployment Descriptor editor displays an additional page when the EJB module is the current node: the WebLogic 6.x or 7.x Properties page.

When an enterprise bean is selected in the project pane, other WebLogic-specific panels may appear if WebLogic 6.x or 7.x is the target application server. The panels are a WebLogic General panel, a WebLogic Properties panel, a WebLogic Cache panel, a WebLogic Transaction Isolation panel, and an Idempotent Methods panel. Finally, a WebLogic Security Roles panel is available for WebLogic 5.1, 6.x, or 7.x.

Compiling

To set EJBC options for compiling your WebLogic beans, right-click the EJB module node in the project pane, choose Properties, select the Build page, and select the WebLogic page. This page allows you to specify EJBC options.

Deploying

Tools | Enterprise Deployment displays a WebLogic Deploy Settings dialog box. Configure your deployment settings with this dialog box. JBuilder passes the settings you specify on to the WebLogic deployment tool.

If WebLogic 7.x is your target application server, context menu items for running or debugging don't appear when you right-click the JAR file or EJB module in the project pane. Deployment is not available at startup time for WebLogic 7.x.

Remote debugging of JavaServer Pages

To debug JSPs remotely, open the project containing the web application you want to debug and follow these steps,

- 1 Expand the web application node in the project and expand the deployment descriptors node under the web application node.
- 2 Double-click `weblogic.xml` and add the following descriptor elements:

```
<jsp-descriptor>
  <jsp-param>
    <param-name>keepgenerated</param-name>
    <param-value>true</param-value>
  </jsp-param>
  <jsp-param>
    <param-name>debug</param-name>
    <param-value>true</param-value>
  </jsp-param>
```



```

<jsp-param>
  <param-name>precompile</param-name>
  <param-value>true</param-value>
</jsp-param>
<jsp-param>
  <param-name>compileFlags</param-name>
  <param-value>-g</param-value>
</jsp-param>
</jsp-descriptor>

```

- 3** Rebuild project and deploy the web application (as a WAR).
- 4** Launch the Weblogic server with debug parameters. To do this, modify `startWebLogic.sh` in your domain directory and add the following parameters to the `JAVA_OPTIONS` variable:

```

-Xdebug -Xnoagent -Djava.compiler=NONE
-Xrunjdwp:transport=dt_socket,server=y,address=3999,suspend=n

```

Note that these steps can be done on a local machine provided Weblogic is set up and configured in JBuilder.

On the local machine, follow these steps:

- 1** Transfer the project to the local machine where you wish to debug the JSP and open the project in JBuilder.
- 2** Set the target server to Tomcat 4.0 or 3.3.
- 3** Under the source path for the project (normally `<PROJECT_ROOT>/src`), create a directory named `jsp_servlet`. If you need to use a source path other than the default, you can obtain this setting from the General page of the Project Properties dialog box.
- 4** Copy the JSP(s) you want to debug to the directory you just specified.
- 5** Open the JSP(s) and set breakpoints where required.
- 6** Choose Run | Configurations.
- 7** Click the New button, click the Application tab, and click the Debug tab.
- 8** Check the Enable Remote Debugging option.
- 9** Enter the host name of the remote server in the Host Name field and set the Build Target to None. Accept all other default settings.
- 10** Attach to the remote server by clicking on the debug project icon in the toolbar.
- 11** Load your JSP in a web browser. The debugger stops at breakpoints in the JSP.

International issues

Local entity beans developed for the WebLogic Server 7.0 cannot have Japanese characters in their names.



WebSphere Application Server hints and tips

Support for this
application server is not
provided in the JBuilder
WebLogic Edition.

This document attempts to gather information about using WebSphere servers with JBuilder in one place. The same information is also scattered throughout the other chapters of the *Enterprise JavaBeans Developer's Guide*. You will need to study these chapters to understand how to use JBuilder to create and deploy your enterprise beans.

JBuilder supports WebSphere 3.5, WebSphere 4.0 Single Server, and WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition.

Installing WebSphere and configuring JBuilder

For WebSphere 3.5, you must install the WebSphere FixPack2 to get the latest version of the IBM JDK.

When you configure JBuilder to target a WebSphere server, required libraries are created for you. To see a list of the WebSphere libraries, see [“The created libraries” on page 5-5](#).

WebSphere Server 3.5

JBuilder supports WebSphere 3.5, which can be used to create EJB 1.0 components.

You must use the IBM JDK (JDK 1.2.2) that ships with WebSphere for your WebSphere projects. When you set up the WebSphere application server, that JDK is automatically defined and set as the JDK for the current project. The JDK for the project is also set to IBM's JDK when you switch

application servers. Since this JDK does not support JDI, it cannot be used to debug. WebSphere 3.5 FixPack 3 now has a patch for the JDK which includes JDI support. The fix pack can be downloaded from the IBM support site at <http://www.ibm.com/support/us/>.

After installing the fix pack copy the following files from `JDK_HOME\jre\bin` to `JDK_HOME\bin`: `dt_socket.dll`, `dt_shmem.dll`, and `jdwp.dll`. You will not be able to debug without these files in the `JDK_HOME\bin`. The debugger does not stop at breakpoints in the server. This is a bug in the IBM JDK.

JBuilder's EJB 1.x Entity Bean Modeler does not support container-managed persistence for WebSphere 3.5 beans as WebSphere uses proprietary mapping for container-managed persistence.

WebSphere 3.5 does not support deployment at startup. The application server must first be started, and then its jars need to be deployed. Because of this restriction, all the options that apply to selecting EJB jars for deployment at application server startup are disabled.

For deployment to work successfully on Unix systems, before JBuilder is started, the system `PATH` variable needs to be modified to include (in the beginning of the path) the `<IBM_JDK_HOME>\bin` directory.

Generating WebSphere deployment descriptors

When you are using the Enterprise JavaBean 1.x wizard or the EJB 1.x Entity Modeler to create entity beans that target WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition, the wizards do not generate the `Map.mapxml` and `Schema.dbxml` deployment descriptors. When you build your bean, `EjbDeploy`, which is called during the build process, will generate them for you. You can then modify the mapping and run Make again to keep the mapping in the JAR.

If you've used the Entity Modeler to create your entity beans and the field names in your bean don't map directly to columns in the database, you can choose to have JBuilder create WebSphere CMP deployment descriptors that override the default `EjbDeploy` behavior:

- 1 Right-click the EJB module node in the project pane when WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition is your selected server.
- 2 Choose Properties on the context menu.
- 3 Click the WebSphere AE 4.0 tab.
- 4 Check the Generate CMP Descriptors check box.
- 5 Make your changes.

The list of Data Mapping Files contains the default mapping files that are used to map Java primitive types to database types. You can modify, add, and remove mapping files. The Database Type Substitution In Generated Descriptors list displays the substitutions

JBuilder makes if the Java primitive types can't be directly mapped to a type in the database. You can modify this list. For example, you might want another Java type to be substituted for a particular original type in a specified database. Or you can add additional substitutions to the list.

6 Click OK.

When you compile your bean, the two deployment descriptors (`Map.mapxmi` and `Schema.dbxmi`) are generated for entity beans with container-managed persistence for the WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition only. If you are using one edition of WebSphere 4.0 and change your target server to the other version, you must recompile your project to ensure JBuilder generates the correct deployment descriptors for you.

If the database schema name used is different from the username, manually modify the `Schema.dbxmi` file as follows:

- 1 Rebuild the project to generate the CMP descriptors.
- 2 Double-click the EJB module node in the project pane to open the EJB module viewer.
- 3 Click the source view for `Schema.dbxmi`.
- 4 Add the following line above the last line of the source:

```
<RDBSchema:RDBSchema xmi:id="RDBSchema_1" name="<your_schema_name>"
    database="<database_id>" tables="<table_id>"/>
```

- 5 Rebuild the project to incorporate the change.

WebSphere 3.5 beans are compliant with the EJB 1.0 specification. These components do not use XML deployment descriptors. Instead, the generated JAR file will contain a `.ser` file for each bean.

Importing WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition proprietary deployment descriptors into JBuilder

To import existing IBM proprietary descriptors into JBuilder,

- 1 Create a new project.
- 2 Choose Project | Project Properties. On the Server page set the target application server as WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition.
- 3 If you have not created an EJB module in JBuilder for your EJBs, create an EJB module in JBuilder.
- 4 Right click the EJB module and choose Properties.
- 5 Use the EJB page to add the proprietary descriptors to the module.
- 6 Right click the project file and choose Add Files/Packages. Import the bean source into the project.

- 7 Double-click the EJB module node in the project pane to open the EJB module viewer.
- 8 In JBuilder, the proprietary descriptors are regenerated based on the timestamp of the standard descriptor (`ejb-jar.xml`). Click the DD Source tab the `ejb-jar.xml` file to change the timestamp.
- 9 Rebuild the project.

Deploying enterprise beans to WebSphere servers

If you are using WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition, you must create an EAR group that contains your beans. You then deploy the EAR group. For more information about creating EAR groups, see [“Creating an EAR file” on page 12-6](#).

Tools | Enterprise Deployment displays a WebSphere Deploy Settings dialog box. Configure your deployment settings with this dialog box. JBuilder passes the settings you specify on to the WebSphere deployment tool. The deployment tool for WebSphere 4.0 differs depending on the version of the server you are using. For the Single Server, WebSphere’s deployment tool is SEAppInstaller. For the Advanced Edition, the deployment tool is XmlConfig. Therefore, the appearance of the Deploy Settings dialog box will vary between these two WebSphere Server 4.0 editions.

If your target application server is WebSphere 3.5 or WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition and you want an XML file to be generated as input to the WebSphere XMLConfig utility, check the Generate XML check box. If this option isn’t checked, the file won’t be created. If you make your own modifications to the generated XML file (named `deploy_<selectednode>.xml` and appearing under the EJB module node or EAR group), uncheck this option to be sure you don’t lose your changes. If you use the Deployment Options on the context menu (right-click the EJB module and choose Deployment Options <jar name>.jar to see the deployment commands), the generated XML file is `deploy.xml`. It appears under the project node.

Set deployment options for WebSphere servers using the Properties dialog box. See [“Setting deployment options with the Properties dialog box” on page 12-9](#) for information.

Using the Deployment Descriptor editor

The Deployment Descriptor editor has a WebSphere 4.0 Properties panel. See [“Server-specific Properties panel” on page 13-26](#) for information about using the panel.

On the WebSphere 4.0 Properties panel, the finders in the bean appear at the bottom of the list of properties. You can choose the type of query you want to use for the finder: SQL SELECT, SQL WHERE, EJB Query Language, or SQL Method. Select the finder type you want. The default value is a WHERE clause (SQL WHERE). The finder type you select is added to the WebSphere-specific deployment descriptor `ibm-ejb-jar-ext.xml`. You can then go to the Finders panel and specify the query using the query type you selected on the WebSphere 4.0 Properties panel as the value of the Where Clause on the Finders panel, even if the query type is other than a WHERE clause.

Running and deploying

After choosing Run or Debug from the context menu, you must then take the extra step of choosing a Deploy menu command to deploy your beans. See [“Hot deploying to an application server” on page 12-10](#).

Enabling debugging for WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition

WebSphere Server Advanced Edition 4.0 launches another Java virtual machine for debugging, so you must follow instructions so you can debug your enterprise beans, JSPs, or servlets:

- 1 Start the WebSphere Server 4.0. Note the port number the server uses.
- 2 Start the WebSphere Server 4.0 console application (which you'll find at `<ws4_ae_home>\bin\adminclient.bat` if you're running on Windows.)
- 3 When the console application appears, expand the tree on the left until you see the Application servers node. Select this node.
- 4 In the panel on the right side of the console, click the JVM Settings tab. Click the Advanced Settings button. (You might need to scroll the panel to see this button.)
- 5 In the dialog box that appears, enter the following VM options:


```
-Xdebug -Xnoagent -Djava.compiler=NONE
-Xrunjdwp:transport=dt_socket,server=y,address=5000,suspend=n
```
- 6 To start the server inside JBuilder in debug mode and attach to it, choose Run | Configurations and click the New button in the dialog box that appears. In the Configuration Name field, specify a name for the new run configuration server for debugging on your application server.
- 7 On the Run page, select Server from the drop-down Type list.
- 8 In the Debug Transport Address field, enter the port number you noted during the server startup process.
- 9 Click OK twice to close all the dialog boxes.

- 10 Select the new run configuration you just created from the Debug icon's drop-down list on the JBuilder toolbar. The server starts in debug mode and the debug process attaches to it. Now you can deploy your enterprise beans or web applications and you'll be able to stop at breakpoints you set in the bean, JSPs, or servlets.

Enabling remote debugging

The steps to enable remote debugging of a bean running on a WebSphere server vary depending on which version of WebSphere you are using.

WebSphere Server 3.5

If you are using WebSphere Server 3.5, follow these steps to enable remote debugging on Windows:

- 1 Copy `dt_shem.dll` and `dt_socket.dll` from `WEBSPPHERE_HOME/jdk/jre/bin` to `WEBSPPHERE_HOME/jdk/bin`.
- 2 Edit the `adminserver` script in `WEBSPPHERE_HOME/bin/debug` and add the following remote debug parameters to the java command line:

```
-Xdebug -Xnoagent -Djava.compiler=NONE  
-Xrunjdwp:transport=dt_socket,server=y,address=5000,suspend=n
```
- 3 In JBuilder, choose `Project | Project Properties` and click the `Debug` tab.
- 4 Check the `Enable Remote Debugging` and `Attach` options and click `OK`.

When you are ready to debug, attach to the remote process by choosing `Run | Debug Project`.

WebSphere Single Server 4.0

If you are using WebSphere Single Server 4.0, follow these steps to enable remote debugging:

- 1 Launch the server with the `-script` option:

```
WEBSPPHERE_HOME/bin/startserver -script
```

This command should write a script called `launch` in the `WEBSPPHERE_HOME/bin` directory.
- 2 Edit the `launch` script and add the following remote debug parameters to the java command line:

```
-Xdebug -Xnoagent -Djava.compiler=NONE  
-Xrunjdwp:transport=dt_socket,server=y,address=5000,suspend=n
```


- 3 In JBuilder, choose Project | Project Properties. Click the Debug tab.
- 4 Check the Enable Remote Debugging and Attach options and click OK.

When you are ready to debug, attach to the remote process by choosing Run | Debug Project.

WebSphere Server Advanced Edition 4.0

WebSphere Server Advanced Edition 4.0 launches another Java virtual machine for debugging, so you must follow instructions so you can debug your enterprise beans:

Note You won't be able to debug JSPs in a remote debug session.

- 1 Start the WebSphere Server 4.0.
- 2 Start the WebSphere Server 4.0 console application (which you'll find at `<ws4_ae_home>\bin\adminclient.bat` if you're running on Windows.)
- 3 When the console application appears, expand the tree on the left until you see the Application servers node. Select this node.
- 4 In the panel on the right side of the console, click the JVM Settings tab. Click the Advanced Settings button. (You might need to scroll the panel to see this button.)
- 5 In the dialog box that appears, enter the following VM options:


```
-Xdebug -Xnoagent -Djava.compiler=NONE
-Xrunjdwp:transport=dt_socket,server=y,address=5000,suspend=n
```
- 6 If you start the server outside of JBuilder, choose Run | Configurations and click the New button in the dialog box that appears. In the Configuration Name field, specify a name for the new run configuration server for debugging on your application server.
- 7 Click the Debug tab and make these changes on the Debug page:
 - a Check the Enable Remote Debugging check box.
 - b Select the Attach option.
 - c In the Port Number field, enter the port number you noted during the server startup process.
 - d Click OK twice to close all dialog boxes.
- 8 Select the new run configuration you just created from the Debug icon's drop-down list on the JBuilder toolbar.

You will be attaching to the application server process. Now you can deploy your enterprise beans and you'll be able to stop at breakpoints you set in the beans when you run a client that calls into those beans.

To start the server in debug mode within JBuilder, follow these steps:

- Choose Run | Configurations.
- Select the Command node and enter the remote debug port number in the Debug Transport Address field.

Now clicking the debug toolbar button launches the server in debug mode and attaches to it, all in one session.

D

iPlanet Application Server hints and tips

Support for this
application server is not
provided in the JBuilder
WebLogic Edition.

This document attempts to gather information about using the iPlanet Application Server 6.x+ with JBuilder in one place. The same information is also scattered throughout the other chapters of the *Enterprise JavaBeans Developer's Guide*. You will need to study these chapters to understand how to use JBuilder to create and deploy your enterprise beans.

iPlanet 6.0 Service Pack 3

When using iPlanet 6.0, use Service Pack 3. JBuilder has been tested using iPlanet Service Pack 3 only.

Running or debugging on iPlanet

Before you begin running or debugging an application, start the iPlanet server outside of JBuilder.

Starting and stopping iPlanet from within JBuilder

When you choose to run or debug a server component when iPlanet is the target application server, the iPlanet startup process is more complicated. You will see additional message boxes appear. JBuilder must stop the iPlanet KJS processes running outside of JBuilder, deploy the selected archive, and start a single KJS process within JBuilder. At each step, you'll see a message box. As with other servers, you can view the progress of the

start-up process in the message window. You will not be able to interact with JBuilder until you see the ENGINE-ready message. Once you do see the ENGINE-ready message, you should probably scroll back in the message pane to verify that no errors have occurred.

To stop the iPlanet server, click the red stop button at the bottom right of the message pane. The normal KJS processes are then restarted outside of JBuilder.

If an iPlanet error occurs, you must use iPlanet's administration tool to shutdown and restart the server. You can access it from JBuilder's Tools menu if you have checked the Add iPlanet Tools To The Tools Menu option when you set up iPlanet for JBuilder using Tools | Configure Servers.

When you stop the iPlanet server, the running JAR is undeployed. To deploy the JAR again, restart the server and deploy the JAR.

Running or debugging a servlet or JavaServer Page

If you are running or debugging a servlet or JavaServer Page (JSP) and the content you expect is not appearing in the View pane but instead errors are presented, try these steps:

- 1 Stop the web server before starting iPlanet within JBuilder.
- 2 When the ENGINE-ready message appears in the message pane, restart the web server.

Preparing to debug iPlanet applications remotely

To prepare to debug remote iPlanet applications,

- 1 Choose Project | Project Properties.
- 2 Click the Debug tab.
- 3 Check the Enable Remote Debugging option
- 4 Check the Attach option. You should not choose the Launch option.
- 5 Click OK.

Deployment settings

In the iPlanet 6.x+ Deploy Settings dialog box (Tools | Enterprise Deployment), the List Deployments action works only when the Local Server option is the selected Target option even though the List Deployments action is still selectable in the Action drop-down list.

Creating clients for iPlanet

To begin creating a client with JBuilder,

- 1 On the iPlanet 6.x+ Properties page of the Deployment Descriptor editor, set the `iiop` property of your enterprise bean to true.
- 2 Display the enterprise bean source code in the editor and use the Test Client wizard on the object gallery to generate the client source file.
- 3 Within the client source code modify the “lookup” code so that it uses the naming convention iPlanet uses:

```
Object ref = initial.lookup("<use iPlanet convention>/<Bean Name>")
```

Consult your iPlanet documentation to find iPlanet’s naming convention.

Now you can modify and expand the source code of your client so that it implements the logic your client needs. When you are done, create run configurations for the server and the client as explained in [“Using your test client application to test your enterprise bean” on page 11-8](#).

Launching the web view

To ensure that the web view is launched, shutdown the web server manually before using Web Run in JBuilder. When the message ENGINE IS READY is displayed, start the web server.

E

Sybase Enterprise Application Server hints and tips

Support for this application server is not provided in the JBuilder WebLogic Edition.

This document attempts to gather information about using the Sybase Enterprise Application Server with JBuilder in one place. The same information is also scattered throughout the other chapters of the *Enterprise JavaBeans Developer's Guide*. You will need to study these chapters to understand how to use JBuilder to create and deploy your enterprise beans.

JBuilder supports Sybase Enterprise Application Server 4.1.

Using the Deployment Descriptor editor

When you double-click the EJB module, EAR, or WAR node in the project pane when Sybase is the target application server, an EAServer DD Editor tab appears in the content pane. Click this tab to display the EAServer DD Editor.

Use the EAServer DD Editor panel to specify properties that are stored in the Sybase-specific deployment descriptor, the `sybase-easerver-config.xml` file. You can still use the DD Editor panel to specify options common to all application servers.

For more information about using the EAServer DD Editor panel, see [“EAServer DD Editor panel” on page 13-27](#).

Configuring JBuilder

When you configure JBuilder to target the Sybase Enterprise Application Server, required libraries are created for you. To see a list of the Sybase libraries, see [“The created libraries” on page 5-5](#).

Index

A

- acknowledgement modes
 - JMS messages 23-3
 - message-driven beans 17-6
- activating
 - entity beans 16-4
 - session beans 15-7
- Add |ejbCreate command 6-13
- adding business methods to EJB 8-9
- adding properties to EJB 8-9
- afterBegin() 15-9
- afterCompletion() 15-9
- Always Create JAR When Building option 10-1
- Always Regenerate Interfaces option 6-14
- Always Wrap Primary Key 7-6
- application assembler
 - EJB role 3-2
- application EJB roles 3-2
- application server
 - Borland target 5-1
 - configuring target 5-1
 - enabling 5-1
 - iPlanet target 5-1
 - libraries 5-5
 - WebLogic target 5-1
 - WebSphere target 5-1
- architecture
 - Enterprise JavaBeans 3-4
- Arrange EJBs command 6-18
- arranging beans 6-18
- arrays
 - map to CORBA unbounded sequences 24-12
- attributes
 - transaction 13-31, 20-3
- Automatic Copy Of Descriptors On Save 10-1
- automatic EJB interface regeneration 6-14
- bean-managed persistence 16-1, 16-2, 16-20
 - disadvantages 16-2
 - finder methods 16-3
- bean-managed transactions 20-3, 20-4
- BeansExpress
 - exposing EJB methods 8-12
- beforeCompletion() 15-9
- bidirectional relationships 7-16
- binary format
 - EJB modules 6-2, 8-1
- Borland
 - contacting 1-4
 - developer support 1-4
 - e-mail 1-5
 - newsgroups 1-5
 - online resources 1-4
 - reporting bugs 1-5
 - target application server 5-1
 - technical support 1-4
 - World Wide Web 1-4
- Borland AppServer 4.5
 - installing and setting up A-8
 - libraries 5-5
- Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 - 5.1.x
 - deploying A-6
 - installing and setting up A-4
 - libraries 5-5
 - starting A-5
- Borland Enterprise Server console A-7
- Borland Enterprise Server Deployment wizard 12-7
- Borland Enterprise Server Management Agent 5-7
- Borland servers
 - hints and tips A-1
- build properties
 - Automatic Copy Of Descriptors On Save 10-1
 - bean 10-4
 - changing 10-1
 - EAR group 10-1
 - EJB module 10-4
 - EJB modules 10-1
- Build Properties dialog box 10-5
- building
 - enterprise beans 10-4
- business methods 16-8
 - adding to enterprise bean 8-9
 - entity beans 16-5
 - exposing EJB 8-12

B

- Bean designer
 - Methods page 8-12
 - Properties page 8-9
- bean developer
 - EJB role 3-2
 - tasks 3-6
- bean provider
 - EJB role 3-2
 - tasks 3-6

- invoked by client 19-1, 19-4
- local interface 18-7
- remote interface 8-12, 18-7
- writing 15-3

C

- cacheCreate property 7-6
- caches
 - WebLogic entity 13-30
- Cactus
 - configuring 11-16
 - EJB Test Client wizard 11-20
 - running tests 11-22
 - setup for EJB testing 11-16
 - testing an enterprise bean 11-15
- Cactus Setup wizard 11-16
- checkExistenceBeforeCreate property 13-16
- classes
 - mapping to IDL 24-12
- classloader policy
 - for partition A-3
- client applications
 - tutorial 22-1
- client stubs
 - generating 24-6
 - generation 10-1
- client tier 2-4
 - technologies 2-5
- clients
 - creating iPlanet 6.x+ D-3
 - creating with JBuilder 19-9
 - enterprise bean 19-1
 - invoking business methods 19-4
 - locate home interface 19-2
 - managing transactions 19-7
 - obtain remote interface 19-2
 - removing bean instances 19-5
- CMP Properties 7-6
- CMP properties
 - editing Borland 7-3
- CMP Properties dialog box 7-3
- column mapping
 - multi-table WebLogic 7-11
- Common Object Request Broker Architecture 24-1
 - See also* CORBA
- comparing
 - two EJBs 18-8
- complex data types 24-11
- Configure Servers dialog box 5-1
- container provider
 - EJB role 3-3
- container transactions 13-31

- container-managed persistence 13-44, 16-1, 16-2, 16-21
 - advantages 16-2
 - editing Borland property settings 7-3
 - limitations 16-2
 - no primary key class 16-6
 - properties 7-6
- container-managed transactions 20-3
 - adding 13-31
- containers
 - EJB 3-5
 - See also* EJB container
- converting Java to IDL 24-13
- copying EJBs between views 6-17
- CORBA 24-1
- CORBA applications
 - sample 25-14
 - setting up JBuilder for 24-4
- CORBA interfaces 24-6
- CORBA tutorial 25-1
- create methods
 - entity bean 16-5, 19-3
 - session bean 19-2
- create()
 - entity beans 18-5
 - exceptions 18-3, 18-5
 - session beans 18-3
- CreateException exception 18-3, 18-5
- creating
 - EJB 2.0 session beans 6-1

D

- data source properties
 - editing schema 7-3
- data sources
 - EJB 13-36
 - exporting from EJB Designer 7-22
 - importing into EJB Designer 7-2
 - modifying imported schema 7-3
 - properties 13-38
 - transaction isolation levels 13-37
- data types
 - complex mappings 24-11
 - primitive mappings 24-11
- database drivers
 - adding to project 5-11
- Database Schema Provider dialog box 7-2
- DataExpress for EJB components 14-1
- DataSource Properties dialog box 7-3
- DD Source panel 13-2
- deactivating
 - session bean instances 15-6

- debugging
 - enabling WebSphere 4.0 Advanced Edition 11-23, C-5
 - iPlanet applications remotely 11-27, D-2
 - remote for WebSphere C-6
 - remote for WebSphere Server 3.5 C-6
 - remote for WebSphere Server Advanced Edition 4.0 C-7
 - remote for WebSphere Single Server 4.0 C-6
 - WebSphere 3.5 applications remotely 11-24
- default EJB view 6-16
- default project
 - adding database drivers 5-11
- Delete View command 6-17
- deleting
 - EJB instances 18-2
 - enterprise beans 18-8
- deleting EJB views 6-17
- deleting EJBs from views 6-17
- Deploy Settings dialog box
 - WebLogic B-4
- Deploy Settings dialog boxes 12-1, 12-9
- deployed EJB JARS
 - listing 12-10
- deployer
 - EJB role 3-4
- deploying
 - EJB JAR to running container 12-10
 - EJB JARs 12-7
 - enterprise beans 12-1, 12-7
 - enterprise beans to iPlanet 12-1, 12-9
 - enterprise beans to WebLogic 12-1, 12-9
 - enterprise beans to WebSphere 12-1, 12-9
- deploying to WebSphere servers C-4
- Deployment Descriptor editor 13-1
 - CMP 1.1 panel 13-44
 - container transactions 13-31
 - Data Source panel 13-36
 - data source properties 13-38
 - displaying 6-22, 13-2
 - EJB Local References panel 13-22
 - EJB References panel 13-12
 - Environment panel 13-10
 - Finders panel 13-45
 - General panel 13-6
 - Message Driven Bean panel 13-9
 - method permissions 13-41
 - Properties panel 13-16
 - Resource Env Refs panel 13-24
 - Resource References panel 13-14
 - Security Identity panel 13-20
 - Security Role References panel 13-15
 - security roles 13-40
 - server-specific panel 13-26
 - server-specific Properties panel 13-26
 - transaction isolation levels 13-37
 - verifying descriptors 13-48
 - WebLogic 6.x or 7.x Cache panel 13-30
 - WebLogic 6.x or 7.x General panel 13-25
 - WebLogic 6.x or 7.x Idempotent Methods panel 13-35
 - WebLogic 6.x or 7.x Transaction Isolation panel 13-34
- deployment descriptors
 - application assembly information 12-5
 - automatically copying 10-1
 - changing bean information 13-5
 - container transactions 13-31
 - creating 12-2, 13-1
 - data source properties 13-38
 - data sources 13-36
 - editing 13-1
 - editing source directly 13-5
 - EJB 1.1 persistence 13-44
 - EJB local references 13-22
 - EJB references 13-12
 - EJB security identity 13-20
 - entity bean sample 16-20, 16-21
 - environment properties 13-10
 - finder methods 13-45
 - importing IBM C-3
 - importing Sybase 13-30
 - importing WebSphere 4.0 C-3
 - information in 12-3
 - inserting into EAR groups 10-1
 - inserting into EJB modules 10-1
 - message-driven bean properties 13-9
 - method permissions 13-41
 - properties 13-16
 - purpose 12-3
 - resource environment references 13-24
 - resource references 13-14
 - security roles 13-15, 13-40
 - server-specific properties 13-26
 - structural information 12-4
 - Sybase properties 13-27
 - transaction isolation levels 13-37
 - transaction policies 13-31
 - verifying 13-48
 - viewing 13-2
 - viewing EJB 2.0 source code 6-21
 - WebLogic 13-25
 - WebLogic cache 13-30
 - WebLogic idempotent methods 13-35
 - WebLogic transaction isolation 13-34
 - WebSphere C-2
 - WebSphere 4.0 finder methods 13-47
 - XML file 10-5

- deployment EJB role 3-4
- deployment options
 - EJB 12-9
- design patterns
 - Session Bean wrap Entity Bean 14-1
- disabled EJB wizards 5-8
- distributed applications
 - CORBA 24-1
 - EJB 3-1
 - examples 24-9
 - VisiBroker ORB 24-1, 24-2
- documentation conventions 1-2
 - platform conventions 1-3
- drivers
 - adding database drivers to project 5-11
 - database 5-10
 - JDBC 5-10
- durable subscriber 23-3

E

- EAR file
 - creating 12-6
- EAR files
 - creating 2-8
- EAR groups
 - copy deployment descriptors from 10-1
 - inserting deployment descriptors into 10-1
- EAR wizard 2-8, 12-6
- EAServer DD Editor panel 13-27
- Edit Column CMP Properties command 7-3
- Edit Column Properties command 7-3
- Edit RDBMS Relation button 7-18
- Edit Table Properties command 7-3
- Edit Table Reference command 7-16
- editing deployment descriptors 13-1
- EJB 3-1
 - See also* Enterprise JavaBeans
 - running a Cactus test 11-22
- EJB 1.x Bean Generator wizard 8-13
- EJB 1.x Entity Bean Modeler wizard 9-1
- EJB 1.x Interface Generator wizard 8-15
- EJB 2.0 Designer wizard 6-7
- EJB 2.0 modules
 - creating 6-2
- EJB client components 14-2
- EJB components 14-1
- EJB container
 - activating session beans 15-7
 - container-managed persistence 16-2
 - creates EJBObject 18-8
 - deactivating session beans 15-6
 - defined 3-5
 - implements home interface 18-1
 - life cycle of entity bean 16-8
 - life cycle of stateful beans 15-7
 - life cycle of stateless beans 15-6
 - provider 3-3
 - transaction support 20-2
- EJB deployment options
 - setting 12-9
- EJB Designer
 - arranging beans 6-18
 - copying EJBs between views 6-17
 - default view 6-16
 - displaying 6-7
 - file naming conventions 6-20
 - importing data source 7-2
 - importing EJBs 6-14
 - moving EJBs between views 6-16
 - organizing beans in views 6-16
 - removing EJBs 6-19
 - returning to 6-22
 - setting IDE options 6-23
 - views 6-16
- EJB Designer Errors 6-20
- EJB Enterprise wizard 12-7
- EJB Local References panel 13-22
- EJB Module From Descriptors wizard 6-4, 6-5, 8-3
- EJB Module wizard 6-2, 8-2
- EJB modules 8-2
 - automatic copy of descriptors 10-1
 - build properties 10-1, 10-4
 - copy deployment descriptors from 10-1
 - creating 8-2
 - defined 6-2, 8-1, 8-2
 - file extensions 6-2, 8-1
 - formats 6-2, 8-1
 - from deployment descriptors 6-4, 8-3
 - importing beans 6-14
 - inserting deployment descriptors into 10-1
 - types 6-2, 8-1
- EJB QL queries 7-20
- EJB roles 3-2
- EJB server
 - defined 3-5
 - provider 3-3
- EJB server components 14-2
- EJB test client application
 - running 11-11
- EJB Test Client wizard 11-1
 - Cactus Test 11-20
 - JUnit Test 11-12
 - test client types 11-3
- EJB wizards
 - disabled 5-8
 - EJB 1.x Bean Generator 8-13
 - EJB 1.x Entity Bean Modeler 9-1

- EJB 1.x Interface Generator 8-15
- EJB Module 6-2, 8-2
- EJB Module From Descriptors 6-4, 8-3
- Enterprise JavaBean 8-5
- Project For Existing Code 6-4
- Test Client 11-1
- Use Test Client 11-7
- ejbActivate() 15-3, 16-4
- EJBC options B-4
- ejbCreate methods
 - creating in EJB Designer 6-13
 - passing parameters 6-13
- ejbCreate() 6-13, 16-5
 - called by container 16-6
 - requirements 15-3, 16-5
 - sample 16-6
- ejbFindByPrimaryKey() 16-7
- EJBHome base class
 - extended by home interface 18-2
- ejbHome()
 - adding to entity beans 7-21
- ejb-jar.xml 10-5
- ejbLoad() 16-4
- EJBLocalObject interface
 - extended by local interface 18-7
- EJBMetaData interface 19-8
- EJBObject interface 18-8
 - extended by remote interface 18-7
- ejbPassivate() 15-3, 16-4
- ejbPostCreate() 16-6
- ejbRemove() 15-3, 16-4
- ejbSelect()
 - adding to entity beans 7-20
- ejbStore() 16-5
- Enable Server option 5-1
- enterprise beans 3-1
 - adding fields 6-11
 - adding methods 6-12
 - arranging in EJB Designer 6-18
 - build properties 10-1, 10-4
 - business methods 16-8
 - Cactus testing setup 11-16
 - CMP properties 7-6
 - comparing two 18-8
 - compiling 10-4
 - copying between views 6-17
 - creating EJB 2.0 session beans 6-1
 - creating with wizards 8-5
 - deleting fields 6-12
 - deploying 12-1, 12-7
 - deploying to iPlanet server 12-9
 - deploying to WebLogic servers 12-9
 - deploying to WebSphere servers 12-9, C-4
 - deployment options 12-9
 - developing with JBuilder 4-1
 - entity 3-7
 - errors in EJB Designer 6-20
 - generating from remote interface 8-13
 - getting information 19-8
 - hot deploying 12-10
 - how they work 3-6
 - importing 6-14
 - layout 6-18
 - local and remote access 3-8
 - managing resources 15-3
 - message-driven 3-7, 17-1
 - modifying 2.0 6-11
 - modifying attributes 6-11
 - moving between views 6-16
 - organizing in EJB Designer 6-16
 - referencing tables 7-8
 - regenerating interfaces 6-14
 - removing from EJB Designer 6-19
 - removing from views 6-17
 - removing instances 18-8
 - removing methods 6-13
 - running 11-8
 - session 3-7
 - test client 11-1
 - testing 11-8
 - testing remote methods 11-3
 - testing with Cactus 11-15, 11-20
 - testing with JUnit 11-11
 - transactions 20-3
 - types 3-7
 - viewing source code 6-10
- enterprise beans (CMP 2.0)
 - generating bean classes 7-5
- Enterprise JavaBean 1.x wizard 8-5
- Enterprise JavaBeans 3-1
 - architecture 3-4
 - developing 3-1
 - roles 3-2
 - specification 3-1
 - types 3-7
 - why needed 3-1
- EnterpriseBean interface
 - extended by EntityBean 16-4
 - extended by SessionBean 15-2
- entity bean classes
 - requirements 16-3
 - writing 16-3
- entity beans 3-7
 - create() 18-5, 19-3
 - creating BMP 7-22
 - creating WebLogic B-3
 - data sources 13-36
 - defined 16-1

- finder methods 13-45, 16-7, 18-6, 19-3
- home interface 16-10, 18-4
- local by default in EJB Designer 6-20
- local home interface 18-4
- methods 16-5
- nonexistent state 16-8
- persistence 16-1
- pooled state 16-9
- primary keys 16-2, 19-3
- providing data from 14-1
- ready state 16-9
- referencing 19-3
- referencing tables 7-8
- remote interface 16-11
- removing 16-1
- resolving data to 14-1
- sample 16-10, 16-12, 16-14
- sharing home and remote interfaces 16-10
- states 16-8
- writing 16-3
- entity beans (2.0)
 - adding home methods 7-21
 - creating 7-1
 - creating relationships 7-15
 - creating WebLogic 6.x or 7.x relationships 7-18
 - ejbHome() 7-21
 - ejbSelect() 7-20
 - WebSphere 4.0 finder methods 13-47
- entity beans (CMP 2.0)
 - adding finder methods 7-20
 - creating from imported data source 7-1
 - editing properties 7-6
 - removing relationships 7-19
- entity caches
 - WebLogic 13-30
- EntityBean interface
 - entity bean implements 16-3
 - implementing 16-4
 - methods 16-4
- environment properties
 - EJB 13-10
- errors
 - in EJB Designer 6-20
- exceptions
 - application transaction 20-7
 - application-level 20-7
 - system-level transaction 20-6
 - transaction 20-6
- exporting schema
 - to SQL DDL 7-22
- extensible structs 24-12

F

- field groups
 - WebLogic 6.x or 7.x 7-11
- fields
 - adding and removing EJB 6-11
- Find EJB command 6-17
- findByPrimaryKey() 18-6, 19-4
- findByPrimaryKeyLoadState property 13-16
- finder methods 13-45, 16-5, 18-6, 19-2, 19-3
 - 1.1 entity beans 16-3
 - adding to entity beans (2.0) 7-20
 - creating 16-7
 - default 19-4
 - prefix 18-6
 - requirements 16-7
 - WebSphere 4.0 13-47
- FinderException exception 18-6
- finding beans
 - views 6-17
- finding entity objects
 - primary key 18-8
- findPrimaryKeyBehavior property 13-16
- fonts
 - JBuilder documentation conventions 1-2

G

- generating EJB interfaces 6-14
- getEJBHome()
 - EJBObject 18-8
- getEJBMetaData() 18-2
 - EJBHome 18-2
- getHandle()
 - EJBObject 18-8
- getHomeHandle()
 - EJBHome 18-2
- getMetaData()
 - enterprise bean 19-8
- getPrimaryKey()
 - EJBObject 18-8
- getPrimaryKeyAfterInsertSql property 13-16
- getPrimaryKeyBeforeInsertSql property 13-16
- getRollbackOnly() 20-8

H

- handles
 - EJB 18-2
 - getting enterprise bean 18-8
- home and remote interfaces
 - entity beans sharing 16-10
- home business methods 7-21

- home interface
 - client locates 19-1, 19-2
 - create methods 19-2, 19-4
 - creating 18-1, 18-3
 - creating for existing enterprise bean 8-15
 - defined 18-1
 - entity bean requirements 18-5
 - entity bean sample 18-7
 - entity beans 16-10, 18-4
 - extends EJBHome 18-2
 - finder methods 18-6, 19-2
 - naming 18-1
 - remove methods 19-4
 - session bean requirements 18-3
 - session bean sample 18-3
 - session beans 18-3
- home methods 7-21
- hot deploying
 - enterprise beans 12-10

I

- IDE options
 - setting EJB Designer 6-23
- idempotent methods 13-35
- IDL files 24-6
 - generating 24-13
- IDL interfaces
 - creating from Java interfaces 24-7
 - from Java interfaces 24-13
- ignoreColumnsOnInsert property 13-16
- IIOP interfaces
 - creating from Java interfaces 24-7
 - defining 24-8
 - generating 24-9
- IIOP-compliant skeletons 24-6
 - generating 24-6
- IIOP-compliant stubs 24-6
 - generating 24-6
- Import EJB dialog box 6-14
- importing EJB deployment descriptors 6-6
- importing enterprise beans 6-14
- infrastructure EJB roles 3-3
- initial naming context
 - obtaining 19-2
- InitialContext 20-4
- inspectors
 - EJB 6-11, 7-6
 - entity bean field 7-14
 - entity bean method 7-14
 - relationship 7-16
 - session bean 6-8
 - session bean field 6-11
 - session bean method 6-12

- interfaces
 - CORBA 24-11
 - for IIOP-compliant clients 24-6
 - home 18-1
 - Java 24-11
 - local home 18-2
 - remote 18-7
- invalidateFinderCollectionAtCommit 7-6
- iPlanet 6.0
 - Service Pack 3 D-1
- iPlanet 6.x+
 - creating clients D-3
 - deployment settings D-2
 - hints and tips D-1
 - startup process D-1
- iPlanet 6.x+ Deploy Settings dialog box D-2
- iPlanet server
 - deploying to 12-9
- isIdentical()
 - EJBObject 18-8
- isolation levels 13-37
 - WebLogic 6.x 13-34

J

- J2EE applications
 - advantages 2-1
 - JBuilder support 2-5
 - learning about 2-8
- JAR files 2-8
- Java interface definitions 24-6
- Java interfaces
 - converting to IDL 24-6, 24-13
- Java Message Service 13-9, 23-1
 - See also* JMS
- Java Transaction API (JTA) 20-4
- java2idl compiler 24-6, 24-7, 24-13
- java2iiop compiler 24-6, 24-7, 24-8, 24-9
- JDBC drivers 5-10
 - adding to project 5-11
- jdbcAccesserFactory property 13-16
- JMS consumers 23-1
- JMS destination 17-2, 17-6
- JMS messages 17-1, 23-1
 - point to point model 23-1
 - publish/subscribe model 23-1
- JMS producers 23-1
- JMS provider
 - Sonic MQ Message Broker 17-7
- JMS providers 17-1
- JMS wizard 23-2
- JNDI
 - naming service 20-4
- JNDI API 19-2

- JNDI naming services 19-2
- jndi-definitions.xml file 7-3
- JUnit
 - running EJB test case 11-14
 - testing an EJB 11-11
- JUnit Test
 - EJB Test Client wizard 11-12

L

- libraries
 - application server 5-5
 - Borland AppServer 4.5 5-5
 - Borland Enterprise Server 5.0.2 - 5.1.x 5-5
 - WebLogic Server 5.1 5-5
 - WebLogic Server 6.x+ 5-5
 - WebSphere 4.0 Single Server 5-5
 - WebSphere Server Advanced Edition 4.0 5-5
- listing deployed JARS 12-10
- local access
 - enterprise beans 3-8
- local home interface 18-2
 - creating 18-3
 - entity beans 6-20, 18-4
 - finder methods 18-6
 - session beans 18-3
- local interface
 - creating 18-7
 - EJBLocalObject 18-7
 - reference to entity bean 19-3
 - reference to session bean 19-2
- LocalHome interface 18-2
- locating
 - enterprise beans with primary key 18-8
- locating beans
 - views 6-17
- lookup() 19-2

M

- management agent
 - security A-3
 - starting 5-7, A-5
- management port
 - Borland A-3
- Mandatory transaction attribute 13-31
- many-to-many relationships
 - relationships
 - many-to-many 7-16
- mapping
 - complex data types to IDL 24-11
 - Java classes to IDL 24-12
 - primitive data types to IDL 24-11
- maxBeanInTransaction property 13-16
- maxBeansInCache property 7-6, 13-16

- maxBeansInPool property 7-6, 13-16
- message consumers 17-1
- Message Driven Bean panel 13-9
- message models
 - point-to-point 17-2
 - subscribe-and-publish 17-2
- message producers 17-1
- message selector 17-2, 17-6
- message systems
 - point to point 23-1
 - publish/subscribe 23-1
- message-driven beans 3-7, 17-1
 - creating 6-18
 - creating with JBuilder 17-4
 - deployment descriptors 17-6
 - life cycle 17-2
 - properties 13-9
 - writing 17-3
- MessageDrivenBean interface 17-4
- MessageListener interface 17-4
- metadata
 - defined 19-8
- method permissions 12-5, 13-41
- method-ready state
 - defined 15-7
 - in transaction 15-8
- methods
 - adding EJB 6-12
 - removing EJB 6-13
- middle tier 2-4
 - technologies 2-6
- moving EJBs between views 6-16
- multiplicity
 - many to many 7-18
 - one to one 7-18
- multi-tier applications
 - for distributed systems 3-1
- multi-tier architecture
 - benefits 2-4

N

- naming context
 - obtaining 19-2
- naming EJB files
 - EJB Designer 6-20
- Never transaction attribute 13-31
- newsgroups
 - Borland 1-5
 - public 1-5
- nonexistent state
 - entity beans 16-8
- NotSupported transaction attribute 13-31

O

- onMessage() 17-2, 17-4
 - writing 17-4
- operation EJB role 3-4
- optimisticConcurrencyBehavior property 13-16
- ORB (Object Request Broker)
 - default 24-4
 - properties 24-4
 - setting up 24-4
- OrbixWeb
 - setting up for JBuilder 24-4

P

- parsing errors
 - in EJB Designer 6-20
- partition
 - classloader policy A-3
 - expanded WAR deployment A-4
 - security A-3
- partitions
 - Borland A-1
- passivation 15-6, 16-4
- persistence 3-7
 - 1.1 entity beans 13-44
 - bean-managed 16-1, 16-2
 - bean-managed disadvantages 16-2
 - container-managed 16-1, 16-2
 - container-managed advantages 16-2
 - container-managed disadvantages 16-2
 - container-managed EJB 1.1 13-44
 - container-managed versus bean-managed 16-2
 - entity beans 16-1
- persisting
 - 1.1 entity beans 13-44
- point to point message model 23-1, 23-4
- point-to-point messaging 17-2
- polled state
 - entity beans return to 16-9
- pooled state
 - entity beans 16-9
- port
 - changing Borland management A-3
- ports
 - VisiBroker Smart Agent 5-7
- primary key
 - entity bean 19-3
 - locating entity objects 18-6
 - obtaining 18-8
- primary key class 16-2, 19-4
 - entity bean requirements 16-3
- JBuilder wraps 7-6
- primaryKeyGenerator property 13-16

- primitive data type mappings 24-11
- project
 - Cactus configuration 11-16
- Project For Existing Code wizard 6-4, 6-6
- Project Properties dialog box
 - Servers page 5-8
- projects
 - adding database drivers 5-11
 - creating from existing EJBs 6-4
- properties
 - container-managed persistence 7-6
 - data source 13-38
 - deployment descriptor 13-16
 - EJB 13-16
 - setting Sybase component 13-28
 - setting Sybase package 13-27
- Properties panel
 - EJB server-specific 13-26
- providing data
 - from entity beans 14-1
- publish/subscribe message model 23-1, 23-3

Q

- queue JMS destination 17-2

R

- ready state
 - entity beans 16-9
- redeploying
 - EJB JAR 12-10
- references
 - EJB 13-12
- referencing enterprise beans
 - create methods 19-2, 19-3
 - finder methods 19-2, 19-4
 - using handles 19-6
- Regenerate Interfaces command 6-14
- regenerating EJB interfaces 6-14
- relationships
 - between EJBs 7-16
 - bidirectional 7-16
 - EJB 2.0 7-15
 - EJB 2.0 removing 7-19
 - EJB 2.0 WebLogic 6.x or 7.x 7-18
 - unidirectional 7-16
- remote access
 - enterprise beans 3-8
- remote and home interfaces
 - entity beans sharing 16-10
- remote debugging
 - iPlanet 11-27, D-2
 - WebSphere C-6
 - WebSphere 3.5 11-24

- remote home interface
 - session beans 6-20
- remote interface 18-7
 - business methods 8-12
 - client obtains reference 19-1
 - creating 18-7
 - creating for existing bean 8-15
 - defined 18-1
 - entity beans 16-11
 - extends EJBObject 18-8
 - generating EJB from 8-13
 - reference 19-2
 - reference to entity bean 19-3
 - reference to session bean 19-2
 - requirements 18-7
 - session bean sample 18-8
- remote methods
 - testing 11-3
- RemoteException exception 18-3, 18-5, 18-6, 18-7
- Remove Stub Files On Application Server Change option 10-1
- remove()
 - EJBHome 18-2
 - EJBObject 18-8
- removing
 - deployed EJB JAR 12-10
 - EJB instances 18-2
 - enterprise bean instances 18-8
 - entity bean instances 16-1, 19-4
 - session bean instances 19-5
- removing EJB views 6-17
- removing EJBs between views 6-17
- Rename View command 6-16
- Required transaction attributes 13-31
- RequiresNew transaction attribute 13-31
- resolving data
 - to entity beans 14-1
- Resource Env Refs panel 13-24
- resource environment references
 - EJB 13-24
- resource references
 - EJB 13-14
- RMI
 - and VisiBroker ORB 24-8
- rmi-iiop example 24-9
- roles
 - application EJB 3-2
 - deployment 3-4
 - EJB 3-2
 - infrastructure EJB 3-3
 - operation 3-4

- rollback() 20-8
- rolling back transactions 20-7
- running
 - Cactus tests 11-22
- runtime configurations
 - Client and Server 11-8
 - Server 11-8

S

- sample EJB client applications
 - SortClient 19-1
- sample entity bean
 - CheckAccount 16-12
 - SavingsAccount 16-14
- schema
 - creating from EJB 7-22
 - editing data source properties 7-3
 - exporting to SQL DDL 7-22
 - importing into EJB project 7-2
 - modifying imported data source 7-3
- security
 - setting for management agent A-3
 - setting for the partition A-3
- Security Identity panel 13-20
- security role references 12-5
- security roles 12-5
 - creating 13-40
 - creating WebLogic 13-40
 - EJB 13-15, 13-40
- Security Roles panel
 - Deployment Descriptor editor 13-40
- server property files
 - Borland A-2
- server provider
 - EJB 3-3
 - EJB role 3-3
- servers
 - EJB 3-5
 - enabling 5-1
 - running EJB 11-8
 - selecting 5-8
 - supported 5-1
- server-specific EJB properties
 - editing 13-5, 13-26
- services packs
 - adding 5-5
- session bean classes
 - requirements 15-2
- Session Bean wrap Entity Bean design pattern 14-1

- session beans 3-7, 15-1
 - create methods 19-2
 - create() 18-3
 - creating 2.0 6-8
 - creating with JBuilder 15-4
 - home interface 18-3
 - life cycle 15-6
 - local home interface 18-3
 - method-ready state 15-7
 - referencing 19-2
 - remote by default in EJB Designer 6-20
 - remove() 19-5
 - SessionSynchronization interface 15-8
 - stateful 15-1, 19-2
 - stateless 15-2, 19-2
 - stateless pool 15-6
 - tutorial 21-1
 - types 15-1
 - writing 15-2
- SessionBean interface
 - extending 15-2
 - methods 15-2
- SessionContext interface 15-9
- SessionSynchronization interface 6-8
 - methods 15-9
 - stateful session beans 15-8
- setEntityContext() 16-4
- setRollbackOnly() 15-9
- setSessionContext() 15-3
- sharing home and remote interfaces 16-10
- Smart Agent 5-7
- Sonic MQ Message Broker 17-7
- source code
 - viewing 2.0 deployment descriptors 6-21
- startup process
 - iPlanet 6.x+ D-1
- stateful beans
 - life cycle 15-7
- stateless beans
 - life cycle 15-6
- stubs
 - generating client 10-1
- subscription durability 17-6
- supported servers 5-1
- Supports transaction attribute 13-31
- Sybase
 - hints and tips E-1
 - importing deployment descriptors 13-30
- Sybase component properties 13-28
- Sybase package properties 13-27
- Sybase-specific properties 13-27

- system administrator
 - EJB role 3-4

T

- Table Reference editor 7-8
- table references
 - editing 7-16
 - entity beans 7-8
- target application server 5-1
- test client applications
 - tutorial 22-1
- test clients
 - creating EJB 11-1
 - declaring instance of 11-7
 - running EJB 11-8
 - types 11-2
 - using EJB 11-7
- testing enterprise bean methods 11-3, 11-11, 11-15
- testing enterprise beans 11-8
- topic connection factories 23-3
- topic JMS destination 17-2
- topic subscription durability 17-6
- transacted sessions 23-3
- transaction
 - attributes 13-31
 - boundaries 19-7, 20-4
 - demarcation 20-3
- transaction isolation levels
 - WebLogic 6.x or 7.x 13-34
- transaction isolation policy
 - WebLogic 6.x or 7.x 13-34
- transactionCommitMode property 7-6, 13-16
- transaction-ready state 15-10
- transactions
 - and enterprise beans 20-3
 - atomicity characteristic 20-1
 - attributes 20-3
 - bean-managed 20-3
 - characteristics 20-1
 - concurrency characteristic 20-1
 - consistency 20-1
 - container-managed 13-31, 20-3, 20-4
 - demarcation 20-4
 - durability characteristic 20-1
 - exceptions 20-6
 - global 20-4
 - isolation characteristic 20-1
 - isolation levels 13-37
 - local 20-4
 - managed by client 19-7

- policies 13-31
- rolling back 20-7
- WebLogic 6.x or 7.x isolation policies 13-34
- tutorials
 - CORBA tutorial 25-1
 - creating a test client application 22-1
 - designing a session bean with the EJB Designer 21-1
 - java2iio 24-9

U

- undeploying an EJB JAR 12-10
- unidirectional relationships 7-16
- unit testing
 - an EJB with Cactus 11-15, 11-20
 - an EJB with JUnit 11-11
 - Cactus setup for EJB 11-16
 - running Cactus tests 11-22
 - running EJB JUnit test 11-14
- unsetEntityContext() 16-4
- Use EJB Test Client wizard 11-7
- Usenet newsgroups 1-5
- UserTransaction interface 19-7, 20-4

V

- verifying
 - deployment descriptors 13-48
- views
 - arranging beans 6-18
 - copying EJBs between 6-17
 - creating 6-16
 - default EJB 6-17
 - finding EJBs 6-17
 - moving EJBs between 6-16
 - removing EJB 6-17
 - removing EJBs from 6-17
 - renaming default EJB 6-16
- Views | Copy Selection command 6-17
- Views | Delete View command 6-17
- Views | Move Selection command 6-16
- Views | Remove Selection command 6-17
- Views | Rename View command 6-16
- VisiBroker
 - ORB, making available to JBuilder 5-7
 - Smart Agent 5-7
- VisiBroker ORB 24-2
 - and RMI 24-8
 - IDL compiler 24-6, 24-13
 - IIOP compiler 24-6, 24-8
 - rmi-iiop example 24-9

- sample applications 25-14
- setting up for JBuilder 24-4
- with JBuilder 24-2

W

- WAR files 2-8
- Web Naming 24-6
- WebLogic
 - deployment descriptors 10-5
 - deployment settings B-4
 - panels in Deployment Descriptor editor B-3
 - setting EJB options B-4
 - target application server 5-1
 - using existing code B-3
- WebLogic 5.1
 - installing and configuring B-3
- WebLogic 6.x
 - installing and configuring B-2
- WebLogic 6.x or 7.x
 - field groups 7-11
 - multi-table mapping 7-11
- WebLogic 6.x or 7.x Cache panel 13-30
- WebLogic 6.x or 7.x General panel 13-25
- WebLogic 6.x or 7.x Idempotent Method panel 13-35
- WebLogic 6.x or 7.x Transaction Isolation panel 13-34
- WebLogic 7.x
 - installing and configuring B-1
- WebLogic RDBMS Relation editor 7-18
- WebLogic Security Roles panel
 - Deployment Descriptor editor 13-40
- WebLogic Server 5.1
 - libraries 5-5
- WebLogic Server 6.x+
 - libraries 5-5
- WebLogic servers
 - deploying to 12-9
 - hints and tips B-1
 - installing and configuring B-1
- weblogic-ejb-jar.xml 10-5
- WebSphere
 - target application server 5-1
- WebSphere 4.0 Single Server
 - libraries 5-5
- WebSphere Server 3.5
 - hints and tips C-1
- WebSphere Server Advanced Edition 4.0
 - libraries 5-5
- WebSphere servers
 - deploying to 12-9, C-4

- deployment descriptors C-2
- hints and tips C-1
- proprietary deployment descriptors C-3
- wizards
 - Cactus Setup 11-16
 - EJB 1.x Bean Generator 8-13
 - EJB 1.x Entity Bean Modeler 9-1
 - EJB 1.x Interface Generator 8-15
 - EJB Module 6-2, 8-2
 - EJB Module From Descriptors 6-4, 8-3
 - EJB Test Client 11-1

- Enterprise Deployment 12-7
- Enterprise JavaBean 8-5
- JMS 23-2
- Use Test Client 11-7
- wrapped primary key class 7-6

X

- XML format
 - EJB modules 6-2, 8-1